

# 2018 Course Catalogue

Course information in the 2018 Course Catalogue is, as far as possible, accurate up to **21 September 2017**. However, course information is subject to change. Please check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) for the latest information.

Page	Subject	Page	Subject
5	Accounting	76	Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences
9	Accounting and Information Systems	76	Computer Engineering
9	Antarctic Studies	76	Computer Science
11	Anthropology	80	Construction Management
15	Applied Psychology	81	Criminal Justice
16	Architectural Engineering	83	Cultural Studies
17	Art Curatorship	88	Data Science
18	Art History and Theory	89	Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities
20	Art History	90	Digital Humanities
21	Art Theory	91	Disaster Risk and Resilience
22	Astronomy	92	Earthquake Engineering
23	Audiology	94	Ecology
24	Bicultural Co-Governance	94	Economics
24	Biochemistry	101	Education
27	Bioengineering	118	Electrical and Electronic Engineering
28	Biological Sciences	122	Engineering
35	Biosecurity	125	Engineering Geology
35	Biotechnology	126	Engineering Management
36	Bridging Programmes	127	Engineering Mathematics
39	Business	129	English
39	Business Administration	136	English Language
43	Business Information Systems	137	Environmental Science
44	Business Management	138	European and European Union Studies
45	Cellular and Molecular Biology	142	European Studies
45	Chemical and Process Engineering	144	Evolutionary Biology
48	Chemistry	144	Film
52	Child and Family Psychology	145	Finance
53	Chinese	149	Finance and Economics
56	Cinema Studies	149	Financial Engineering
59	Civil Engineering	149	Financial Management
64	Classics	150	Fine Arts
70	Communication Disorders		

Page	Subject	Page	Subject
151	Fire Engineering	254	Music
152	Forest Engineering	261	Natural Resources Engineering
152	Forestry	264	Pacific Studies
156	French	265	Painting
159	Geographic Information Science	266	Philosophy
160	Geography	275	Photography
165	Geology	276	Physical Education
169	German	277	Physics
171	Graphic Design	281	Plant Biology
172	Hazard and Disaster Management	281	Political Science and International Relations
172	Health Sciences	291	Product Design
180	Higher Education	291	Professional and Community Engagement
180	History	292	Professional Accounting
190	Human-Animal Studies	293	Psychology
190	Human Interface Technology	300	Religious Studies
191	Human Services	300	Russian
196	Information Systems	303	Science
199	International Law and Politics	304	Science Education
200	Japanese	304	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge
203	Journalism	304	Sculpture
204	Languages and Cultures	305	Social Work
204	Law	309	Sociology
217	Linguistics	313	Software Engineering
220	Management	315	Soil Science
225	Management Science	315	Spanish
226	Māori	317	Speech and Language Pathology
226	Māori and Indigenous Studies	317	Sport Coaching
233	Marketing	323	Sport Science
236	Mathematical Physics	324	Statistics
236	Mathematics	328	Taxation
242	Mathematics and Philosophy	328	Teacher Education
242	Mechanical Engineering	341	Te Reo Māori
248	Mechatronics Engineering	345	Transportation Engineering
249	Media and Communication	347	Water Resource Management
253	Medical Physics	349	Writing
254	Microbiology	349	Zoology

# How to read a Course Catalogue entry

The diagram below explains the components of a typical course entry (the example shown is for the purposes of illustration only and is not a real course).

Course code	PHYS 399	Physics Research	Course title
Points	15 points	0.1250 EFTS	EFTS
Course description	Study of the physics of stellar structure, Martian equations, as well as the theoretical and practical implications of cultural discourse.		
Prerequisites	P: MATH 105		
Co-requisites	C: PHYS 398		
Restrictions	R: ASTR 392		
Recommended preparation	RP: PHYS 201		
Equivalent courses	EQ: ASTR 392		
Course occurrence code	PHYS399-17SU2 (C) Semester 1		
Notes	Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.		

## Course code

The course code consists of a four-letter code (eg, PHYS for Physics) and a three-digit number, the first number of which indicates the level of the course.

## Course title

The course title (eg, Physics Research) provides a quick guide to the area covered by the course.

## Points

This is the number of points that will be credited to your degree/diploma/certificate if you pass the course.

## EFTS

EFTS means 'equivalent full-time student'. This is the Ministry of Education's basic unit of funding to the University. The EFTS value of a course is multiplied by the appropriate fee band to determine the fees for a course. The EFTS value can also be used to a guide to workload.

## Course description

The course description is a brief summary of the topics that are covered by the course.

## Prerequisites

Prerequisites (P) are the course(s) you need to have passed before you can enrol in a course.

## Co-requisites

Co-requisites (C) are courses you must either have already passed, or be concurrently enrolled in, to enrol in a course.

## Restrictions

A restriction (R) means you cannot count both this course and any course(s) restricted against it towards the same degree. Restrictions occur where two (or more) courses cover substantially the same material.

## Recommended preparation

Recommended preparation (RP) includes a course (or courses) the school or department recommends you take before enrolling in a course.

## Equivalent courses

Equivalent courses (EQ) are courses which cover the same material but which are coded to different subjects or different qualifications (this is known as 'double-coding').

## Course occurrence code

eg, **PHYS 399-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov17)**  
The course occurrence code is made up of the course code (eg, PHYS 399), the year it is being offered in (eg, 17 = 17), a semester indicator (eg, SU2 = Summer course with a November 2017 start date) and a site indicator (eg, C = Christchurch) – see over page for a list of official course start dates and site codes. One course can have multiple occurrences.

## Notes

The notes field contains any other important information which relates to the course.

## Semester indicators and 2018 course start dates

Semester Indicator	Semester Description	Official course start date	Official course finish date
S1	Semester One	19 February	24 June
S2	Semester Two	16 July	18 November
W	Whole Year	19 February	18 November
CY	Cross Year	9 July	1 July 2019
B1	Bridging One	19 February	3 June
B2	Bridging Two	9 July	21 October
B3	Bridging Three	5 November	3 February 2019
FY	Full Year	19 February	15 February 2019
M1	MBA One	12 February	8 April
M2	MBA Two	23 April	17 June
M3	MBA Three	2 July	26 August
M4	MBA Four	10 September	4 November
YB	Full Year B	5 February	18 November
YB1	Year B First Half	5 February	24 June
YB2	Year B Second Half	2 July	18 November
YC	Full Year C	5 February	18 November
YC1	Year C First Half	5 February	1 July
YC2	Year C Second Half	16 July	18 November
YD	Full Year D	12 February	18 November
YD1	Year D First Half	12 February	1 July
YD2	Year D Second Half	16 July	11 November

Notes: These dates were accurate as at 15 September 2017. All dates are 2018 unless otherwise noted. Any changes will be updated on [www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/key-dates](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/key-dates)

### Summer courses and other semester indicators

The following semesters start and finish on various dates.

Semester Indicator	Semester Description
SU1	Summer (January 2018 start)
SU2	Summer (November 2017 start)
T1	Term One
T2	Term Two
T3	Term Three
T4	Term Four
X	General non-calendar-based
A	Any Time Start

### Site codes

Code	Description
C	Christchurch, on-campus
D	Distance
N	Nelson
R	Rotorua
Y	New Plymouth

# Accounting

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

## ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will develop an understanding of the structure and functions of general purpose financial reports from a reader's perspective. They will be introduced to current non-financial reporting issues such as the challenge of sustainability within business and society. Students will gain an introductory understanding of management accounting and business finance.

R: ACIS 102, AFIS 101, AFIS 102, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132, AFIS 188.

ACCT102-18S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT102-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ACCT 103 Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces taxation and accounting in the context of service, retail, manufacturing, tourism, farming and construction businesses. It includes the rudiments of bookkeeping and the preparation of reports about cash flows, profits and accumulating capital and wealth. It caters for accounting and taxation majors, and for entrepreneurially-minded students contemplating running their own businesses.

C: ACCT 102

R: ACIS 103, AFIS 101, AFIS 103, AFIS 111, AFIS 121, AFIS 131

ACCT103-18S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT103-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ACCT 152 Law and Business

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the legal environment of business in New Zealand including the Treaty of Waitangi and the Bill of Rights, and concepts of contract, tort, trusts, property and law of principal and agent.

R: ACIS 152, AFIS 151, AFIS 152

ACCT152-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## ACCT 211 Financial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course develops further understanding of financial accounting issues for companies and other entities in their New Zealand and international context. Topics include: the NZ regulatory environment; profit determination; presentation of financial statements including group accounts; current issues in financial accounting.

P: ACCT 102 and ACCT 103

R: ACIS 211, AFIS 211

ACCT211-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ACCT 212 Accountants: skills, attributes and practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course is student-centred and career-oriented. It is designed around working in professional firms and in corporate, public and social enterprise sectors; and joining a chartered accounting or certified accounting professional body (e.g., CA ANZ, CPAA, ACCA, CIMA). The course covers job finding, career development, communication, people skills, leadership and followership, deep learning, conducting inquiries, whistleblowing and ethical dilemmas, culture, and being work-ready and employable. The course materials feature the life and work of accountants, auditors, consultants, tax specialists and the like, in various organisations around the globe. Students are encouraged to reflect on the technical and academic learning in the rest of their degree, and the challenging and rewarding situations they will face during their accounting careers.

P: ACCT 102 and ACCT 103

## ACCT 222 Management Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to contemporary management accounting theory and practice. Topics include: planning and budgeting; cost management; decision-making; performance measurement and evaluation; and strategic management accounting.

P: ACCT 102

R: ACIS 222, AFIS 222

EQ: ACIS 222, AFIS 222

ACCT222-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## ACCT 252 Law of Business Contracts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the general principles of contract law and the concepts of consumer law.

P: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101

R: ACIS 252, AFIS 151, AFIS 252, LAWS 203.

ACCT252-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ACCT 254 Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The general principles of taxation. Topics include: principles of residence and source, the taxation of income from employment, personal property sales, deductions, depreciation, leases and trading stock and the dispute resolution process. The course will provide a working knowledge of income tax, GST, and FBT.

P: ACCT 103

C: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101

R: ACIS 254, AFIS 254

EQ: ACIS 254

ACCT254-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## ACCT 256 Law of Business Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers aspects of the law relating to companies, partnerships and other trading structures

and provides an introduction to personal and corporate insolvency law.

P: ACCT 152 or LAWS 101

R: AFIS 253, ACIS 256, AFIS 256, LAWS 305, LAWS 312

**ACCT256-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ACCT 311 Financial Accounting: Theory & Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

How is financial accounting information created and communicated? What purposes does it serve? Who uses the information and how? What are the roles of theory and practice in this process? How do agents influence this process and what are their motives? - The course explores topics such as standard setting, accounting allocations, wealth creation, revenue recognition, equity valuation and bankruptcy prediction. The topics follow matters that have been debated for some time and which remain central to financial accounting discourse. The objective of the course is for students to be able to demonstrate advanced knowledge of these contemporary accounting issues and challenges.

P: ACCT 211

R: AFIS 301, ACIS 311, AFIS 311, AFIS 510.

**ACCT311-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ACCT 312 Advanced Financial Accounting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Develops advanced understanding and abilities in aspects of financial accounting, including financial instruments, tax effect accounting and foreign exchange.

P: ACCT 211

R: ACIS 312, AFIS 301, AFIS 312, AFIS 501.

**ACCT312-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**ACCT312-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ACCT 316 Public Management and Governance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Public service organizations (PSOs) deliver public services locally, nationally and internationally. This course covers their governance and management irrespective of whether the organisations in question are situated in the public, private, or third sectors. The course is especially interesting for examining PSOs in the context of various challenges, including recovering from natural disasters, and ambiguous public expectations. Curriculum content ranges from micro level activities of street level bureaucrats and volunteers to macro-level activities of multi-lateral organisations. The learning activities are based on students being responsible for working with materials, analysing them, inducing ideas and reflecting on the knowledge and skills they are learning.

P: Any 75 points from ACCT, ECON, EURA, EURO, FINC, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, POLS, LAWS 206. At least 45 of these points must be at 200-level.

R: ACIS 316, AFIS 316, AFIS 516, POLS 316

EQ: ACIS 316, and AFIS 316

**ACCT316-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ACCT 332 Advanced Management Accounting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Develops advanced understanding of the application of management accounting to complex problems. Explores issues in strategic management, costing systems, control systems and performance management. Builds communication, critical thinking and managerial skills.

P: ACCT 222 and ACCT 103

R: ACIS 332, AFIS 332, AFIS 322, AFIS 522

**ACCT332-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ACCT 340 Social and Environmental Reporting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of forms of non-financial accounting; possibilities and limitations; philosophies behind different accounts - especially sustainability accounts and intellectual capital statements; reasons for non-financial accounting; problems such accounts can contribute to solve.

P: (1) 30 points from ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ECON 105, MGMT 101 or POLS 103; and (2) At least 30 points at the 200-level.

Students without part (1) of this pre-requisite but with 30 points in other appropriate courses (e.g. in science or technology) may enter the course with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 340, AFIS 340

**ACCT340-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ACCT 341 Public Accounting and Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A student-centred learning experience taking in NZ and neighbouring Pacific jurisdictions, to examine the roles and practices of accounting and finance among political, official and professional actors in governments and organisations that provide public services.

P: (1) 30 points from ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ECON 105, MGMT 100, POLS 103; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above in any subject. Students without part (1) of this prerequisite but with 30 points in other appropriate courses (e.g. in science or technology) may enter the course with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 341, AFIS 341

EQ: ACIS 341

**ACCT341-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ACCT 342 Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Management accounting theory and research; contemporary issues; insights from practice, research and academic commentary.

P: ACCT 222 and ACCT 103

R: ACIS 342, AFIS 322, AFIS 342, AFIS 522.

### **ACCT 346 Auditing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The need for and the nature of auditing; knowledge base about audit theory and method; skills needed for

the practice of auditing; issues confronting the auditing profession.

P: INFO 123 and ACCT 211.

R: ACIS 346, AFIS 306, AFIS 346, AFIS 506.

RP: INFO 243

**ACCT346-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### ACCT 356 Advanced Auditing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.

P: ACCT 346

R: ACIS 356, AFIS 306, AFIS 356, AFIS 506.

**ACCT356-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### ACCT 358 Advanced Issues in Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the interpretation of legislation; tax planning, tax avoidance and tax evasion; tax investigations and dispute resolution; tax penalties; ethics; international taxation; and company taxation.

P: (1) ACCT 152 or LAWS 101; and (2) ACCT 254 OR LAWS 352

R: ACIS 358, ACIS 354

**ACCT358-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### ACCT 359 Further Issues in Advanced Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course includes consideration of tax compliance; business and tax ethics; tax policy; international taxation; and an introduction to the charities sector (and other taxation issues) in New Zealand.

P: ACCT 358

R: ACIS 359, ACIS 354

EQ: ACIS 359

**ACCT359-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### ACCT 365 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 365

### ACCT 367 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 367

### ACCT 368 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 368

### ACCT 369 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 369

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### ACCT 390 Accounting Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An accounting internship involving real world work experience that enables the (further) development and application of knowledge and/or expertise in accounting related subjects; problem solving; reflection; synthesis; and communication skills.

P: (1) At least 60 points in 200 level ACCT courses (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval

R: ACCT 364, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, INFO 390

**ACCT390-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ACCT390-1852 (C) Semester 2**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ACCT 614 Research Methodology and Epistemology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

ACCT614 seeks to provide students with a thorough introduction to the principal assumptions that underpin the development of research ideas in accounting, information systems and related disciplines. More particularly, it seeks to expose students to the theoretical and philosophical foundations of knowledge and reality. You will also be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 614, AFIS 614, INFO 614

**ACCT614-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### ACCT 621 The Law and Economics of Competition Policy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 621

### ACCT 622 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ACCT 623 Management Accounting Research**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course examines current issues in management accounting research.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 623, AFIS 623

**ACCT623-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ACCT 624 Corporate Governance**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Corporate governance theory and practice. Topics include: Corporate governance in New Zealand, Australia, and around the world; Theories of corporate governance; The board of directors and its committees; Director and executive remuneration; Corporate governance scandals; and Stakeholders.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 611, FINC 650, ACIS 624

EQ: FINC 611

**ACCT624-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ACCT 625 Financial Distress**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Aspects of financial distress

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 606, FINC 649, ACIS 625

EQ: FINC 606

**ACCT 626 Advanced Issues in Tax Compliance**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objective of this course is to give a critical examination of advanced aspects of taxation theory, law, and practice from a tax compliance perspective. The course draws upon theories and research techniques from accounting and other disciplines, including economics, law, psychology, and sociology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 626, AFIS 626

**ACCT626-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ACCT 627 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ACCT 632 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ACCT 634 Contemporary Issues in Taxation**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objectives of this course are to critically explore current issues in taxation; to consider some of the primary

theoretical frameworks used in tax research; and to investigate global approaches to important tax issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 634

**ACCT634-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ACCT 635 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ACCT635-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ACCT 641 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ACCT 644 Financial Management and Accountability of Governments**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Students explore particular features of governments and organisations that provide public services from various accounting and public finance perspectives.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 644, AFIS 644

**ACCT 648 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will engage students in analysis of a wide range of contemporary issues in financial accounting and financial reporting. At the conclusion of the course, students will have acquired a deeper and more critical appreciation of the corpus of contemporary financial accounting thought and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 648

**ACCT648-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ACCT 656 European Business Law**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the legal framework for the conduct of business in the European Community as well as the wider implications of the role played in international trade by the EC as a trading power. The course analyses in detail the mechanisms for the creation and maintenance of the single market within the EC. To this end it considers the critical areas of free movement of goods, persons, services, economic enterprises (establishment) and capital as well as the contingent issues of taxation and harmonisation.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACIS 656, EURO 456

EQ: EURO 456



**ACCT 657 Franchising Law**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Franchising Law includes aspects of Business Law with an emphasis on franchising and related issues in New Zealand, Australia and relevant jurisdictions; contract issues, remedies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 657

RP: ACCT 152, 252 and 256

**ACCT 658 Contemporary Research in Auditing**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course (1) develops students' abilities to identify and understand contemporary auditing issues and related professional problems, and (2) develops a capability to identify, design and conduct research relating to such issues/problems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 658, AFIS 658

**ACCT658-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**ACCT 659 Sustainability, Business, and Social and Environmental Accountability**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course exposes students to an array of international and NZ-based emerging issues in sustainability, and the role of business organisations in contributing to sustainable development, as well as how such organisations account for and report on their social and environmental impacts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 659, AFIS 659

**ACCT659-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

**ACCT 680 Research Project**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course is one of individual study under personal supervision. It entails carrying out research over a seven month period, and writing a report about how and why the research was conducted, what was found and the implications of these findings. The course is designed for students completing the B.Com(Hons) degree in Accounting or Taxation and Accounting.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 680, AFIS 680, INFO 680

**ACCT680-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

**ACCT680-18W (C)**

**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ACCT 690 MCom Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690

**ACCT690-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ACCT 694 MCom Thesis**

90 Points

0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ACCT694-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

**ACCT 790 Accounting PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

**ACCT790-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Accounting and Information Systems

### School of Humanities and Creative Arts

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ACIS 790 Accounting and Information Systems PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ACIS790-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Antarctic Studies

### Gateway Antarctica

**ANTA 101 Antarctica**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course explores the Antarctic continent and the Southern Ocean. It aims to develop an understanding of the relevance of the polar regions to current issues such as climate change, environmental management, and living resource conservation and protection. The content of the course will be a combination of ANTA102 and ANTA103. The course will be delivered entirely online through LEARN, which will allow students flexibility as to when they view the lectures.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113

**ANTA101-17SU2 (D)**

**Summer (Nov 17)**

**ANTA 102 Antarctica: The Cold Continent**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course explores the evolution of the Antarctic continent, the dynamics of polar ice, the drivers of weather and climate in Antarctica, the circulation of the Southern Ocean, astronomy and human interaction with

the polar region including the history of exploration and intriguing legal issues.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112

**ANTA102-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ANTA 103 Antarctica: Life in the Cold**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course focuses on biology and explores how plants, microbes, animals and humans adapt to living in the extreme environments of the Antarctic, the sub-Antarctic and the Southern Ocean. Low temperatures and periods of total darkness are just some of the extremes to be endured. Discussion includes human psychology, and our interaction with the polar region lying at New Zealand's back door.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113

**ANTA103-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a multidisciplinary approach to understanding how Antarctica will be affected by global change. It takes a Science System approach and investigates the linkages between the Antarctic atmosphere, cryosphere, lithosphere and biosphere.

P: ANTA 101, or ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 or ANTA 112 and ANTA 113.

**ANTA201-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ANTA 601 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of the major scientific and environmental themes and contemporary issues facing Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be taught as an intensive summer school, and will include lectures, workshops, seminars, syndicate work, and Christchurch-based field work. This course will be offered in November. ANTA601 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTA 501

**ANTA601-18X (C)** 12 Nov 2018 - 03 Mar 2019

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**ANTA 602 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of the major social, political and legal themes and contemporary issues facing Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be taught as an intensive summer school and will include lectures,

seminars, group discussion and the preparation of a written review on a major topic. This course will be offered in November. ANTA602 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Post Graduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTA 502

**ANTA602-18X (C)** 12 Nov 2018 - 03 Mar 2019

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**ANTA 603 Antarctic Field Work**

0.1250 EFTS

An 8-10 day field course at Scott Base and in Windless Bight, Antarctica, comprising a mix of analytical projects (data and information gathering, analysis and interpretation) and interpretative exercises. Antarctic field training and the experience of living and working in the polar environment are additional components of this course. A written report on field projects will be required. This course will be offered in November. ANTA603 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTA 503

**ANTA603-18X (C)** 12 Nov 2018 - 03 Mar 2019

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**ANTA 604 Supervised Project in Antarctic Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A major written project on an approved topic relating to Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be offered in November. ANTA604 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTA 504

**ANTA604-18X (C)** 12 Nov 2018 - 03 Mar 2019

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**ANTA 606 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

**ANTA 691 Dissertation**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

A dissertation in Antarctic Studies

P: 60 points (ANTA 601; ANTA 602; ANTA 603; ANTA 604)

**ANTA691-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

**ANTA 692 Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Research thesis on a topic of relevance to Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**ANTA692-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ANTA 790 Antarctic Studies PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ANTA790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.  
\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Anthropology

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

**ANTH 102 Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Global in its scope and comparative in its analysis, social and cultural anthropology is ideally equipped to explore the diversity of human social life and the variety of cultural understandings that emerge from it. This course introduces the discipline of socio-cultural anthropology, the peoples and places with whom anthropologists work, and key themes in the study of society and culture. Crucially, it also explores fundamental questions about cultural diversity, and provides the intellectual tools for making sense of the diverse, interconnected world in which we live.

**ANTH102-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ANTH 103 Identity, Ritual and Power: An Introduction To Anthropology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores the role of symbols and rituals in the construction of culture and demonstrates how ideas about culture may form the basis of group formation, ethnic and national identity, and how many forms of social action (including conflict between groups) may be understood as 'the politics of culture' in which there are struggles for identity and power. The course illustrates the various ways in which humans perform identity and how these topics are of interest and relevance to countries such as New Zealand. In this sense it demonstrates how anthropology is relevant in today's world, by showing how an anthropological approach may be applied to contemporary social issues.

R: ANTH 101

**ANTH 104 Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides a critical view of the contemporary and historical situation of indigenous people in New Zealand and elsewhere. The course pays attention especially to the wider socio-political and economic contexts that indigenous people have experienced and continue to live in. This includes questions relevant to colonial and post-colonial contexts, the relationship between indigenous people and the modern nation-state, and their position within a globalized world. The question of cultural survival

is addressed through analyses of genocide and ethnocide, constructions of identity (including bi-cultural identity), and the nature and extent of appropriation and modification of culture by both indigenous peoples and those with whom they have political and economic relationships. The nature and effects of hegemonic rule, accommodation of new cultural elements, subaltern resistance and the development of new identities and movements, are also included. The course illustrates that indigenous people are not simply victims of oppression and marginalization, but self-conscious actors who in all periods of history and with different means have - more or less successfully - resisted structures of power and domination and fought for their rights.

R: MAOR 170  
EQ: MAOR 170

**ANTH 105 Human Evolution**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course is an introduction to the biological, behavioural, and cultural evolution of hominids from the earliest evidence to the emergence of the Neolithic revolution.

**ANTH105-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ANTH 202 Politics, Power and Capitalism**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course poses fundamental questions about the domain of "the political" in relation to interest, influence, and power. It applies these concepts to the dominant social, political, and economic system of our times - capitalism. Concerned with its historical and geographical spread, its ideological manifestations, its crises, and its oppositional movements, it introduces students to critical ethnographies that explore issues of wealth and inequality, protest and control, and the role of military, technological, and economic power in contemporary societies.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 302

**ANTH202-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ANTH 207 Visual Anthropology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course is about visual representations of culture and cultural difference. It looks at a wide variety of visual media, including art, photography, film, video, and digital technologies, to explore the ways in which these shape both the perception, and the experience, of cultural difference.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 307

**ANTH 208 Food and Eating**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and

resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 224, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, GEND 324, SOCI 362  
EQ: SOCI 262

**ANTH 212 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 312, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312  
EQ: SOCI 212

**ANTH212-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ANTH 213 Environment, Development and Disaster**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course is concerned with the social and ecological impacts of human activity in the context of a global fossil fuel civilization. Investigating problems of climate change, natural disaster, declining biodiversity, and environmental degradation, it provides an anthropologically informed perspective on crucial issues at the intersection of ecology, sustainable development, and social activism.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 313  
EQ: ANTH 313

**ANTH 223 Ethnicity and History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223  
EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

**ANTH223-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ANTH 238 Exploring the Past**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department

R: HIST 288, SOCI 238  
EQ: HIST 288, SOCI 238

**ANTH238-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ANTH 250 Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 350, SOCI 275, SOCI 375  
EQ: SOCI 275

**ANTH 301 Doing Ethnography: Concepts and Practices**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores the double meaning of ethnography in socio-cultural anthropology as the product of research and writing and as the process of fieldwork.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 353  
EQ: SOCI 353

**ANTH 302 Politics, Power and Capitalism**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course poses fundamental questions about the domain of "the political" in relation to interest, influence, and power. It applies these concerns to the dominant social, political, and economic system of our times - capitalism. Concerned with its historical and geographical spread, its ideological manifestations, its crises, and its oppositional movements, it introduces students to critical ethnographies that explore issues of wealth and inequality, protest and control, and the role of military, technological, and economic power in contemporary societies.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 202  
**ANTH302-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ANTH 307 Visual Anthropology**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is about visual representations of culture and cultural difference. It looks at a wide variety of visual media, including art, photography, film, video, and digital technologies, to explore the ways in which these shape both the perception, and the experience, of cultural difference.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 207

**ANTH 308 Food and Eating**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 224, GEND 324, ANTH 208, SOCI 262, SOCI 362

EQ: SOCI 362

**ANTH 311 Mental Health and Society**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course will engage with debates and issues associated with mental health, mental illness and addictions. It will consider: differing approaches to 'madness'; critiques of the war on drugs; debates around psychotropic medications; Māori and indigenous perspectives on mental health; policy debates relating to mental health and addictions; global differences in the expression of mental distress; mental health consumers movements; and social and cultural determinants of mental health.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 30 points of 200 level HLTH, PSYC, HRSV or EDUC; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 347; SOCI 311

EQ: SOCI 311

**ANTH311-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****ANTH 312 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related

subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312

EQ: SOCI 312

**ANTH312-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****ANTH 313 Environment, Development and Disaster**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is concerned with the social and ecological impacts of human activity in the context of a global fossil fuel civilization. Investigating problems of climate change, natural disaster, declining biodiversity, and environmental degradation, it provides an anthropologically informed perspective on crucial issues at the intersection of ecology, sustainable development, and social activism.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; or 30 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 200 level; or 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 213

EQ: ANTH 213

**ANTH 350 Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 250, SOCI 275, SOCI 375

EQ: SOCI 375

**ANTH 388 Contested Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with a hands-on introduction to the study of heritage. We explore ways we might understand and interpret contemporary heritage practices in a range of contexts, including post-earthquake Christchurch.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 388

EQ: SOCI 388

**ANTH388-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question.

The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### **ANTH 401 Research Methodology and Ethical Controversies in Anthropology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to anthropological research and its various fieldwork methods, and to enable students to put these into practice. Each student, assisted by a supervisor, is required to select a research problem or topic, carry out required background reading, formulate appropriate research questions, choose or design methods appropriate to obtaining the data required to answer the questions, write a research proposal and an ethics proposal, carry out the research, present a progress report, and finally to analyse the material collected and write a final report detailing the research process and the results obtained, making reference to appropriate anthropological literature. This course is compulsory for students wanting to enrol in the Anthropology Honours programme. The course also provides preparation for entry into the M.A. (Anthropology) programme, for students wishing to progress to Masters by research thesis after completing the Honours degree.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

**ANTH401-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ANTH 402 Issues and Debates in Contemporary Anthropology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course addresses selected, current issues and debates of a theoretical, methodological and interpretative nature.

This course is compulsory for students wanting to enrol in the Anthropology Honours programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

**ANTH402-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ANTH 410 Multispecies Studies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognizing that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman others and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies.

R: CULT 421, SOCI 410

EQ: CULT 421, SOCI 410

**ANTH410-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ANTH 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

**ANTH690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **ANTH 790 Anthropology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

**ANTH790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Applied Psychology

## Department of Psychology

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### APSY 601 Advanced Industrial and Organisational Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The focus is on research and measurement problems as well as practical work and applications within the field of job analysis, and employee recruitment and selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**APSY601-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### APSY 607 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Direct enquiries to MSc in Applied Psychology Coordinator(s)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### APSY 611 Training and Learning at Work

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines training, learning, and expertise in occupational settings. It will in particular draw on recent research in expertise development, knowledge acquisition/sharing, cognitive engineering, and cognitive task analysis. We will cover empirically validated training methods with a particular focus on the next generation of simulation, role-playing and virtual-augmented reality technology.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### APSY 612 Performance Management and Appraisal

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on the theory and application of performance management research. Considerable attention will be given to the development of performance management systems in organisations. Topics such as criterion theory and development, performance appraisal methods, feedback, job evaluation and reward systems will be discussed.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

**APSY612-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### APSY 613 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Direct enquiries in MSc in Applied Psychology Coordinator(s)

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### APSY 614 Leadership and Motivation in Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The main objective of this course is to familiarise students with the content domain of leadership and of motivation in organisations. Both "classic" pieces and current research and theory will be examined. The leadership topics covered will include attribution theories, leader-member exchange, transformational leadership and ethical leadership.

Motivation topics will include performance variability, attitudes, goal setting, and self regulation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**APSY614-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### APSY 615 Attitudes and Organisational Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on a number of work related attitudes (e.g., organisational commitment, group cohesion, job satisfaction etc), theories that attempt to explain how these attitudes are related to organisational problems, the instruments that have been developed for their measurement, and how organisational development can change organisational attitudes and deal with problems. Organisational problems such as absenteeism, turnover, and safety, are a particular focus.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**APSY615-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### APSY 616 Small Group Theory and Team Building

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The purpose of this course is to familiarise the students with the main interpersonal and social factors that account for performance differences in groups and teams, and to examine the strategies developed by managers and team members that successfully enhance the quality of team processes. Topics covered will include conflict management, decision-making, diversity, and team leadership.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### APSY 617 Industrial and Organisational Psychology Measurement Issues

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objective of this course is to introduce and expand on measurement issues relevant within the field of Industrial and Organisational Psychology. Particular emphasis is placed on scale development, reliability analysis, validity

assessment techniques, common method variance Issues, measurement bias issues, design issues, classical test theory. Critical thinking, relation of theory to practice, as well as reflection, both oral and written, will be strongly emphasized.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**APSY617-1852 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**APSY 618 Organisational Change: Directions for I/O Psychology Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The first course objective is to familiarise the students with frameworks and research (e.g., leadership, motivation, training, and individual differences) that inform organisational change planning and implementation. The second course objective is to provide students with the knowledge and competencies to: a) critically analyse organisational change practices, b) identify challenges faced by change leaders and employees, and c) facilitate organisational change implementation as I/O practitioners. Topics covered include psychological mechanisms of change resistance and readiness, change leadership, and training for changing organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**APSY618-1851 (C) Semester 1**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**APSY 619 Psychology of Stress, Health, and Wellbeing at Work**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on stress, health, and wellbeing at work. The course will provide an overview of recent research on how to create psychologically healthy workplaces. It provides students with a framework for analysing how stress, health, and wellbeing at work impact on individuals and organisations. The course also focuses on how I/O psychology can contribute to solving problems related to stress, health, and wellbeing at work. Critical thinking, relating theory to practice, and relating new concepts to old theories, as well as critical reflection and discussion, both oral and written, will be strongly emphasised.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**APSY619-1851 (C) Semester 1**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**APSY 660 Dissertation**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

A supervised research dissertation. Candidates enrolled for APSY660 Dissertation must present a dissertation to the Postgraduate Office no later than 1 February of the year following enrolment in the course.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**APSY660-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**APSY 790 Applied Psychology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**APSY790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

# Architectural Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**ENAE 601 Whole Building Behaviour and Performance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Building performance and its relationship to design, construction, occupant behaviour and the environment. Building performance regulations and the regulatory environment. Failure, success and value of building projects. Building performance assessment. Roles and responsibilities and liabilities. Collaboration and communication with project stakeholders.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENAE601-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENAE 602 Collaborative Design Studio**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Collaborative design of buildings and the use of digital tools. Creativity, communication and coordination in multidisciplinary design teams. Building information modelling strategies. Holistic approaches to building design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENAE602-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENAE 603 Structural Design Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Application of structural engineering principles and methods to the professional practice of structural design. Initiating and managing structural design projects. Concept, preliminary and developed structural design. Detailing and design for construction. Design for safety and sustainability.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENAE603-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENAE 604 Structural Assessment and Retrofit**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structural damage and deterioration forensics. Seismic assessment procedures. Strengthening and structural retrofit design strategies and practice. Case studies of



damaged and undamaged residential, commercial and industrial buildings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENAE604-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

### ENAE 605 Sustainable Building Design Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Sustainable building design philosophy, strategies and practice. Materials, water, airflow and energy in buildings. High-performance, low energy buildings. Building performance simulation. Coordination and integration with other building design disciplines.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENAE605-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

### ENAE 606 Building Modelling and Integrated Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Digital methods for modelling, designing, simulating and visualising buildings. Application of digital methods for developing integrated solutions to complex building design and construction challenges.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENAE606-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

### ENAE 607 Building Energy Systems Design Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Building energy design philosophy, strategies and practice. Energy loads and energy supply systems. Energy audits, modelling and performance assessment. Design of energy efficient building retrofits. Coordination and integration with other building design disciplines.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### ENAE 608 HVAC and Lighting Design Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Building environment design philosophy, strategies and practice. Selection and performance characteristics of lighting and HVAC systems. Indoor climate assessment, modelling and performance assessment. Coordination and integration with other building design disciplines.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### ENAE 609 Building Envelope Design and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Building envelope design philosophy, strategies and practice. Heat, light and airflow through envelopes. Form, function, performance and value of facades. High-performance envelopes for resilient and sustainable buildings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### ENAE 610 Sustainability Assessment and Retrofit

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Building sustainability performance metrics. Modelling, measurement and survey methods for sustainability assessment of buildings. Retrofit, behaviour management and operational schemes for improving building sustainability.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### ENAE 611 Human Factors in Building Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Health, safety, access, productivity and well-being in building design. Modelling and assessing occupant behaviour. Designing buildings for human function and experience.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### ENAE 612 Advanced Building Environmental Control

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Airflow and microclimates in and around buildings. Advanced airflow and building energy modelling methods. CFD for buildings. Passive and hybrid heating, cooling and ventilation systems. System commissioning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### ENAE 620 Integrated Building Design Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Research for innovative building designs. Case studies of integrated building design solutions. Individual and team research and design projects.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Art Curatorship

### School of Humanities and Creative Arts

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ARTC 401 Practicum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with practical experience working under supervision of museum professionals within an art gallery or museum. The duration of the internship ranges from four to six weeks and students should expect to be present during normal working hours for up to four days a week. Internships normally occur at galleries or museums in Christchurch but students may also be placed in institutions in other centres where this is practicable. Every effort is made to place students in institutions where they will gain experience that is related to their particular interests. By working alongside museum and

gallery professionals students gain an understanding of the practical aspects of how such institutions work, of the range of professional specialisations associated with working in such institutions and the variety of activities occurring in museums and galleries. Assessment is based on a report provided by the institution where the student is placed.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

<b>ARTC401-18A (C)</b>	<b>Starts Anytime</b>
<b>ARTC401-18S1 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 1</b>
<b>ARTC401-18S2 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 2</b>

**ARTC 402 Never Neutral: Museums in Context**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A critical exploration of the history and theory of museums, examining some of the political and social contexts that determine their development, and the meanings inherent in practices of collecting and display.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 417, CULT 406

EQ: ARTH 417

<b>ARTC402-18S1 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 1</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**ARTC 404 Special Project**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Special Project allows students to explore a topic associated with art curatorship in depth while working under the guidance of a member of academic staff. Students are encouraged to develop a topic that relates to their areas of particular interest in the field. Projects can range from a research essay exploring some aspect of curatorial practice, the history of display associated with a major artefact, or the impact of an important exhibition on curatorial practice, to the curation of a virtual exhibition. Students developing an exhibition project are expected to define a theme, make a selection of works to be included, write catalogue entries and a catalogue essay and develop a plan for the arrangement of works in the exhibition.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

<b>ARTC404-18A (C)</b>	<b>Starts Anytime</b>
<b>ARTC404-18S1 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 1</b>
<b>ARTC404-18S2 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 2</b>

# Art History and Theory

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts*

**ARTH 103 'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What makes modern art modern? This course covers all you've always wanted to know about modern art and never dared asking. This course offers a general introduction to modern art from 1850 to 1945. It examines key art movements from Impressionism to Surrealism in their cultural and social contexts while introducing you to art historical methodologies and key art theories.

<b>ARTH103-17SU2 (D)</b>	<b>Summer (Nov 17)</b>
--------------------------	------------------------

**ARTH 104 Māori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Taonga Tuku Iho (Treasures handed down from the ancestors) is an introductory survey of traditional Māori art forms within their social, historical and cultural contexts.

**ARTH 108 Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Customary Material Culture**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course focuses on traditional material culture, including weaving (raranga), cordage (taura), fire making, working with stone to make adzes and tools, hand made musical instruments, bone carving, wood carving, and the use of plants as traditional medicines. Students will learn customary protocols, guardianship and respect for knowledge and taonga (treasures) and undertake practical work, library based research, and work with taonga such as cloaks, nets, personal and other artefacts in the Canterbury Museum. Other topics are included depending on available expertise.

R: MAOR 114

EQ: MAOR 114

**ARTH 111 Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of theories of art through central texts, from the 18th century to the present day.

R: ARTT 101

<b>ARTH111-18S2 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 2</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**ARTH 112 Art and Things: introduction to Art History and Material Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an integrated introduction to art history and material culture, providing you with an up-to-date, varied and critical 'toolkit' for thinking about art, architecture and objects. The discipline of 'Art History' has a history of its own, and as you will see, this distorts what we understand about art and about 'things' is refracted through this simultaneously distorting and magnifying lens.

<b>ARTH112-18S1 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 1</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**ARTH 202 Art and Revolution**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores how art and architecture were caught up in a particularly eventful and transformative period in European history, from c.1750 to c.1850.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule

<b>ARTH202-18S2 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 2</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**ARTH 204 Toi Māori -- Māori art**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course documents the influence of new ideas, and changing perceptions of identity, on contemporary

examples of Māori and Indigenous art. These examples are discussed within their political and spiritual contexts.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Māori and Indigenous Studies and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.  
R: MAOR 225  
EQ: MAOR 225

### ARTH 210 Japanese Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course presents an introduction to the arts of Japan, with a particular focus on the art of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

ARTH210-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### ARTH 211 Theory of Criticism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the history, theory and practice of writing about visual art.

P: 15 points at 100 level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

R: ARTT 202

### ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to international contemporary art, focusing on developments in Europe, the USA and New Zealand since 1945. After looking at mid-twentieth-century tendencies such as Minimalism, Conceptual Art and Land Art, the course turns to consider some of the broader trajectories of contemporary art practice and criticism in the late twentieth and early twenty-first centuries.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

R: ARTT 102, ARTH 109

ARTH215-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ARTH 216 Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey of ancient Greek art - primarily architecture, sculpture, vase painting - from the eighth to fourth centuries BC and how these materials relate more broadly to their cultural context; tutorials will focus on objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 326, CLAS 206, CLAS 336

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

EQ: CLAS 206

ARTH216-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ARTH 217 Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, art histories in Aotearoa New Zealand are explored through looking at a range of works deriving from Māori, Paheka, and Pacific traditions. These paintings, sculptures, and buildings have been selected for their rich entanglements with debates around art, culture, and society, and the course links these works and their creators with broader contexts, both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule; or 45 points from the Arts schedule; or by approval of the Head of Department

R: ARTH 110

ARTH217-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### ARTH 304 He Korero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An exploration of Indigenous art, including Māori, relating to practice and theory within such institutions as marae, art galleries, museums, and classrooms.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory or equivalent (subject to Programme Coordinator approval) and any 15 points at 200 level from the BA and Education Schedules. Students with a background and interest in Art History, Education and Teaching separately or in combination may be admitted by the Programme Coordinator approval.

### ARTH 325 Aesthetic Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines some of the principal problems in the study of aesthetics, and their relevance to contemporary art and theory.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.

### ARTH 328 Art of the Floating World

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.

ARTH328-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ARTH 329 In search of Nowhere: the international Arts and Crafts Movement

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A detailed introduction to the Arts and Crafts Movement, one of the most interdisciplinary, international, and influential artistic phenomena in history.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

ARTH329-18S2 (C) Semester 2

**ARTH 330 Medium and Materiality in Contemporary Art**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will examine medium and materiality across a range of contemporary art practices, focusing in particular on the shift from modernist notions of medium purity to the radical fracturing and opening up of medium that has taken place since the 1970s.

P: 15 points of 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any course in the Arts Schedule.

RP: ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art

**ARTH330-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ARTH 331 Revival to Rebuild: the History of Architecture in Christchurch**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An exploration of Christchurch architecture and urbanism from European settlement to the present day. This course explores the rich diversity of Christchurch architecture that once defined the city's urban character, the impact of the earthquakes on that character, and examines recent influences to reshape and determine the city and its architecture since 2010.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule. Alternatively, students with a background in architecture, architectural design, urban design, interior design or their history, by approval of the Head of Department.

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

**Art History**

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts*

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**ARTH 415 Arts and Crafts Architecture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Arts and Crafts architecture will be examined within an international context, with emphasis on developments in the United States, Australia and New Zealand. Attention will also be given to the British origins of the movement and its impact on European architecture. Emphasis is placed on primary research and students will be encouraged to examine the adaptation of Arts and Crafts design principles to New Zealand conditions.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTH 417 Never Neutral: Museums in Context**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A critical exploration of the history and theory of museums, examining some of the political and social contexts that determine their development, and the meanings inherent in practices of collecting and display.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: CULT 406 and ARTC 402

EQ: ARTC 402

**ARTH417-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ARTH 418 Aspects of Contemporary Art**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at recent tendencies in contemporary art practice, as well as looking at key critical and theoretical texts relating to current art practice.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor

R: ARTC 403, ARTT 425

EQ: ARTT 425

**ARTH418-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ARTH 419 East Asian Art Theory and Aesthetics**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course concentrates on selected art traditions of two countries - China and Japan - including painting, calligraphy, garden design, theatre, tea ceremony and flower arranging. It introduces selected works of art in conjunction with theoretical texts that explain them. The course includes field trips.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 410

EQ: ARTT 410

**ARTH419-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ARTH 420 Anti-scrape to INTBAU: The History and Theory of Architectural Conservation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An examination of the history and theory of architectural conservation from the 1870s to the present day. Particular emphasis will be placed on developments in Britain and New Zealand, on the emergence of international conservation charters and the application of their principles to specific case studies.

P: By permission of the Programme Convenor. Students without a background in Art History but with other relevant qualifications (e.g. BArch) may also apply.

**ARTH 422 Talking Art: Issues in Aesthetics**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course covers a wide range of conceptual problems raised by art - from poetry to painting to cinema to music. It utilises perspectives from a range of disciplines.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
R: PHIL 445

**ARTH 480 Research Paper**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTH480-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ARTH480-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ARTH 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTH690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ARTH 790 Art History PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTH790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Art Theory

### School of Humanities and Creative Arts

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ARTH 410 East Asian Art Theory and Aesthetics**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course concentrates on selected art traditions of two countries - China and Japan - including painting, calligraphy, garden design, theatre, tea ceremony and flower arranging.

It introduces selected works of art in conjunction with theoretical texts that explain them. The course includes field trips.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor

R: ARTH 419

EQ: ARTH 419

**ARTT410-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ARTT 415 Art Theory**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: PACS 414

EQ: PACS 414

**ARTT 425 Aspects of Contemporary Art**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at recent tendencies in contemporary art practice, as well as looking at key critical and theoretical texts relating to current art practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor

R: ARTC 403; ARTH 418

EQ: ARTH 418

**ARTT425-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ARTT 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTT 481 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTT 611 Research Paper**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTT 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTT690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ARTT 790 Art Theory PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTT790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Astronomy

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

### ASTR 109 The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

#### Not offered in 2018

ASTR109 / PHYS 109 will take you on a grand tour of the universe! We will survey a range of topics in Astronomy, Astrophysics and Cosmology beginning with the denizens of our solar system and expanding outward to visit exotic stars and distant galaxies. During the journey we will learn about how the universe works and will highlight the key discoveries that have led us to this understanding.

R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109.  
EQ: PHYS 109

### ASTR 112 Astrophysics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A general descriptive introduction to modern astrophysics: the Sun and stars, the Galaxy, extragalactic systems and cosmology.

ASTR112-1851 (C) Semester 1

### ASTR 211 Observational Astronomy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A very hands-on course, with the participation of students in tutorials and all of the assessment by way of practical assignments. The syllabus will include: telescopes, CCDs, filters, general image processing methods, astrometry, coordinate systems, time photometry and spectroscopy. Students will also be exposed to astronomy research, including a field trip to the University of Canterbury Mt. John Observatory where students are expected to carry out their own projects.

P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.

ASTR211-1852 (C) Semester 2

Offered in odd-numbered years.

### ASTR 212 Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**  
Orbital dynamics, the solar system and planetary exploration.

P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.  
Offered in even-numbered years.

### ASTR 323 Stellar Structure and Evolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

#### Not offered in 2018

The physics governing stellar structure, a descriptive approach to stellar evolution, and related topics.

P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 201-203, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 323, ASTR 423

RP: MATH 202

EQ: PHYS 323

Offered in odd-numbered years.

### ASTR 324 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent

ASTR324-1852 (C) Semester 2

### ASTR 325 The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.

P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 201-203, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 325, ASTR 425

RP: MATH 202

EQ: PHYS 325

ASTR325-1852 (C) Semester 2

Offered in even-number years.

### ASTR 326 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

#### Not offered in 2018

P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221 - PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 109 or equivalent; (3) Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department

Offered in odd-numbered years.

### ASTR 381 Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 381

RP: MATH 201

EQ: PHYS 381

ASTR381-1852 (C) Semester 2

This course is normally taken in Semester 2. Entry for SU2 or S1 will only be granted by the HOD in exceptional circumstances.

**ASTR 391 Introductory Astronomy Research**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

150 hours of research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started at any time with the agreement of the HOD. Note that start and end dates may affect entitlement to Studylink support.

P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 or ASTR 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available

R: ASTR 392, ASTR 393

**ASTR391-175U2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****ASTR391-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ASTR391-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

1. This course cannot be credited to the 56 points of 300 level ASTR required for ASTR major. 2. Entry subject to a supervisor being approved by the HOD being available.

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**ASTR 422 Theoretical and Observational Cosmology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 422, ASTR 322

EQ: PHYS 422

**ASTR422-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ASTR 423 Stellar Structure and Evolution**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ASTR 323

*Offered in odd-numbered years.***ASTR 425 The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ASTR 325, PHYS 325

RP: ASTR 112, ASTR 211 or ASTR 212, 33 points from PHYS 221-224

**ASTR425-18S2 (C) Semester 2***Offered in even-numbered years.***ASTR 426 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ASTR 427 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ASTR427-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ASTR 430 Astronomy Literature Review**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students should consult the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Regulations for further requirements.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ASTR430-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ASTR430-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ASTR 480 Astronomy Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Astronomy for 400-level students.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ASTR480-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ASTR 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ASTR690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ASTR 790 Astronomy PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ASTR790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Audiology

### Department of Communication Disorders

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**CMDS 651 Foundation Topics in Audiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Basic principles of acoustics, psychoacoustics, and the anatomy and physiology of the peripheral auditory system.

P: Approval of the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS651-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 652 Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Introduction to the diagnosis of hearing impairment, with a focus on diagnostics in adults.

P: Approval of the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS652-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 653 Audiological Rehabilitation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Introduction to the management of hearing impairment, with a focus on management in adults.

P: Approval of the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS653-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 654 Clinical Practicum I**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course puts into practice the information acquired in the academic courses in the clinical setting. The first half of the year is primarily focused on developing skills for adult diagnostic assessment, while the second half of the year focuses on developing skills for paediatric diagnostic assessment, and adult and paediatric habilitation.

P: Approval of the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS654-18X (C) 19 Feb 2018 - 17 Feb 2019**

**CMDS 655 Advanced Topics in Audiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Principles of communication and development of the auditory system, auditory processing disorders, vestibular disorders and medical-based audiology

P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 651.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS655-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 656 Advanced Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Further study in the diagnosis of hearing impairment, with a focus on objective assessment techniques and diagnosis in children. The course also includes research design, methodology, data analysis and interpretation in communication disorders.

P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 652.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS656-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 657 Advanced Audiological Rehabilitation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Further study in the management of hearing impairment, with a focus on management in children, and cochlear implants.

P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 653.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS657-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 658 Clinical Practicum II**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course puts into practice the information acquired on the academic courses in the clinical setting. It builds on the diagnostic and rehabilitative skills learned on the first year of the MAud programme, with a growing emphasis on building holistic approaches to audiological case management and understanding how these fit into the broader health system.

P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 654.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS658-18X (C) 19 Feb 2018 - 17 Feb 2019**

**CMDS 690 Audiology Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Thesis to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor. The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of clinical audiology.

P: Approval from the Head of Department.

RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

**CMDS690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**CMDS 795 Audiology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**CMDS795-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

**Bicultural Co-Governance**

*Department of Geography*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**BCNR 691 Co-governance Research Project**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**BCNR691-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**Biochemistry**

**BCHM 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A foundation course in cellular biology integrating the principles of molecular biology and biochemistry with the structure and function of plant, animal and microbial cells. Cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying cell



growth/death cycles, cancer and genetic disorders will also be considered.

R: BIOL 111

EQ: BIOL 111

**BCHM111-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### **BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structure, isomerism, stereochemistry, synthesis, and reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry; transition metal chemistry and electrochemistry.

P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 022.

R: CHEM 112

EQ: CHEM 112

**BCHM112-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### **BCHM 202 Foundations in Molecular Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of genetics, including the structure of RNA and DNA, molecular replication, transcription, translation, recombination and gene expression.

P: BCHM 111 (BIOL 111) or ENCH 281.

R: BIOL 230, BIOL 231, ENCH 480

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114

EQ: BIOL 231, ENCH 480

**BCHM202-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### **BCHM 206 Organic Chemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Reaction mechanisms, synthesis and biosynthesis of organic compounds.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212

R: CHEM 242

EQ: CHEM 242

**BCHM206-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### **BCHM 207 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

**BCHM207-1851 (C)** Semester 1

**BCHM207-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### **BCHM 212 Chemical Reactivity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structures and properties of organic and biological molecules; application of kinetics and thermodynamics to organic and biochemical reactions; substitution and

elimination chemistry; bioinorganic chemistry and electrochemistry.

P: BCHM 112 (CHEM 112) or ENCH 241

R: CHEM 212

EQ: CHEM 212

**BCHM212-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### **BCHM 222 BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The general principles of metabolism and metabolic control.

P: BCHM 221 or BCHM 253 or BIOL 253

R: BCHM 201, ENCH 323

**BCHM222-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### **BCHM 253 Cell Biology I**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Internal organisation of the cell. The course will build on the introduction to cell biology in BCHM 111 (BIOL 111) and seek to develop further understanding of the internal workings of the cell.

P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281.

R: BIOL 253

RP: 15 points of CHEM at 100 level

EQ: BIOL 253

**BCHM253-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### **BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is laboratory based and includes the following topics: preparative chemistry; purification of biochemicals and chemicals including chromatography; practical spectroscopy and basic analytical methodology; kinetic and thermodynamic measurements on solutions; data analysis, errors and Excel competence. Safety and library elements will be integrated into the course.

P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114.

R: CHEM 281

**BCHM281-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### **BCHM 303 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry.

**BCHM303-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### **BCHM 304 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

**BCHM304-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### **BCHM 305 Protein Science**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to help you to understand how different proteins function and how biochemists seek to

investigate protein structure and function. The course aims to introduce you to modern biochemical ideas and research, and will include a substantial amount of reading from the biochemical literature, as well as from your standard textbook.

P: BCHM 253/BIOL 253 and BCHM 222.

R: BCHM 301

RP: BCHM 202/BIOL 231, BCHM 206/CHEM 242, BCHM 212/CHEM 212.

**BCHM305-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### BCHM 306 Biochemical Pathology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to help you to understand the biochemistry underpinning disease (e.g. cancer), how diseases are diagnosed using biochemical markers (e.g. heart disease), mechanisms of cell and organ toxicity, and how toxic molecules can be used to our benefit (e.g. in cancer chemotherapy).

P: BCHM 253/BIOL 253 and BCHM 222, and 15 points from BCHM 206, BCHM 212/CHEM 212.

R: BCHM 301, BCHM 302

RP: BCHM 202/BIOL 231.

**BCHM306-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### BCHM 335 Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, risk assessment, risk management, routes of exposure and biochemical mechanisms of toxicity.

P: (1) CHEM 244 or CHEM 211 or CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, (2) BCHM 111 (BIOL 111).

R: BCHM 302; CHEM 325

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112

**BCHM335-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### BCHM 338 Chemical Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers important concepts in chemical biology: the application of chemical techniques, tools, analyses, and synthetic chemicals, to the study and manipulation of the molecular processes taking place within cells.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212

R: CHEM 325

**BCHM338-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### BCHM 339 Bioinorganic and Bioorganic Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the chemical principles underlying selected important biological processes. The topics covered will be: bio-inorganic chemistry and electrochemistry; metal ions in biology & toxicology; case-studies in contemporary bio-organic chemistry.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212

R: CHEM 325

**BCHM339-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### BCHM 381 Biochemical Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biochemical experiments and analysis such as transport kinetics, DNA sequence analysis and manipulation, lipid isolation and characterisation. Safety, bioethical and library elements will be integrated into the coursework.

P: BCHM 201 (if taken prior to 2005) or BCHM 281 or CHEM 281

**BCHM381-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### BCHM 407 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**BCHM407-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### BCHM 408 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**BCHM408-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### BCHM 409 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**BCHM409-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### BCHM 413 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study

72 Points 0.6000 EFTS

P: Entry with the approval of the Programme Coordinator, Biochemistry.

**BCHM413-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

### BCHM 420 Biological Chemistry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Contemporary research areas such as biologically-active organic compounds; biochemical processes; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**BCHM420-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### BCHM 455 Applied and Molecular Microbiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will help students develop as scholars and advance their research skills in areas of applied and molecular microbiology. With microbes being ubiquitous and ever more important to commerce, the course will offer opportunities to explore cultural and social perceptions

of appropriate use of microbiological science. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific evidence.

R: BIOL 493

RP: BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BIOL 331

EQ: BIOL 455

**BCHM455-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### BCHM 457 Macromolecular Evolution and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their research skills in fields of science that use molecular evolution and molecular design (i.e. synthetic biology) to address a wide diversity of biological questions and problems. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific methodology and how such methodology can be applied to engineer new biomolecules.

RP: BIOL 331/BCHM 301 (Biochemistry 3) and/or Protein Science (BIOL 435/BCHM 403), which is designed to be a compatible course run in St. In addition, one from the following is highly recommended: BIOL 313 (Microbiology) or BIOL 333 (Molecular Genetics) (or equivalent, as determined by course co-ordinator).

EQ: BIOL 457

**BCHM457-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### BCHM 459 Genomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students taking this course will develop a deep knowledge in a current area of genome biology and evolution. Students will get to grips with the latest research in this fast moving field, read deeply on a chosen topic, and develop strong critical thinking, writing and debating skills.

R: BIOL 430/BCHM 406

EQ: BIOL 459

**BCHM459-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### BCHM 460 Molecular Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Molecular biology comprises a suite of tools and approaches for understanding the structure and function of DNA, RNA and proteins. The primary goal of this course is to assist the development of scholars with advanced technical skills in molecular biology who can use these tools to infer evolutionary and functional relationships.

R: BIOL 434/BCHM 405

RP: BIOL 333, BIOL 334, BCHM 301/BIOL 331, BIOL 335

EQ: BIOL 460

**BCHM460-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### BCHM 461 Protein Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced treatment of protein science, covering structure, function, applications, and the inter-relationships between these.

R: BIOL 435/BCHM 403

EQ: BIOL 461

**BCHM461-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### BCHM 462 Medical Biochemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their knowledge and literature research skills in the field of Medical Biochemistry. This course will exam broad topics of medical interest where biochemical techniques have been used to examine the basis of human pathological process. The course will examine topic areas of medical research using recent peer reviewed publications. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of the research literature and evaluation of competing theories on the mechanism of selected disease pathologies.

R: BIOL 436/BCHM 401

EQ: BIOL 462

**BCHM462-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### BCHM 480 Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The topic for this project shall be approved by the Course Co-ordinator and may be carried out under the supervision of staff in the Departments of Chemistry or Biological Sciences. The written report on this project must be completed and presented to the Registrar in the year in which the student presents the courses selected for BCHM 400 level and at a time determined by the department concerned.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**BCHM480-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### BCHM 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**BCHM690-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### BCHM 790 Biochemistry PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**BCHM790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Bioengineering

### Department of Mechanical Engineering

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ENBI 601 Medical Bioengineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to and problem solving in the 5 key clinical areas of cardiovascular, renal, neurological, respiratory and

musculoskeletal. Lectures given by staff at UC and the Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

**ENBI 605 Biomedical Engineering Simulations**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 409, ENME 609

**ENBI 690 Bioengineering ME Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENBI690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ENBI 790 Bioengineering PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**ENBI790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Biological Sciences

*School of Biological Sciences*

**BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A foundation course in cellular biology integrating the principles of molecular biology and biochemistry with the structure and function of plant, animal and microbial cells. Cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying cell growth/death cycles, cancer and genetic disorders will also be considered.

R: ENCH 281 and BCHM 111

EQ: BCHM 111

**BIOL111-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An integrated course embracing the principles of ecology, behaviour, genetics, evolution and conservation biology.

**BIOL112-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Fieldwork is required.*

**BIOL 113 Diversity of Life**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of the diversity, evolution, structure and function of animals, plants and microbes.

**BIOL113-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL 115 Fundamentals of Biology**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A foundation course in biological sciences that gives students who have completed the requirements for BIOL111 Cell Biology and Biochemistry and/or BIOL113 Diversity of Life, but who have not attained a level of achievement that allows them to proceed to 200 level BIOL, as a second opportunity to continue in Biology. Topics will include cellular biology, integrating the principles of molecular biology and biochemistry with the structure and function of plant, animal and microbial cells, and an overview of the diversity, evolution, structure and function of animals, plants and microbes. The course will also include targeted study skills development to improve the likelihood of success in future studies.

P: Entry at the approval of the Head of School. This course is intended for students who have completed the requirements for BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) and/or BIOL 113 but who have not attained a level of achievement that allows them to proceed to 200 level.

**BIOL 116 Human Biology**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the biology of humans. The course is particularly recommended for students wishing to advance in topics in health and sport, as well as those students advancing in science subjects.

**BIOL116-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**BIOL 203 Introduction to Forensic Biology**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the ways in which forensic investigations draw upon scientific knowledge, especially from the biological sciences. The practical component of the course will involve reasoning through evidence and the use of DNA as tool for suspect identification.

P: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111).

R: BIOL 303

RP: 15 points of 100 level CHEM

**BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introductory statistics with specific examples for biologists. This course is required for all students in BIOL.

P: STAT 101 or 15 points of 100 level MATH

**BIOL209-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL 210 Vertebrate Biology**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The comparative anatomy, general biology, ecology, physiology and evolutionary history of the vertebrates.

P: BIOL 113

**BIOL210-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**BIOL 211 Insect Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The biology of insects and other non-marine arthropods, with emphasis on environmental relationships and management. Note - this course will be offered in even-numbered years.

P: BIOL 113

**BIOL211-1852 (C) Semester 2****BIOL 212 Marine Biology and Ecology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the ecology and biology of the marine environment. Description and analysis of marine communities and the biodiversity, ecology and behaviour of marine organisms.

P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113

**BIOL212-1851 (C) Semester 1***Fieldwork is required.***BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the fundamental principles of microbiology and microbial genetics.

P: (1) BIOL 111 (BCHM 111); (2) BIOL 113 or CHEM 112 or CHEM 114

**BIOL213-1852 (C) Semester 2****BIOL 215 Origins and Classification of Life**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course takes a broad view of the ways biological diversity can be described and classified, and its origins understood. Systematics is the scientific discipline that encompasses the description, identification, nomenclature, and classification of organisms (Taxonomy) and the reconstruction of their macro-evolutionary history (Phylogenetics). Knowing the identity and evolutionary relationships of organisms is crucial to any biological study, but functional classifications are also important. This course is an introduction to the methodology and principles of systematics across all forms of biodiversity (bacteria, plants, fungi, protists, and animals), from morphological to next-generation DNA-based approaches and including functional methods.

P: BIOL 113, or with the approval of the Head of School.

RP: BIOL 112

**BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of genetics, including the structure of RNA and DNA, molecular replication, transcription, translation, recombination and gene expression.

P: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) or ENCH 281.

R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114

EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480

**BIOL231-1851 (C) Semester 1****BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the mechanisms of how the body works, concentrating on osmoregulation and excretion, digestion, nerves and muscles.

P: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111)

**BIOL250-1851 (C) Semester 1****BIOL 251 Exercise and Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course will consider the health benefits of exercise and the ways in which exercise performance can be monitored. It will consider biochemical and physiological changes that accompany training regimes.

P: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) or BIOL 116. Students with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to this course with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

**BIOL 253 Cell Biology I**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Internal organisation of the cell. The course will build on the introduction to cell biology in BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) and seek to develop further understanding of the internal workings of the cell.

P: BIOL 111 or ENCH 281.

R: BCHM 253

RP: 15 points of CHEM at 100 level

EQ: BCHM 253

**BIOL253-1851 (C) Semester 1****BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of plant development, including the basic anatomy of higher plants, and how they grow, respond to external stimuli and reproduce. Relationship between these concepts and developments in agriculture and biotechnology.

P: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111)

R: BIOL 252

**BIOL254-1852 (C) Semester 2****BIOL 270 Ecology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Principles of ecology with an emphasis on New Zealand factors affecting plant and animal ecology, including population ecology, competition, resource acquisition, disturbance and succession.

P: BIOL 112

R: FORE 202

**BIOL270-1851 (C) Semester 1***Fieldwork is required.*

**BIOL 271 Evolution**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to evolution: patterns and processes of evolution; mechanisms of evolution, adaptation, speciation and extinction.

P: BIOL 112

**BIOL271-1851 (C)****Semester 1****BIOL 272 Principles of Animal Behaviour**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to provide a broad understanding of how animals interact with each other and with their environment. This course will cover the control, development, adaptive significance and evolution of behaviour. We will use a combination of traditional lectures, selected case studies, laboratory and fieldwork to learn fundamental concepts animal behaviour. Additional reading of scientific papers will be an essential adjunct to the lectures and especially to assessments.

P: BIOL 112 or PSYC 105

**BIOL272-1852 (C)****Semester 2****BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An overview of the indigenous flora and fauna of New Zealand, including their biogeographic origins, the unique and unusual aspects of native organisms, the makeup of native communities, and their interactions with introduced organisms. Emphasis will be placed on the role of biological invaders in modifying New Zealand ecosystems.

P: BIOL 112 or BIOL 113

R: BIOL 114

**BIOL273-1852 (C)****Semester 2***Fieldwork is required.***BIOL 304 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

To be arranged from time to time to take advantage of visiting academics, new areas of interest etc.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

**BIOL304-1851 (C)****Semester 1****BIOL 305 Practical Field Botany**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A residential field course focussing on the identification and sampling of plants, in practical (field) conditions.

P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 270 or BIOL 273 or subject to approval by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences

**BIOL305-185U1 (C)****Summer (Jan 18)***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. Fieldwork is required.***BIOL 306 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

**BIOL306-18W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****BIOL 307 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to biology and/or a supervised course of study subject to approval by the Head of School. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

**BIOL307-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****BIOL307-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****BIOL307-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****BIOL 308 Special Topic**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to biology and/or a supervised course of study subject to approval by the Head of School. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

**BIOL308-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****BIOL308-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****BIOL308-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Advanced experimental design and statistical techniques for biologists. This course is essential for all students considering postgraduate study in biological sciences.

P: BIOL 209 or other statistical background as determined by the Head of School. PSYC 206 cannot be used as a prerequisite.

**BIOL309-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will bridge fundamental and applied microbiology through coverage of the major topics of relevance to the current microbiologist.

P: BIOL 213 and either BIOL 231 or BCHM 202.

RP: BIOL 253

**BIOL313-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****BIOL 331 Biochemistry 3**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Protein conformation and function. Further studies of lipid, carbohydrate and amino acid metabolism. Metabolic control. Biochemical genetics.

P: (1) BCHM 201, or BCHM 221 and BCHM 222; (2) BCHM 202 or BIOL 231

R: BCHM 301

EQ: BCHM 301

**BIOL331-18W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to the genetics and evolution of biological invasions, including the use of molecular tools to answer applied questions regarding the source and spread of introduced organisms.

P: BIOL 271

**BIOL332-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
BIOL333 is an advanced molecular genetics course that builds on the conceptual frameworks developed in the pre-requisite course BIOL231/BCHM202. It provides in-depth coverage across the breadth of life with an emphasis on gene expression, gene concepts and biotechnology.

P: BIOL 231/BCHM 202.

R: BIOL 330

RP: BIOL 213

**BIOL333-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL 334 Evolutionary Genetics and Genomics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
BIOL334 is an advanced course that builds on the conceptual frameworks developed in the pre-requisite course BIOL271. It provides in-depth coverage across the breadth of evolutionary genetics and genomics with an emphasis on population, conservation and quantitative genetics/genomics, phylogenetics and phylogeography.

P: BIOL 271

R: BIOL 330

**BIOL334-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

BIOL335 introduces students to the biology and evolution of genomes from across the tree of life, including the human genome and the genetics of human disease. It provides up-to-date knowledge of high throughput methods used in genome sequencing, genome-wide association studies and the study of gene expression. The course also provides students with a strong foundation in bioinformatics as a scientific discipline and as a set of practical tools for analysing and studying genomic data.

P: 30 points from: BIOL 209, BIOL 231, BIOL 253, BCHM 253, BIOL 271, BCHM 221, BCHM 222, BCHM 202, BIOL 213, COSC 261, COSC 262, COSC 265, 200 level MATH, 200 level STAT. Students with no Biology/Biochemistry papers require permission from the Head of School.

R: BIOL 330

RP: BIOL 333 or BIOL 334

**BIOL 351 Cell Biology 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced study of cellular organisation and interactions with emphasis on the relationships between molecular structure and organelle and cell function.

P: BIOL 253 or BCHM 253.

**BIOL351-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biotechnology for industries using plants and plant products. The principles and applications of advanced cell biology, plant tissue culture and genetic engineering. Use of natural products in industry.

P: BIOL 254 or BIOL 253/BCHM 253 or BIOL 231/BCHM 202

**BIOL352-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL 354 Animal Ecophysiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Comparative aspects of physiological adaptation to aquatic and terrestrial environments. Topics include osmoregulation, excretion, respiration, circulation, temperature acclimation, using both vertebrate and invertebrate examples.

P: BIOL 250

**BIOL354-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**BIOL 355 Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The physiological basis of behaviour. Building on the introduction to Animal Physiology in BIOL250, this course will concentrate on the endocrine and nervous systems and develop an understanding of how these systems have evolved to fine-tune the behaviour of animals.

P: BIOL 250

RP: BIOL 272

**BIOL355-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced theories of evolution, emphasising the interaction between ecology and evolution, in relation to the evolutionary history of species and interactions among them.

P: BIOL 271

**BIOL371-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced theories and concepts of freshwater ecology and their practical application to current issues.

P: BIOL 270 and BIOL 209

**BIOL375-1852 (C) Semester 2**

*Fieldwork is required.*

**BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A discussion of major concepts in community and ecosystems ecology in the context of anthropogenic changes to the environment and pressure from invasive exotic species.

P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/FORE 224

**BIOL377-18S1 (C)** Semester 1  
*Fieldwork is required.*

**BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced concepts in population ecology, especially those most relevant to the New Zealand region and to the conservation of the New Zealand biota. Topics include life history tradeoffs, dispersal and metapopulations, species interactions, population regulation, population modelling, management of populations, and issues for species conservation in New Zealand.

P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/FORE 224

**BIOL378-18S1 (C)** Semester 1  
*Fieldwork is required.*

**BIOL 383 Behaviour**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development and adaptive significance of behaviour with emphasis on the relationship between ecology and behaviour.

P: (1) BIOL 272 and (2) BIOL 209 or equivalent preparation in statistics.

R: BIOL 373  
RP: BIOL 271

**BIOL383-18S1 (C)** Semester 1  
*Fieldwork is required.*

**BIOL 384 Marine Ecosystems**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced theories, concepts and applications of marine ecology to current issues.

P: (1) BIOL 270 and (2) BIOL 209 or PSYC 206.

R: BIOL 374  
RP: BIOL 212

**BIOL384-18S2 (C)** Semester 2  
*Fieldwork is required.*

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**BIOL 401 Special Topic: Laboratory Research Project**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

300 hours of independent research performed under the guidance of a supervisor who is a member of academic staff. To be assessed by a short written report. Note: Administered by the School of Biological Sciences for MSc students only; please see the School for more information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOL401-17SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)

**BIOL 402 Special Topic: Field Research Project**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

300 hours of independent research performed under the guidance of a supervisor who is a member of academic staff. To be assessed by a short written report. Note: Administered by the School of Biological Sciences for MSc students only; please see the School for more information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOL402-17SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)

**BIOL 404 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOL404-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BIOL 406 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOL406-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BIOL 407 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOL407-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BIOL 408 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOL408-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BIOL 409 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOL409-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BIOL 411 Research Preparation**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To introduce and discuss the methodology and principles involved in preparing for research, and to broaden



perspectives in the development of a research-oriented career.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 405

**BIOL411-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### BIOL 412 Research Proposal

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To introduce and develop skills in the synthesis of research findings and the writing of a detailed research proposal.

P: BIOL 411. For those students who begin 4th year in the middle of the year, BIOL 410 and BIOL 411 must be completed in Semester 1 of the following year.

R: BIOL 405

**BIOL412-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL412-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### BIOL 415 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOL415-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**BIOL415-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### BIOL 420 Terrestrial Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers current advances in terrestrial ecology with a focus on population and species ecology. It covers species interactions, such as herbivory, pollination, seed dispersal, and epidemics. Examples concentrate on interactions among vascular plants (trees and shrubs), vertebrate and invertebrate animals, and pathogens, and interactions of those species with the physical environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 478

RP: BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation

**BIOL420-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### BIOL 423 Evolutionary Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Aims to equip ecology students with the evolutionary biology underpinning the discipline. Students will advance their knowledge of current issues and approaches in evolutionary ecology, particularly those of relevance to global change. The course has a focus on phenotypic evolution and processes occurring at the interface of ecology and evolution.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 478

**BIOL423-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### BIOL 424 Community Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To develop skills in the critique of literature and formulation and testing of hypotheses within the field of community ecology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 471

**BIOL424-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### BIOL 425 Freshwater Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Aims to develop students as professional freshwater ecologists. Students will advance their knowledge of current issues and approaches in freshwater ecology, particularly the concepts that underpin understanding of freshwater ecosystems and the application of research to management and conservation issues in New Zealand. Has a focus on the skills needed by professionals working in freshwater-related areas of research, consultancy and management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 472

**BIOL425-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### BIOL 426 Conservation Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers aspects of biology that are useful in applied conservation situations. In other words, how can ecologists help to preserve biodiversity? Topics covered include: what is rarity; extinction rates past and present; limiting factors in endangered species management; adaptive management of NZ species; reserve design in theory and practice; conservation and climate change. This course complements BIOL429 which looks at conservation genetics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 474

**BIOL426-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### BIOL 427 Global Change Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will address selected major issues concerning the role of biological processes in the Earth System and the impact on these of human activities (global change). Discussion will include carbon and nutrient cycling in terrestrial and marine ecosystems, the impacts of past and future climate change on biota, the significance of biodiversity loss on ecosystem processes and strategies to mitigate climate change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 479

**BIOL427-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### BIOL 428 Marine Biology and Ecology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on current issues in marine biology and ecology. It includes a critical assessment of experimental approaches, ecological and physiological processes affecting the structure of marine communities and the application of research to current issues.

P: BIOL 270 or BIOL 250

R: BIOL 473

**BIOL428-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### BIOL 429 Conservation Genetics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses contemporary issues in conservation genetics including the genetic consequences of small population size, the genetic consequences of hybridisation and introgression, the role of genetics in species recovery,

and the genetic management of captive and wild populations in collaboration with diverse end-users.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 431

**BIOL429-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **BIOL 438 Behaviour**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Current topics in the study of animal behaviour with an emphasis on empirical tests of theoretical issues. Topics vary from year to year but include sexual selection, foraging strategies, parental care and parasitism, problem solving and animal cognition.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 470

**BIOL438-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **BIOL 455 Applied and Molecular Microbiology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will help students develop as scholars and advance their research skills in areas of applied and molecular microbiology. With microbes being ubiquitous and ever more important to commerce, the course will offer opportunities to explore cultural and social perceptions of appropriate use of microbiological science. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific evidence.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 493

RP: BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BCHM 331

**BIOL455-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **BIOL 456 Evolution and Dynamics of Biological Interactions**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Using a cross-disciplinary approach, this course explores various aspects of the evolution and dynamics of interactions between microbes and other organisms. Students will develop skills that are relevant to the fields of molecular phylogenetics and evolution, molecular microbiology, microbial ecology, and biochemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 493

RP: BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BCHM 331

**BIOL456-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **BIOL 457 Macromolecular Evolution & Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their research skills in fields of science that use molecular evolution and molecular design (i.e. synthetic biology) to address a wide diversity of biological questions and problems. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific methodology and

how such methodology can be applied to engineer new biomolecules.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BIOL 331/BCHM 301 (Biochemistry 3) and/or Protein Science (BIOL 435/BCHM 403), which is designed to be a compatible course run in S1. In addition, one from the following is highly recommended: BIOL 313 (Microbiology) or BIOL 333 (Molecular Genetics) (or equivalent, as determined by course co-ordinator).

**BIOL457-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **BIOL 459 Genomics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Students taking this course will develop a deep knowledge in a current area of genome biology and evolution. Students will get to grips with the latest research in this fast moving field, read deeply on a chosen topic, and develop strong critical thinking, writing and debating skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 430/BCHM 406/BCHM 459

**BIOL459-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **BIOL 460 Molecular Biology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Molecular biology comprises a suite of tools and approaches for understanding the structure and function of DNA, RNA and proteins. The primary goal of this course is to assist the development of scholars with advanced technical skills in molecular biology who can use these tools to infer evolutionary and functional relationships.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 434/BCHM 405

**BIOL460-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **BIOL 461 Protein Science**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An advanced treatment of protein science, covering structure, function, applications, and the inter-relationships between these.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 435/BCHM 403

**BIOL461-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **BIOL 462 Medical Biochemistry**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their knowledge and literature research skills in the field of Medical Biochemistry. This course will exam broad topics of medical interest where biochemical techniques have been used to examine the basis of human pathological process. The course will examine topic areas of medical research using recent peer reviewed publications. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of the research literature and evaluation of competing theories on the mechanism of selected disease pathologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 436/BCHM 401

**BIOL462-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**BIOL 463 Cell Biology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of recent advances in cell biology with emphasis on cell signalling, the cytoskeleton, cell junctions and the nucleus. The focus ranges from fundamental cellular and molecular biology to consideration of cellular mechanisms within the context of physiological or pathological processes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 432

RP: Recommended preparatory course BIOL 351 or BIOL 331/  
BCHM 301

**BIOL463-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****BIOL 480 Project**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401 - BIOL493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

**BIOL480-18W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****BIOL 481 Environmental Animal Physiology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Physiological adaptations that allow animal life to survive in diverse environments. The course will look at the strengths and weaknesses of the comparative approach and its relationship to phylogeny. Topics that may be addressed include osmoregulatory physiology and water balance, thermoregulation, metabolic rates, exercise and cardiovascular physiology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 451

RP: BIOL 354

**BIOL481-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****BIOL 496 Plant Developmental Biology and Biotechnology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

To examine recent advances in plant biology research and, where appropriate, the implications of this research for biotechnological applications. Seminar topics may include any aspect of plant development and plant response to its biotic and abiotic environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 491

**BIOL496-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****BIOL 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

**BIOL690-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***BIOL 790 PhD Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

**BIOL790-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Biosecurity

*School of Forestry***BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will establish a scientific, legal and practical definition of biosecurity and pursue the ramifications of breaches to the systems in place to protect New Zealand from such affronts to our security.

P: 60 points at 100-level

R: BIOS 101

**BIOS201-17SU2 (C)****Summer (Nov 17)***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

## Biotechnology

*School of Biological Sciences*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**BIOT 480 Project**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**BIOT480-18W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****BIOT 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOT690-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**BIOT 790 Biotechnology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**BIOT790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

**BRDG 007 Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciences**

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is an introduction for international students to university study in the Humanities and Social Sciences. Thematically organised and skills-driven, it will give students the opportunity to develop and practise the critical enquiry and critical thinking needed for successful study in 100 level Humanities and Social Science subjects.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 044

## Bridging Programmes

### Student Transitions and Engagement

*Note: Bridging Programmes courses are non-degree courses to assist students to develop the skills necessary for successful tertiary study.*

**BRDG 004 English Language (Foundation Studies)**

25 Points 0.2080 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The academic English language and computer skills necessary in university life, including language and vocabulary for academic study, summarising, academic writing, lecture skills, academic discussion, and using a computer for information handling, assignment production and communication.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 001, FOUN 040

**BRDG 011 Individuals in Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a background to the social science disciplines using a series of contemporary issues as a means for developing an understanding of what social scientists do and how they approach contemporary issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 004

**BRDG011-18B1 (C) Bridging 1**

**BRDG011-18B2 (C) Bridging 2**

**BRDG011-18B3 (C) Bridging 3**

**BRDG 014 Teacher Education and Educational Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course gives students a basic understanding of children and how they learn, the New Zealand curriculum, strategies that teachers use to manage children's learning, and the roles and responsibilities of school/centre staff who work with children.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 018

**BRDG014-18B1 (C) Bridging 1**

**BRDG014-18B2 (C) Bridging 2**

**BRDG014-18B3 (C) Bridging 3**

**BRDG 005 Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Academic reading, writing, speaking, listening and ICT skills used in the preparation of assignments and in examinations. The course covers the academic essay and report, lecture skills, tutorial discussion, seminar presentation and computer software applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 041

**BRDG 016 Mathematics Part One**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a foundation in Algebra and Calculus necessary for the course Mathematics Part Two and then subsequent undergraduate study in Mathematics and Mathematics-rich subjects in Physical Sciences and Commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: BRDG 015, FOUN 046

**BRDG016-18B1 (C) Bridging 1**

**BRDG016-18B2 (C) Bridging 2**

**BRDG016-18B3 (C) Bridging 3**

**BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills (CUP)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on communication and study skills necessary for undergraduate study.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 001

**BRDG006-18B1 (C) Bridging 1**

**BRDG006-18B2 (C) Bridging 2**

**BRDG006-18B3 (C) Bridging 3**

**BRDG 017 Mathematics Part Two**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a foundation in Algebra and Calculus necessary for subsequent undergraduate study

in Mathematics and Mathematics-rich subjects in Physical Sciences and Commerce.

P: FOUN 046, BRDG 016, or equivalent. Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 047

<b>BRDG017-18B1 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 1</b>
<b>BRDG017-18B2 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 2</b>
<b>BRDG017-18B3 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 3</b>

### BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to statistics and probability, and meets the numeracy requirement for admission to undergraduate study.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 045

<b>BRDG018-18B1 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 1</b>
<b>BRDG018-18B2 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 2</b>
<b>BRDG018-18B3 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 3</b>

### BRDG 019 Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides a foundation in probability and statistical knowledge and skills necessary for subsequent undergraduate study in statistics and social sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 005

<b>BRDG019-18B1 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 1</b>
<b>BRDG019-18B2 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 2</b>
<b>BRDG019-18B3 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 3</b>

### BRDG 020 Information and Communication Technology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course aims to develop information handling skills by use of a variety of software applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 008

### BRDG 021 The World of Science

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the scope and methodology of the sciences, and to the attitudes, concepts and knowledge needed for tertiary study in Science, Medicine and Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 042

### BRDG 022 Chemistry (Foundation Studies)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course provides students from non-English speaking backgrounds with the knowledge, skills and language necessary for success in subsequent undergraduate studies in Chemistry. It gives experiences in theoretical and practical

Chemistry, develops practical and reporting skills, and develops students' ability to think scientifically.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 062

### BRDG 023 Chemistry (CUP)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the knowledge and skills required for undergraduate study in Chemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 010

<b>BRDG023-18B1 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 1</b>
<b>BRDG023-18B2 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 2</b>
<b>BRDG023-18B3 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 3</b>

### BRDG 024 Physics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course prepares students for 100 level Physical Science courses. The course provides experiences in theoretical and practical Physics, develops relevant practical and reporting skills, and helps students develop the skills and attitudes necessary for successful problem solving, investigation and enquiry in Physics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. Students enrolling in this course need a high level of ability in Mathematics.

C: BRDG 017 or P: FOUN 047 or equivalent

R: FOUN 060

<b>BRDG024-18B1 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 1</b>
<b>BRDG024-18B2 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 2</b>
<b>BRDG024-18B3 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 3</b>

### BRDG 025 Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the knowledge and skills required for undergraduate study in Biology.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 063, PREP 011

<b>BRDG025-18B1 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 1</b>
<b>BRDG025-18B2 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 2</b>
<b>BRDG025-18B3 (C)</b>	<b>Bridging 3</b>

### BRDG 026 Environmental Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course supports all students wishing to increase their awareness and understanding of critical environmental issues. We offer an interdisciplinary, field based programme that brings lectures and labs to life through a practical, hands-on approach to learning. The course incorporates Mātauranga Māori and assists students in a smooth academic progression into undergraduate studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 014

**BRDG 027 The World of Business**

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This is an introductory course for international students to understand the scope and context of Western business. It prepares them for follow-on courses in Accounting, Economics, or Management and Marketing, and teaches essential concepts and knowledge required for ongoing studies in Commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager  
R: FOUN 043

**BRDG 028 Accounting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the specialised language and techniques necessary for subsequent undergraduate studies in Accountancy. The course ensures that students have an understanding of the double-entry system of accounting, and introduces students to the concepts underlying accounting systems used today.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.  
R: FOUN 064

- BRDG028-18B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG028-18B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG028-18B3 (C) Bridging 3**

**BRDG 029 Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the specialised language and techniques necessary for subsequent undergraduate studies in Economics and related subjects. The course provides students with the skills to carry out simple economic analysis, and develops students' ability to apply economic reasoning to real life events.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.  
R: FOUN 065, PREP 012

- BRDG029-18B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG029-18B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG029-18B3 (C) Bridging 3**

**BRDG 030 Strategic Management and Marketing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course introduces students to key concepts of strategic management and marketing. Topics cover the role of strategy formulation, identification and analysis of an organisation's resources and capabilities, and appraisal of alternative strategies for growth.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.  
R: FOUN 068

**BRDG 031 Invitation to Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides students with an introduction to legal materials and to the institutional and social context of the New Zealand legal system.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.  
R: PREP 016

- BRDG031-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)**

**BRDG 032 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

- BRDG032-18S1 (C) Semester 1**
- BRDG032-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**BRDG 033 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

- BRDG033-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**BRDG 034 Making the world a better place: ideals and realities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to social science that focuses on the social, political and economic aspects of human life. It explores and critically analyses the world as we see it today and the mechanisms within it for improving the lives of people in all countries and situations in the world. It aims to develop in students an informed awareness of world efforts to create a better world through examination of selected organizations, events and issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager

- BRDG034-18B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG034-18B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG034-18B3 (C) Bridging 3**

**BRDG 035 Pacific migration, European expansion and the Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific with a specific focus on European influence in the region where issues of development-based economies, colonisation, decolonisation and globalisation have major influences on its peoples and their communities. In following the patterns of Pasifika migration and European expansion, the course also reveals the making of the Treaty of Waitangi and examines current Treaty discourses that are taking place within Aotearoa / New Zealand.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager

- BRDG035-18B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG035-18B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG035-18B3 (C) Bridging 3**

# Business

## School of Business and Economics

### BSNS 201 Special Topic: Business and Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will address the following issues: How is business different in a bi-cultural nation? Aotearoa New Zealand is a bi-cultural nation founded on the Treaty of Waitangi (1840). How does that affect the way we manage resources such as water and fisheries? How does that affect the way we think about health and well-being? This multidisciplinary course will examine a range of issues from different perspectives of commerce (Accounting, Economics, Management (with an underpinning understanding of how they interact with Te Ao Māori - the Māori world. From this basis, an understanding of multi-culturalism and the globalisation of business will be examined.

P: Any 105 points.

RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100

**BSNS201-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### BSNS 290 Special Topic: Enterprise in Practice - Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course enables students to apply their academic skills and knowledge to a project for a new or existing venture whether that be a for-profit business or social enterprise. The course will enable students to think and be more enterprising and innovative. Students will have the opportunity to use this experience to reflect on their personal career development. This course is highly recommended for students developing their own ventures or participating in the 85k entre challenge or 180 Degree consulting programme and for students who are on the executive team for entre or 180 Degrees or similar activities.

P: Any 120 points at 100-level or above.

R: ARTS 295, PACE 295

**BSNS290-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

# Business Administration

## Executive Development Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### MBAD 601 Managerial Accounting

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS  
The course focuses on the generation and interpretation of published financial statements as well as the use of financial information for managerial planning and control purposes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD601-18M2 (C) MBA 2**

Special MBA fee also applies.

### MBAD 604 Business Economics

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Economics is the study of the choices people make and how they interact with others in the allocation and use of scarce resources. By applying economic principles to everyday real life you will gain some idea of what it means to "think like an economist". The emphasis is on using the lens of economics to explain what we observe around us. You will find that economics is all around you - not just in the world of business but in the whole world.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD604-18M3 (C) MBA 3**

Special MBA fee also applies.

### MBAD 605 Managing People and Performance

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The effective management of people and the sustainability of human capital are major leadership responsibilities. This course provides a guide to this challenging area of leadership and aims to help you apply basic human resource management (HRM) principles and techniques in ways that are both organisationally relevant and topical.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD605-18M3 (C) MBA 3**

**MBAD605-18X (C) 02 July 2018 - 12 Aug 2018**

Special MBA fee also applies.

### MBAD 606 Marketing Principles

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The core of this course revolves around marketing planning and strategic decision making. It will delve deeper into key emerging topics of the marketing environment. Lectures and discussions introduce students to the concepts underlying market opportunity analysis and the development, implementation and control of strategic marketing programmes. Students will learn to work as part of a team to develop and present marketing cases and their own marketing plan in a simulated "Dragons Den" format at the end of the course. Groups will include 3 or 4 students per group depending on final student numbers in the course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD606-18M2 (C) MBA 2**

Special MBA fee also applies.

### MBAD 611 Managerial Finance

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The course focuses on understanding the purpose and tasks undertaken by finance and treasury managers in organisations. It looks at the ways organisations raise and utilise funding and provides the tools necessary to assess the potential and existing performance of projects and investments through an understanding of the time value of money. It also takes a detailed look at how organisations manage financial risk. In addition, the course examines

returns on investments, the financial markets, derivatives and international capital flows.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD611-18M3 (C) MBA 3**

*Special MBA fee also applies.*

### **MBAD 612 Operations Management**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

As global competition in both manufacturing and services increases, operations can be a significant source of competitive advantage for a firm. This course exposes students to a range of concepts, tools and techniques for creating value in the design, direction and control of processes that transform inputs into products and/or services. The topics include: operations strategy, forecasting, capacity, design of processes and supply chain management

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD612-18M1 (C) MBA 1**

*Special MBA fee also applies.*

### **MBAD 615 Leading Ourselves**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course will assist you to analyse complex organisational behaviour topics at individual, group and organisational levels. The course is focused on accurate problem analysis as well as the leadership skills required to intervene effectively in complex organisational systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD615-18X (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 04 Mar 2018**

**MBAD615-18M1 (C) MBA 1**

*Special MBA fee also applies.*

### **MBAD 631 Innovative Business Strategy**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is an application-focused course detailing contemporary approaches to strategy analysis and formulation that help businesses sustain an innovative orientation and respond to external challenges. The course regards strategy from its fundamental roots in the Greek "strategos" and emphasises the fundamental objective to build advantage or ensure survival. It shows that strategy is a highly iterative process of analysis, choice and action that impacts on the key result areas that are needed to achieve the organisation's objectives. The nexus between strategy and innovation is emphasised where strategy is the "how" and innovation supplies the "what".

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD631-18M3 (C) MBA 3**

**MBAD631-18X (C) 01 Oct 2018 - 04 Nov 2018**

*Special MBA fee also applies.*

### **MBAD 632 Strategy and International Business**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course introduces you to major contemporary issues and debates concerning developing and implementing strategy in an increasingly global environment. The Strategy & IB course is important to everyone with a sense of adventure and curiosity about the wider business world: not only those aiming to work overseas in large corporates, but

also those in smaller and domestic organisations – since all economies and businesses are globally interconnected.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD632-18M1 (C) MBA 1**

*Special MBA fee also applies.*

### **MBAD 642 Leading Others**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Leading Others introduces cutting edge theory and practice and describes critical task and skill requirements. Particular emphasis is placed on the task and skill requirements of "positive leadership" an emerging leadership approach that research has associated with "extraordinary organisational performance". The course also looks at the personal foundations required to apply the practices of positive leadership and places a particular emphasis on balance, sustainability and positive psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD642-18X (C) 02 Apr 2018 - 06 May 2018**

**MBAD642-18M2 (C) MBA 2**

*Special MBA fee also applies.*

### **MBAD 643 Leading Change**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course will give you an insight into the excitement and challenge associated with introducing and leading change, especially strategic change, in organisations. The course is based on Associate Professor Nilakant's change management model that views change management as addressing four complex tasks: a. appreciating change, b. mobilising support, c. executing change, and d. building change capability.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD643-18M2 (C) MBA 2**

**MBAD643-18X (C) 07 May 2018 - 10 June 2018**

*Special MBA fee also applies.*

### **MBAD 644 Interpersonal Skills for Leaders**

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This three-day block course is a highly experiential learning experience that will challenge you to re-look at the way you lead. Based on the T-Group methodology used on the Stanford University MBA programme you will have the opportunity to identify and practice new leadership behaviours, while gaining increased awareness of your blind-spots and strengths. You will receive extensive feedback on your leadership style, and importantly you will learn how to change your behaviour once you know what it is you want to change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD644-18X1 (C)**

**MBAD644-18X2 (C)**

**MBAD644-18X3 (C)**

**MBAD644-18X4 (C)**

**MBAD644-18X5 (C)**

**MBAD644-18X6 (C)**

**MBAD644-18X7 (C)**

**MBAD644-18X8 (C)**

*Special MBA fee also applies.*



**MBAD 645 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 647 Marketing Research**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 652 Project Management**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

Organisational project management (i.e. Portfolio, program and project management) has significant relevance for the entire MBA curriculum, as the successful management of portfolios, programs and projects, either within a functional area or on a broader scale, is an important competency for managers and essential for organisational strategic success. The course will be based on the international project management frameworks and standards including ISO, Portfolio, Project and Project Management frameworks including information contained in the Guide to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (The PMBOK® Guide) many of which overlap with over subjects within the MBA programme. The course is useful for all students who will be completing projects, managing project managers or in senior management positions making decisions about the strategic alignment of projects

P: Subject to approval by MBA Director

**MBAD652-18M4 (C) MBA 4***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 653 International Business Negotiations in Multi-cultural Environments**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

This course explores a framework for international contract negotiation and includes business strategy, management psychology, legal, intellectual property, marketing and supply chain

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBAD653-18X (C) 25 June 2018 - 15 July 2018***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 654 Entrepreneurship and Small Business**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

The decision to start business is made hundreds of time each week in New Zealand. In terms of frequency, it is followed by the decision to close a small business. Internationally, New Zealand has a relatively high rate of business start-up, but relatively few of these grow into significant companies. The aim of this course is to develop some practical understanding of the opportunities and problems associated with the start-up and subsequent development of small businesses. The material should be directly relevant to those already in their own (or family) business, or who are seriously thinking of starting one. (Note that the compulsory business plan may be based on a development within an existing business.) It will also

be useful for people whose careers will involve dealing with small businesses as customers, clients, suppliers, or employers.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD654-18M4 (C) MBA 4***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 658 Business Law**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

The course will give participants an overview of selected areas of contract, business and employment law as well as taxation relevant to the business environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD658-18M4 (C) MBA 4***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 661 Corporate Governance**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

This course will cover the following topics: what is corporate governance, the role of boards in strategy creation and financial management, the duties and liabilities of directors, board dynamics and culture, managing corporate risk.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD661-18X (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 21 Oct 2018***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 662 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 663 Leading Sustainable Enterprises**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

This course will introduce a strategic planning framework based on whole systems thinking that allows organisations to understand the 'rules of the game' for long term success on a finite planet, use that understanding to develop an inspiring vision of what their company will look like when it is sustainable, then assess current realities against this vision and design a strategy to fill the gap.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD663-18M1 (C) MBA 1***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 664 Leading Resilient Enterprises**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

This course aims to equip students with research-based knowledge to understand and enhance organizational resilience. It will provide them with evidence-based best practices and tools to develop resilience in an organization. The course includes theory/concepts associated with resilience and also practical cases to translate the theory and concepts into action.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD664-18X (C) 20 Aug 2018 - 23 Sep 2018***Special MBA fee also applies.*

**MBAD 665 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 666 Innovation in Business**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

This course will provide you with a fundamental awareness and understanding of the role that innovation plays in the business, as well as the constructs of innovation that need to be understood. This will equip you with the understanding and skills to define, manage and apply the needed actions that will take innovation beyond an abstract concept. Innovation will provide you with the "what" that will be used in the "how" of your strategy so that action may actually lead to advantage.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD666-18X (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 11 Nov 2018***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 667 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 669 Design Thinking**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

The course encourages students to challenge traditional problem solving models and established ways of thinking to better understand stakeholders, reflect on real opportunities, test a number of potential solutions and be able to select the best ones. The purpose of Design Thinking is to enable students to become more effective at solving real world problems with better and faster results that are relevant in dynamic environments. The course uses evidence-based best practices and tools to approach and resolve multi-faceted problems and opportunities in organizations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBAD669-18X (C) 16 Apr 2018 - 20 May 2018****MBAD 670 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**MBAD 671 Special Topic: International Strategy in Asia**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

This course centres on a study tour of approximately one week in Asia, namely Vietnam. Students will have the opportunity to observe first-hand from companies and academics in Vietnam the character, opportunities and challenges in engaging in business in this emerging context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD671-18M4 (C) MBA 4***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 672 Special Topic: Leading Collaborative Partnerships**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to equip students to lead and evaluate collaborative partnerships which enhance the outcomes for the organisation / sector they serve. Through a combination of literature review, guided investigation, expert input and application to their own current work students will gain competence in initiating, sustaining and evaluating effective cross organisation / sector partnerships. The course includes theory / concepts associated with cultivating collective leadership beyond organisational and sectorial boundaries; network leadership skills to design and facilitate integrated social services and cross sector projects; and practical cases to translate the theory and concepts into action.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD672-18X (C) 26 Feb 2018 - 04 Nov 2018***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 673 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 674 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 675 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 677 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 678 Special Topic**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD678-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 679 Business Research Methods**

10 Points

0.0833 EFTS

This course covers all stages of empirical business research processes and methods, including conceptualisation, design and measurement, and collecting, analysing, interpreting and presenting data. The goal of the course is for you to acquire the abilities and understandings to design and

critically assess business research as well as to design and carry out your own MBA project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD679-18M4 (C) MBA 4**

Special MBA fee also applies.

### **MBAD 680 MBA Project (6 courses)**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MBAD680-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

The MBA project shall normally be submitted no later than 30 April of the year in which a full-time student first enrolls in the project and 15 August of the year in which a part-time student first enrolls in the project. In special circumstances the Programme Director may approve a different submission date.

## Business Information Systems

### *Executive Development Programmes*

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### **MBIS 601 Management of Information Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces key principles, concepts, and theories related to the management and use of Information Systems to support organisational aims. The course covers information technology concepts, IS and business strategy, IS applications, IS acquisition, governance, IS evaluation, IS and biculturalism.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBIS601-18T1 (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018**

**MBIS601-18T4 (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018**

### **MBIS 602 Systems Analysis and Process Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers key concepts, processes, tools, techniques, and frameworks used to analyse and specify the design of information systems, business process and data modelling, the role and responsibilities of the systems analysts, and challenges of IS development.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBIS602-18T1 (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018**

### **MBIS 603 Digital Business and Technology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers key concepts, principles and frameworks related to digital business strategy and implementation including Business-to-Consumer and Business-to-Business eCommerce and technology infrastructure needed to support these systems. This course explores ethical, legal,

and societal issues related to internet technology use by organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBIS603-18T2 (C) 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018**

### **MBIS 621 Project Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers core principles, tools, and techniques for successful IT project management, the role and responsibilities of a project manager and challenges of IT project management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBIS621-18T3 (C) 16 July 2018 - 23 Sep 2018**

### **MBIS 622 IS Security and Risk Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines how organisations manage risk and eSecurity associated with their information systems. Topics include management, analysis and application of secure e-Business systems including security policy and network management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBIS622-18T4 (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018**

### **MBIS 623 Data Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to a range of topics that underpin the successful use and management of databases in contemporary organisations. The course exposes the students to associated real life issues related to data management and database management systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBIS623-18T2 (C) 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018**

### **MBIS 624 Data Analytics and Business Intelligence Systems in Organisations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers key aspects related to business intelligence (BI) systems and technologies and their application in organisations. The course also covers topics in data warehousing, predictive analytics, data visualisation, data mining (including text and web mining), and emerging trends in BI.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBIS624-18T4 (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 16 Dec 2018**

### **MBIS 680 Research Project**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course will provide advanced analytical, theoretical and practically applied business and information-systems related insight and competencies in the areas relevant to the learning objectives of the programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MBIS680-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

### **MBIS 691 Information Systems Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide exposure to challenges faced by an organisation through experiential learning. This will

reinforce and develop knowledge from other MBIS courses by providing students with the opportunity to apply theory to practice. The course will foster the development of problem solving, reflection, and project management and communication skills.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department  
**MBIS691-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

## Business Management

### Executive Development Programmes

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

#### MBAZ 601 Managerial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The generation, analysis and interpretation of financial statements as well as the use of financial information for internal and external decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development  
 R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601

**MBAZ601-18T1 (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018**  
**MBAZ601-18T4 (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018**

#### MBAZ 602 Business Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course introduces and applies economic principles, concepts and ways of thinking. The focus is on using the lens of economics to view the world. By doing this we gain insight and understanding into people, organisations and issues that matter to society.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development  
 R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

**MBAZ602-18T1 (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018**  
**MBAZ602-18T4 (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018**

#### MBAZ 603 Managerial Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The application of financial techniques, tools and principles needed to assess the performance of projects and organisations and consider the economic viability of their ongoing success. A consideration of financial risk management and the process required to minimize such risks in different organisational settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development  
 R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611

**MBAZ603-18T2 (C) 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018**  
**MBAZ603-18T4 (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018**

#### MBAZ 604 Business Research Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Business research methods including statistical and qualitative approaches are introduced. Students will develop

the knowledge and skills required to undertake academic and professional research in the field of business.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development  
 R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679

**MBAZ604-18T2 (C) 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018**  
**MBAZ604-18T3 (C) 16 July 2018 - 23 Sep 2018**

#### MBAZ 605 Business Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Covering business law structures and regulations this course provides students with the insight, understanding and practical skills to develop strategic direction and solve business problems while effectively adhering to legal requirements.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development  
 R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658

**MBAZ605-18T1 (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018**  
**MBAZ605-18T4 (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018**

#### MBAZ 680 Research Project

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS  
 Provide advanced analytical, theoretical and practically applied business insight and competencies in the areas relevant to the learning objective of the programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development  
**MBAZ680-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

#### MBAZ 681 Internship

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS  
 Exposure to challenges faced by organisation through experiential learning. This will reinforce and develop knowledge from other MBM or MPA courses by providing students with the opportunity to apply theories to practice. It will also further develop students' communication skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development  
**MBAZ681-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

#### MBUS 601 Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Consideration of marketing theory and practice. Students will gain an advanced understanding of how marketing plans are developed and implemented.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development  
 R: MBUS 623, MBAD 606

**MBUS601-18T1 (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018**  
**MBUS601-18T2 (C) 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018**

#### MBUS 602 Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 To provide an in-depth understanding of leadership theories and their application to practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development  
 R: MBUS 613, MBAD 615, MBAD 642

**MBUS602-18T3 (C) 16 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018**

**MBUS 603 Managing People and Performance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To provide an in-depth understanding of managing people and performance that is academically sound and professionally relevant.

P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBAD 605, MBUS 625, MBUS 615

**MBUS603-18T3 (C)** 16 July 2018 - 23 Sep 2018

**MBUS 650 Business Strategy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A critical analysis of how organisations formulate, implement and change business strategy. Explores the principles and practices of strategic planning and management.

P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 624, MBAD 631, MBAD 632

**MBUS650-18T2 (C)** 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018

**MBUS 651 Business Development and Entrepreneurship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of contemporary theory and practice in business development and entrepreneurship.

P: Subject to approval of the Director Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 635, MBAD 654

**MBUS651-18T2 (C)** 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018

# Cellular and Molecular Biology

*School of Biological Sciences*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**CEMB 480 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the course Co-ordinator. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by the due date, as directed by the course Co-ordinator, in the year in which the student presents the courses chosen from BIOL430-432, BIOL434, BIOL437, BIOL491.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EQ: CEMB 473

**CEMB480-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**CEMB 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**CEMB690-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**CEMB 790 Cellular and Molecular Biology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**CEMB790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Chemical and Process Engineering

*courses*

*Department of Chemical and Process Engineering courses*

**ENCH 199 Workshop Training Course for Chemical and Process Engineering**

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop training course for Chemical and Process Engineering students.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering

**ENCH199-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Organic, inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

**ENCH241-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENCH 281 Principles Of Biology For Engineers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to biology, bioprocessing and biotechnology for engineers.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111)

**ENCH281-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENCH 291 Mass and Energy Balances**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to completing mass and energy balances on systems relevant to process technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

**ENCH291-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENCH 292 Heat and Mass Transfer Operations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to heat-transfer and mass-transfer operations relevant to process technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

**ENCH292-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENCH 293 Fluid Mechanics 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Units, dimensional analysis, measurement, errors, report writing and fluid mechanics.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

**ENCH293-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCH 295 Chemical Engineering Professional Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will introduce the students to the chemical engineering laboratory environment and process safety. It will also build on the professional skills introduced in ENGR101 such as sketching, ethics and report writing.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

**ENCH295-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENCH 296 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to concepts and principles in chemical and process thermodynamics. This course includes the 1st and 2nd Laws, equilibrium and reversibility, ideal gas process calculations and refrigeration and heat pump cycles.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

**ENCH296-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCH 298 Chemical Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Modelling, and analytical and numerical mathematics for solving chemical engineering problems, including ordinary and partial differential equations, algebraic systems, Laplace and Fourier transforms.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

**ENCH298-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCH 390 Process Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Methods for the quantitative analysis of chemical processes.

P: ENCH 291

**ENCH390-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to process dynamics and process control technology.

P: ENCH 298 (from 2016)

**ENCH391-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCH 392 Thermodynamics And Chemical Reaction Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Thermodynamics of fluids and phase equilibrium and the fundamentals of chemical reaction engineering. Thermodynamic topics covered include: volumetric

properties of fluids, thermodynamic properties of pure fluids, behaviour of solutions and phase equilibria. Chemical reaction engineering topics covered include: reaction kinetics and rate equations, reactor design, collection and analysis of kinetic data, heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, mixing and non-ideal flow in reactors.

P: ENCH 296, ENCH 241

**ENCH392-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCH 393 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Advanced fluid mechanics, particle technology, transient conduction and radiation.

P: ENCH 292, ENCH 293

**ENCH393-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCH 394 Process Engineering Design 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Process engineering design projects, risk reduction techniques, heat exchanger design, an introduction to materials science and material and energy balance software.

P: ENCH 291

**ENCH394-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCH 395 Process Engineering Laboratories**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Laboratory and pilot-plant experiments, design and analysis of experiments using statistical methods, and computational tools useful for analysing data.

P: ENCH 295

**ENCH395-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENCH 396 Chemical Engineering Separations 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Chemical engineering separation operations including distillation, evaporation, humidification/dehumidification, drying, gas absorption, filtration, centrifugation and crystallisation.

P: ENCH 292

**ENCH396-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCH 475 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCH475-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENCH475-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCH475-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Bioreactor design and operation including bacteria, yeast and tissue culture, formulation, bioseparations.

P: ENGR 407

**ENCH482-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCH 483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Processing technologies and systems for production of hydrogen, syngas, liquid fuel as well as heat and power from various energy resources including traditional fossil fuels and renewable resources (such as biomass); energy related environmental issues and analysis; energy system optimisation; energy related electrochemical systems.

P: ENGR 404

**ENCH483-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCH 484 Advanced Modelling and Simulation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a detailed introduction to numerical methods used in chemical engineering. The course includes an introduction to the theory of numerical methods as well as practical guidance on the implementation of these tools. At the end of the course, students will be able to independently select the appropriate tools for use with a variety of complex problems in chemical engineering. The course is about 2/3 on numerical methods for simulation and 1/3 on computational fluid dynamics (CFD).

P: ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control

**ENCH484-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCH 486 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies.

**ENCH486-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCH 487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies.

**ENCH487-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A group project, where students have the opportunity to go through all the steps of designing a process plant including feedstock and process selections, mass and energy balances, control strategy, project economics, process safety, environmental impact, and community engagement.

P: a pass in all compulsory Second Professional Year courses

**ENCH494-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCH 495 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project introducing students to planning a research project, literature searching, design of equipment, development of project plan/timeline, laboratory work and/or computer simulations as well as presentation and research report writing.

P: a pass in all compulsory Second Professional Year courses

**ENCH495-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****ENCH495-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCH 496 Advanced Separations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced topics in separation methods including: selection of separation methods, membrane separations, pervaporation, ion exchange, adsorption, multi-component distillation, and liquid-liquid extraction.

P: ENCH 396

**ENCH496-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCH 497 Process Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering economics, project management, professional report writing, project research methods, and safety in the process industry.

**ENCH497-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR 404 Emerging Energy Technologies and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores various emerging technologies related to the needs for energy, including the supply of renewable energy. This includes topics such as combined heat and power systems, biomass and thermo-chemical processing, wind, geothermal and solar energy processes. This course will also discuss the applications of catalysis in the production of energy carriers, starting at a basic level, and includes sections on adsorption and surface science, catalytic kinetics, evaluation on the modern catalytic processes in oil/gas refinery and studying key characteristics of emerging nanomaterials that enable them to become an effective catalyst in energy applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENME 405, ENME 605

**ENGR404-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to advance students' abilities in applying and evaluating the physico-chemical treatment processes for industrial wastewater pollution control, air pollution, and contaminated groundwater remediation, as well as to expose the student to other less frequent pollution sources, such as noise pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENGR405-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering biochemistry covering enzyme kinetics, metabolism and applied molecular biology.

P: ENCH 281 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENGR407-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ENCH 602 Computational Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Theory of fluid flow equations, including turbulence, methods used to discretise and solve the equations and including experience with CFD packages.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ENCH 401, ENGR 401

### ENCH 603 Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Principles and practice of selected measurement and analysis techniques normally encountered in the chemical engineering research environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENCH 606 Advanced Process Simulation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Advanced concepts in both steady state and dynamic process simulation, including mathematical techniques, choosing appropriate thermodynamic models and optimisation. Various simulation packages will be used.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENCH 607 Modelling and Numerical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Modelling of lumped and distributed parameter systems as differential-algebraic and partial-differential systems. Includes numerical techniques for the solution of systems of algebraic equations, odes, daes and pdes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENCH 690 Chemical and Process Engineering M.E. Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCH690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### ENCH 790 Chemical and Process Engineering PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCH790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

#### Mechanical Engineering courses

### ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: (1) ENME 304 or ENME 314, or ENCH 393, or ENCN 342 (2)

Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENGR401-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

## Chemistry

#### Department of Chemistry

*Note: Timetable information for Chemistry courses will be available at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) from 1 February 2010.*

### CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Atoms and the periodic table; chemical bonding; reduction and oxidation reactions; properties of gases; introduction to thermodynamics; kinetics; chemical equilibrium; Gibbs energy and the second law of thermodynamics; aqueous chemistry; acid-base equilibrium.

P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023.

**CHEM111-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CHEM111-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CHEM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structure, isomerism, stereochemistry, synthesis, and reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry; transition metal chemistry and electrochemistry.

P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 022.

R: BCHM 112

EQ: BCHM 112

**CHEM112-18S2 (C) Semester 2**



**CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A preparatory course for biological sciences and other non-specialists, assuming minimal preparation in Chemistry. There is an emphasis on the properties of materials and biological systems. Atoms, molecules, mole concept, chemical equations, stoichiometry; electron configuration, bonding; molecular structure; energy changes and kinetic factors in chemical reactions; aqueous chemistry; introductory organic chemistry.

R: (1) NCEA: 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) at least B Grade in BRDG 022 or BRDG 023. Students who have been credited with any of CHEM 111, CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 cannot subsequently be credited with CHEM 114. Concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114 and CHEM 111 is not permitted.

**CHEM114-18S1 (C) Semester 1****CHEM 211 Molecules**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Atoms and covalent molecules; molecular spectroscopy and characterisation; periodicity and trends: the modern periodic table.

P: CHEM 111

**CHEM211-18S1 (C) Semester 1****CHEM 212 Chemical Reactivity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structures and properties of organic and biological molecules; application of kinetics and thermodynamics to organic and biochemical reactions; substitution and elimination chemistry; bioinorganic chemistry and electrochemistry

P: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or ENCH 241

R: BCHM 212

EQ: BCHM 212

**CHEM212-18S1 (C) Semester 1****CHEM 241 Inorganic Chemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Transition metal chemistry; symmetry of molecules; introduction to organometallic chemistry; medicinal inorganic chemistry.

P: CHEM 211

**CHEM 242 Organic Chemistry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Reaction mechanisms; synthesis and biosynthesis of organic compounds.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212

R: BCHM 206

EQ: BCHM 206

**CHEM242-18S2 (C) Semester 2****CHEM 243 Molecules and Reactions**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The science of the very small: quantum theory; molecules to materials: statistical mechanics; molecular mixing; thermodynamics and kinetics.

P: Either (1) CHEM 211, or (2) CHEM 111 and PHYS 102

**CHEM 244 Applied Analytical Chemistry for Environmental Sciences**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Modern analytical techniques, the chemistry behind them, and how they can be applied to solve chemical problems. Practical analytical chemistry, spectroscopy, data analysis. This course is designed for students completing an Environmental Health major for the BHSc. It cannot be credited to a BCHM or CHEM major.

P: CHEM 111.

R: CHEM 211, CHEM 281, BCHM 281

RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112

**CHEM 245 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to chemistry.

P: CHEM 211 and one of CHEM 241 and 243.

R: Restricted against CHEM 251 and 255, and cannot be taken if both of CHEM 241 and 243 have been credited.

**CHEM245-18S2 (C) Semester 2****CHEM 251 Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers foundational topics in materials science and nanotechnology, including molecular symmetry, quantum mechanics, transition metal chemistry and electromagnetic properties of materials.

P: CHEM 211 or (CHEM 111 and PHYS 102)

R: CHEM 241 and CHEM 245

**CHEM251-18S2 (C) Semester 2****CHEM 255 Contemporary Chemistry: Technology, Environment, and Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the interface between chemical technology, the environment and health. Case-studies examine contemporary challenges of optimising the benefits of chemical technology, including such topics as "green chemistry", technology spin-offs and environmental impact.

P: 30 points from CHEM 111, CHEM 112, BCHM 112, CHEM 211 and CHEM 212.

R: CHEM 245

RP: CHEM 281

**CHEM255-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CHEM 281 Practical Chemistry**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is required to major in chemistry and preferably it is taken in conjunction with other 200-level chemistry courses. The topics covered in this course are: preparative organic and inorganic chemistry; purification of chemicals including chromatography; practical spectroscopy and basic analytical methodology; data analysis, errors and Excel competence. Kinetic and thermodynamic measurements on solutions.

P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112) or CHEM 114

R: BCHM 281

**CHEM281-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****CHEM 327 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to chemistry. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credits for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM327-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****CHEM327-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****CHEM 328 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to chemistry. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credits for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM328-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****CHEM328-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****CHEM 333 Chemical Physics and Spectroscopy**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course develops concepts and models needed to realistically describe and characterize useful properties of molecules and materials. Topics include dynamic electrochemistry, kinetics and thermodynamics, statistical mechanics and spectroscopy, photochemistry and lasers.

P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243

**CHEM333-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****CHEM 335 Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers important concepts in organometallic chemistry and catalysis, including organometallic reactivity, homogeneous catalysis, heterogeneous catalysis, nanostructured materials, and industrial aspects of catalysis.

P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 241

R: CHEM 321

**CHEM335-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****CHEM 336 Supramolecular Chemistry and Molecular Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers important concepts in supramolecular chemistry molecular engineering, including the synthesis of organic building blocks and assembly of complex molecular architectures and functional molecules. Concepts include the role of non-covalent bonding in supramolecular chemistry and structure-function relationships in molecular properties.

P: (CHEM 242 or BCHM 206) and (CHEM 251 or CHEM 241)

R: CHEM 321; CHEM 322

**CHEM336-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****CHEM 337 Organic Synthesis**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers important concepts in organic synthesis, including modern synthetic reagents and transformations; reactive intermediates in synthesis; stereoselective synthesis.

P: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206

R: CHEM 322

**CHEM337-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****CHEM 340 Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Environmental chemistry and toxicology covers the study of chemistry in the biosphere and the impact of humankind on them. The course will cover: the properties of atmospheric, terrestrial and aquatic systems; environmental pollutants, and the analytical methods used to monitor them; mechanisms of toxicity of environmental pollutants and their impact on the environment; assessment of environmental risks.

P: 30 points from CHEM 281; CHEM 211; CHEM 255; WATR 201

R: CHEM 324

**CHEM340-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****CHEM 343 Materials Science and Nanotechnology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course applies the fundamental physical and chemical principles learnt previously to predict and explain the properties of materials at the nano-scale. Topics include nanotechnology, materials fabrication and characterization, polymers, and molecular design.

P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243

**CHEM343-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****CHEM 381 Advanced Synthetic Techniques**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Synthetic organic and inorganic chemistry incorporating library skills, and modern structural elucidation techniques such as 2D-NMR and X-ray crystallography.

P: (CHEM 281 or BCHM 281) and CHEM 212.

RP: Additional 30 points from CHEM 211, CHEM 242 and CHEM 251.

**CHEM381-18S1 (C)****Semester 1**

**CHEM 382 Instrumental Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Applications of modern instrumental techniques to problems in fundamental and analytical chemistry. This laboratory course includes a series of set experiments and project work. Emphasis is on data analysis, communication skills and self-directed investigations.

P: (CHEM 281 or BCHM 281) and (CHEM 211 or CHEM 251 or (CHEM 111 and CHEM 255)).

RP: 30 points from CHEM 211 - CHEM 255.

**CHEM382-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**CHEM 415 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM415-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CHEM 416 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM416-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CHEM 421 Advanced Topics in Chemistry I**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research methodology in the chemical sciences, such as research and professional scientific communication skills including written, visual and oral communication; directed inquiry and problem solving; critical analysis and in-depth studies in modern chemical research. The learning outcomes of this course will enable students to develop a range of abilities that are relevant to research in the chemical sciences, including written and oral communication skills. Students will undertake studies in a specific specialised area of chemistry that will allow them to develop an in-depth understanding of an area of contemporary research. Enrolment in this course is limited to those Honours students concurrently enrolled in the CHEM480 Research Project (or a Chemistry Department based BCHM480 Research Project); or M.Sc. (Part I) or P.G. Dip. Sci. students based within the Chemistry Department during their programme of study. This is a required course for all students enrolled in these degree programmes.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**CHEM421-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CHEM 422 Advanced Topics in Chemistry II**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic

synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**CHEM422-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CHEM 423 Advanced Topics in Chemistry III**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM423-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CHEM 424 Advanced topics in chemistry IV**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM424-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CHEM 473 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM473-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CHEM473-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CHEM473-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CHEM 474 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM474-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CHEM474-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CHEM474-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CHEM 480 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The CHEM480 Research Project involves a programme of experimental study in a research-active laboratory under the supervision of an academic member of staff within the Chemistry Department. The experimental data obtained are then presented in the form of a written project report which, after submission, is subjected to an oral defence.

The project report details the background to the research, the methods employed, the results obtained, an analysis of the results in the context of the field and a bibliography. The learning outcomes of CHEM480 will enable students to write and compile a scientific report in a format appropriate for the discipline; show understanding of scientific methods relevant to their research project; obtain, analyse and present original research data; interpret and critically appraise their own and other research data; explain the relationship of their findings to other work in the field; and respond to questions on their report in a manner that shows mastery of the content and some knowledge of related areas. The CHEM480 Research Project provides excellent preparation for students intending to enrol in further postgraduate research. Students enrolling in this course must also enrol in course CHEM421 Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

<b>CHEM480-18S1 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 1</b>
<b>CHEM480-18W (C)</b>	<b>Whole Year (S1 and S2)</b>
<b>CHEM480-18S2 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 2</b>

### **CHEM 690 Msc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **CHEM 790 Chemistry PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**CHEM790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa apply the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Child and Family Psychology

School of Health Sciences

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### **CFPY 501 Models of Practice in Child and Family Psychology**

36 Points 0.3000 EFTS

This course provides initial professional scholarship and training in Child and Family Psychology, with particular focus on models of practice. Using the Scientist-Practitioner model as a reference point, two themes are emphasised: "What is a Child and Family Psychologist?"; and "the research-practice nexus".

P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family

Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course (2) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.

C: CFPY 502

R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671

EQ: EDUC 623, HLTH 670

**CFPY501-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **CFPY 502 Professional Skills and Practicum**

39 Points 0.3250 EFTS

This course contains the Child and Family Psychology Practicum and an academic programme which informs it. This includes practical training in skills specific to practice as a registered psychologist, the practicum itself and clinical work associated with it. In addition it contains academic work relevant to the programme such as interpretation of cognitive assessments, taxonomy for psychopathology, and clinical reasoning (formulation). In addition Problem-Based Learning exercises are an integral part of this course.

P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course. (2) Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. (3) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview. The closing date for applications is normally October 1st in the year prior to enrolment.

R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671

EQ: EDUC 624, HLTH 671

**CFPY502-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **CFPY 503 Advanced Academic Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Further academic study relevant to the area of Child and Family Psychology

P: (1) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502

R: EDUC 501, HLTH 501

EQ: EDUC 501, HLTH 501

**CFPY503-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **CFPY 504 Advanced Professional Practice in Child and Family Psychology**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

This course directs the candidate's experiences in their approved 1500 hour internship in order to ensure a wide range of experience with children and their families

and to assist their preparation of case-studies and their professional development plan.

P: (1) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502

R: EDUC 502, HLTH 502

EQ: EDUC 502, HLTH 502

**CFPY504-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### CFPY 505 Structuring and Examining Professional Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Preparation for, presentation and defence of professional work in formal settings.

P: (1) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502

R: EDUC 503, HLTH 503

EQ: EDUC 503, HLTH 503

**CFPY505-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### CFPY 601 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The nature, prevalence, causes and current intervention relating to disorders and disabilities arising during the developmental period.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 661, EDUC 421

EQ: EDEM 661, EDUC 421

**CFPY601-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### CFPY 602 Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child and adolescent development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will examine key developmental theories as applied to a range of topics and gain valuable research and critical thinking skills through case studies, literature reviews, and group presentations.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 662, EDUC 416, PSYC 413

EQ: EDEM 662, EDUC 416

**CFPY602-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### CFPY 603 Introduction to Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will

examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 663, EDUC 421

EQ: EDEM 663, EDUC 421

**CFPY603-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### CFPY 604 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice the skills of an intentional interviewing model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481

EQ: EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 481

**CFPY604-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### CFPY 690 MA Child and Family Psychology Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: (i) CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461. (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

**CFPY690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

### CFPY 695 MSc Child and Family Psychology Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: (i) CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461. (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

**CFPY695-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

## Chinese

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

### CHIN 115 Introduction to Business Chinese

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This introductory level Chinese language course focuses on the development of basic Chinese language skills that are particularly relevant for business functions. No prior knowledge of Chinese language is required. Students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin may not enrol in this course without the permission of the

Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

### CHIN 151 Chinese Language 1-A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A beginner's level course, focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.

R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course.

RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.

CHIN151-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### CHIN 152 Chinese Language 1-B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Following CHIN151 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, this course teaches how to conduct simple conversations, and read and write simple texts in Chinese at an elementary level, with an adequate cultural understanding of China.

P: CHIN 151 or equivalent.

R: CHIN 101, CHIN 105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course.

RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.

CHIN152-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### CHIN 155 Understanding China

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides basic understanding of China and Chinese culture through selected topical issues about China. The course will be taught in English; all prescribed readings and assessments (writing and spoken) are in English.

RP: This course is designed for students who have adequate English reading and presentation skills expected for undergraduate students.

CHIN155-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### CHIN 206 Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Like in the West, Chinese cinema has held a significant share in the cultural industry since the first film was made in China in 1905. Being a cultural product, film has always been seen as reflection of its contemporary culture, despite various aspects it might have taken. Taking primarily a Cultural Studies approach, this course introduces Chinese culture, especially a series of its contemporary phenomena by surveying Chinese cinema. The course will be taught in English and all films are subtitled. By viewing the eight prescript films in class and many more available in the well-resourced UC library on the course's recommendation and students' own interests, the course encourages students to further develop their study in one or more of the following areas: Studies of Chinese culture and society; Cross-cultural

studies with a focus on China/Asia and beyond; Cultural studies with a special emphasis on postmodernism (including postcolonialism) and Third World culture; Film studies focusing on national cinema. CHIN206 and CINE215 are the same course.

P: 15 points of CHIN or CINE at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN and/or CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334

EQ: CINE 215, and CHIN 306

CHIN206-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### CHIN 211 Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN101 or CHIN105.

P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN211-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)

### CHIN 212 Study Chinese in China Mid-year Programme

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN101 or CHIN105.

P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

*Note: This course takes place during the period designated as the midyear study and exam period. Students who have exams for other courses scheduled during this period must make application to the Supervisor of Examinations to have their examinations conducted in China. Such applications normally carry a fee of \$105.*

### CHIN 251 Chinese Language 2-A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course, following CHIN152 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, is a Chinese language course teaching how to conduct daily and social conversations, and to read and write texts in Chinese at an early intermediate level, with an adequate cultural understanding of China.

P: CHIN 152 or equivalent.

R: CHIN 201. Students who have learnt more than 450 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese

equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 251.

RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 152 or equivalent.

**CHIN251-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### CHIN 252 Chinese Language 2-B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course, following CHIN251 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, is a Chinese language course, teaching how to communicate Chinese in social and semi-formal situations at an intermediate level, with an adequate cultural understanding of China.

P: CHIN 251 or equivalent.

R: CHIN 201. Students who have learnt more than 600 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 252.

RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 251 or equivalent.

**CHIN252-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### CHIN 301 Chinese Language 3

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

This course builds on the language skills acquired in CHIN201 and further develops and consolidates the language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which is granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student. Direct entry candidates must reach a level in the relevant placement test which is judged satisfactory by the Programme Director.

P: CHIN 201

**CHIN301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### CHIN 306 Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey of Chinese cinema - the first one hundred years of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of film and the Chinese culture reflected through film. The course is taught in English and all films are subtitled.

P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334

EQ: CULT 334

**CHIN306-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### CHIN 311 Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment

at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN 201.

P: At least B- in CHIN 201 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

### PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### CHIN 401 Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course builds on the language skills that students have acquired in the previous three years. Reading materials will include various topics and styles. Students are expected to summarise the reading in their own words, both oral and written, and to write reviews and essays in Chinese.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### CHIN 402 Classical Chinese Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course introduces some basic knowledge of classical Chinese, its vocabulary, grammar and stylistic features, through the study of some elementary classical Chinese

texts. Emphasis will be on reading comprehension and translation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN 403 Chinese Language and Society**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course investigates issues relating to Chinese language and society. Topics including language policy and planning, the relationship between language and identity, and bilingualism/multilingualism, will be studied under the modules of history and sociolinguistics of Modern Standard Chinese, minority languages in China, and Chinese as a community language outside China. As well as providing an overview of the complex sociolinguistic situation in China, the course aims to provide an understanding of some important sociolinguistic concepts and theories and their application in the study of Chinese sociolinguistics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN 408 Language and Politics in Modern China**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the Maoist attempt to manipulate language to control thought and remake society between 1949 and 1976, and subsequent changes in the relationship between language, politics and society.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN 409 A Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An alternative appropriate topic in Chinese studies may be arranged after discussion between the student and teaching staff.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN 410 A Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An alternative appropriate topic in Chinese studies may be arranged after discussion between the student and teaching staff.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN 411 Chinese AV Narratives in the Age of Globalisation**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Using contemporary Chinese narrative films, TV programmes and/or theatrical works (most with English subtitles, the remainder with English translation) as primary texts, this course analyses the survival and success of these national AV narratives in the age of globalisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: CULT 408, CINE 404

EQ: CULT 408

**CHIN411-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CHIN 480 Research Essay**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CHIN480-18W (C) Whole Year (\$1 and \$2)**

**LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

**LANC401-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CHIN 690 MA Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**CHIN690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**CHIN 790 Chinese PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**CHIN790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Cinema Studies

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts*

**CINE 101 Film Analysis In Focus**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the fundamental principles of film form and style. Each class focuses upon a specific filmmaking technique in order to analyse its cinematic function and effect.

**CINE 102 The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course identifies the formal, stylistic and thematic concerns that are shared, despite their apparent diversity, by a cross section of contemporary films. Students will analyse a selection of notable films from around the world that revise, resist or reject the standard practices or themes of mainstream cinema.

R: TAFS 102

**CINE102-18S1 (C) Semester 1**



**CINE 104 The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course will trace the trajectory of the Academy Awards: from 1930s screwball comedies and backstage musicals to celebrated wartime classics; from 1950s Minnelli musicals to 1980s post-Vietnam war films. It will provide a concentrated, thumbnail history of American Cinema, which challenges students to consider and question the formal criteria (cinematography, acting, sound, editing) upon which critical judgement is based. It will introduce students to the canonical classics of American Cinema, inviting them to explore diverse film genres and even the occasional Academy extravaganza.

**CINE104-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CINE 201 Hollywood and Genre**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 An historical and critical study of genre in Hollywood film. Students will analyse the evolution and transformation of the conventions of key genres, such as the Science Fiction film, the Musical, Film Noir and Horror.

P: 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102

**CINE201-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CINE 202 Film and Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The class sets the foundations for a working knowledge of the major debates that have informed Cinema Studies. Students will gain the necessary tools to use and understand the language of film theory and criticism.

P: 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102

**CINE 203 Coming of Age in Global Cinema**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The coming-of-age experience is familiar to all social classes and cultures. Stories of youth after childhood are compellingly represented in films across the globe. In this course, we will examine the representation of adolescence within an international context, focusing primarily on the experience of youth beyond dominant Hollywood. We will closely analyse those films from across the globe that complicate our understanding of adolescent identity by acknowledging its intersection with other kinds of identification - in particular racial, class, national, and that of sexual orientation.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator.

R: CINE 303, CULT 215

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

EQ: CINE 303, CULT 215

**CINE203-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CINE 204 Film on the Faultline**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This class treats the earthquake as an event that radically transforms our understanding of the limits and possibilities of cinema, as well as of life itself. Students will explore how, in one way or another, the films in the course unsettle the stable categories that govern our political, ethical, social and psychological position as regards self and other in the wake of a major disaster like an earthquake.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator.

R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 304

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

**CINE 210 Creative Writing for Screen**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objective of the course is to combine the development of students' creative writing with the practical skills and dramaturgic techniques of writing for film.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 234, ENGL 238

EQ: ENGL 238

**CINE210-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**CINE 213 Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the intersection of Māori identity in film and other creative works. It considers the political, historical, social, cultural and ideological influences that have shaped dominant mainstream constructions and counter-hegemonic representations of Māori and indigenous peoples in film, media and creative works. It also highlights the roles of artist, director and industry to produce Māori aesthetics. A number of films will be screened throughout the course.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 268

EQ: MAOR 268

**CINE213-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CINE 214 European Novels and Film Adaptations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of important European novels and film adaptations.

P: Any 45 points, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, ENGL 305, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: EURA 204

**CINE214-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CINE 215 Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Like in the West, Chinese cinema has held a significant share in the cultural industry since the first film was made in China in 1905. Being a cultural product, film has always been seen as reflection of its contemporary culture, despite various aspects it might have taken. Taking primarily a Cultural Studies approach, this course introduces Chinese culture, especially a series of its contemporary phenomena by surveying Chinese cinema. The course will be taught in English and all films are subtitled. By viewing the eight prescript films in class and many more available in the well-resourced UC library on the course's recommendation and students' own interests, the course encourages students to further develop their study in one or more of the following areas: Studies of Chinese culture and society; Cross-cultural studies with a focus on China/Asia and beyond; Cultural studies with a special emphasis on postmodernism (including postcolonialism) and Third World culture; Film studies focusing on national cinema.

P: 15 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CHIN 206, CHIN 306

EQ: CHIN 206

**CINE215-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**CINE 222 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**CINE 223 Cinematic Sin and Sensuality**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course addresses the myriad and often conflicting ways that sex and sexuality have been represented throughout the history of Western cinema, with an emphasis upon Hollywood and American independent film.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CULT 214

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

EQ: CULT 214

**CINE 301 Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 A survey of the New Wave movements which swept cinema in the 60's, with an emphasis on the nouvelle vague in France.

P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 321

EQ: CULT 321

**CINE301-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**CINE 302 Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the artistic, ethical and political principles that govern the representation of reality in contemporary documentary film.

P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 322

EQ: CULT 322

**CINE302-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**CINE 303 Coming of Age in Global Cinema**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The coming-of-age experience is familiar to all social classes and cultures. Stories of youth after childhood are compellingly represented in films across the globe. In this course, we will examine the representation of adolescence within an international context, focusing primarily on the experience of youth beyond dominant Hollywood. We will closely analyse those films from across the globe that complicate our understanding of adolescent identity by acknowledging its intersection with other kinds of identification - in particular racial, class, national, and that of sexual orientation.

P: 30 points of CINE at 200 level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CINE 203, CULT 215

RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 204

EQ: CINE 203, CULT 215

**CINE 304 Film on the Faultline**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This class treats the earthquake as an event that radically transforms our understanding of the limits and possibilities of cinema, as well as of life itself. Students will explore how, in one way or another, the films in the course unsettle the stable categories that govern our political, ethical, social and psychological position as regards self and other in the wake of a major disaster like an earthquake.

P: 30 points of CINE at 200 level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 204

RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 203

**CINE 321 Special Topic**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C)****Summer (Nov 17)****PACE395-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****PACE395-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****PACE395-18S2 (C)****Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be allowed for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.

# Civil Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

**ENCI 199 Health & Safety on the Worksites**

0 Points

0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory site safe course for Civil and Natural Resources Engineering students.

P: Approval into the First Professional Year of Civil or Natural Resources Engineering.

**ENCI199-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****ENCI199-18W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1**

0 Points

0.0000 EFTS

Introduction to communication skills required by practicing professional engineers.

P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.

**ENCN201-18W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCN201-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****ENCN 213 Design Studio 1**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Loads and load paths in buildings and bridges. Design calculations for timber and steel structures. Engineering drawing. Construction and testing of simple structures.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 211

**ENCN213-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****ENCN 221 Engineering Materials**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to engineering materials. Materials science. Metals, granular materials, asphalt, concrete, masonry, timber, plastics/ceramics. Sustainability issues and material selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

**ENCN221-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to solid and structural mechanics: analysis of statically determinate structures; stress and strain; behaviour of beams and columns; analysis of deformations; torsion.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 230, ENCI 234

**ENCN231-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Fluid Properties. Hydrostatics. Mass, energy and momentum fluxes. Applications to hydraulic systems. Water resources and global climates. Stream and groundwater flow.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 241

**ENCN242-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Properties and behaviour of rocks. Formation, properties and classification of soils. Strength and stiffness of soils. Applications to slopes, retaining walls, and site characterisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 252, ENCI 271

**ENCN253-18S2 (C)****Semester 2**

**ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to transportation engineering. Geometric design of roads. Surveying fundamentals. Surveying camp.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 262

**ENCN261-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Water quality parameters; mass balances; kinetics; surface water quality modelling; ecological systems; treatment of water, wastewater, solid and hazardous wastes; air pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENNR 203, ENCI 383

**ENCN281-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCI 313 Civil Engineering Design Studio 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Conceptual design of multi-disciplinary civil engineering projects; regulatory planning; professional skills; economic, social and environmental assessments.

P: ENCN 213, ENCN 261, ENCN 242, ENCN 371

R: ENCI 312, ENNR 313

EQ: ENNR 313

**ENCI313-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCI 335 Structural Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Solid mechanics applied to structural systems. Analysis of indeterminate structures. Introduction to structural dynamics and the response of structures to earthquakes.

P: ENCN 231, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 334

**ENCI335-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCI 336 Structural Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Concrete and steel as structural materials. Design of members for tension, compression, shear, and flexure. Welded and bolted connections. Limit-state design concepts. Serviceability.

P: ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231

R: ENCI 332, ENCI 333

**ENCI336-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2**

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Development of communication skills required by practicing professional engineers. Sketches, oral presentation, and various types of written reports.

P: ENCN 201

**ENCN301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCN301-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analytical and numerical methods for engineering problems. Vector calculus. Systems of linear equations. Systems of ordinary differential equations. Partial differential equations.

P: EMTH 210

C: ENCN 305

R: ENCI 302

**ENCN304-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Programming in Matlab. Exploratory data analysis, model fitting, optimisation, maximum likelihood, residuals analysis, outlier detection, simulation, bootstrap methods.

P: EMTH 210

R: ENCI 303

**ENCN305-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Open channel flow; pipe networks; Navier-Stokes equations; scale and dimensional analysis; inviscid flow; boundary layers; turbulent flow; lift and drag.

P: ENCN 242, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 341

EQ: ENCN 342

**ENCN342-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Mohr's circle; time-dependent soil behaviour; settlement; capacity and failure of foundations; field investigations; slope stability; earth pressure theories and retaining structures.

P: ENCN 253, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 351

**ENCN353-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Project and infrastructure asset management, procurement methods, estimating, finance and accounting, economic appraisal, uncertainty and decision-making.

P: ENCN 213, EMTH 210, ENCN 261

R: ENCI 363, ENCI 403

**ENCN371-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCI 423 Advanced Structural Analysis and Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of linear and nonlinear structures subject to static and dynamic loading including earthquake-induced ground

motions. Effects of nonlinear geometry on structural ability and second order analysis.

P: ENCI 335

**ENCI423-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### ENCI 425 Structural Steel

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Behaviour and design of steel members. Frame analysis and design considering higher-order effects and plasticity. Composite beams. Fatigue. Steel frame seismic design. Cold-formed members.

P: ENCI 335, ENCI 336

**ENCI425-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### ENCI 426 Structural Concrete

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Seismic design of concrete structures that are reinforced and precast concrete (beams, columns and walls). Designing for durability of concrete structures in a range of environments and investigating a range of repair options.

P: ENCI 335, ENCI 336

**ENCI426-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### ENCI 427 Timber Structures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Analysis and design of timber structures. Timber as a structural material. Material properties, case studies, design examples and applications. Timber building codes.

P: ENCN 213

C: ENCI 429

### ENCI 429 Structural Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Architecture/Structural Form, Engineering without numbers, Slab Design, Influence lines and bridge loads, Seismic demand on buildings, Capacity design, Ductility, Plastic Analysis.

P: ENCI 335, ENCI 336

**ENCI429-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### ENCI 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes. Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304

### ENCI 475 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCI475-17SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)

**ENCI475-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENCI475-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**ENCI475-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### ENCI 496 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

### ENCI 498 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**ENCI498-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Water supply and sanitation (solid and liquid waste management) issues in developing communities, agricultural issues and impacts of land-use changes, humanitarian aid during natural disaster relief, engineering in a cultural and sustainable context using appropriate technology.

P: ENNR 313 or ENCI 313 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENNR 451

**ENCN401-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Transport planning. Traffic flow theory. Roadway and intersection design. Road safety. Traffic surveys. Transport project evaluation. Environmental impacts. Traffic management.

P: ENCN 261 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCI 412

**ENCN412-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Effect of traffic and environment on pavement. Analysis of stress from axle loads. Characterisation of pavement materials. Empirical and mechanistic-empirical design methods.

P: ENCN 221

R: ENCI 415

**ENCN415-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Hydraulic design and modelling of water infrastructure including channels, hydraulic structures, pipe networks, and wells.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304

R: ENCI 444, ENNR 404, ENNR 407

**ENCN444-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### ENCN 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes.

Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304

R: ENCI 445

### ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Stress-strain behaviour of soils. Critical-state soil mechanics. Approximations and limitations for geotechnical analyses. Piles under axial and lateral loading. Shallow foundations.

P: ENCN 353

R: ENCI 452

ENCN452-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### ENCN 454 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Seismic behaviour of retaining walls, shallow and deep foundations, embankments, and slopes. Liquefaction. Case studies, design applications, and advanced methods of analysis.

P: ENCN 452

R: ENCI 620

ENCN454-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENCN 470 Professional Engineering Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Professional issues in Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. Society and environment, ethics, communication skills, historical developments, future engineering issues, and system thinking.

P: ENCN 301 (in 2014 and beyond)

R: ENCI 403

ENCN470-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Project-based design for treatment of contaminated media. Could include treatment of drinking water, wastewaters, landfill design, or remediation of contaminated soils. Laboratories, field trips.

P: ENCN 281 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCI 481, ENCI 482

ENCN481-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENCN 493 Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Engineering Research Project

P: ENCN 301

R: ENCI 493, ENCI 494, ENCN 494

ENCN493-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCN493-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENCN 497 Special Topic In Civil Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### ENCN 499 Special Topic: Hydraulics & Quality of Groundwater

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCN499-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENGR 403 Fire Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Fire Engineering. Fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR403-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)

ENGR403-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### ENCI 601 Risk Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Risk concepts; context and perceptions; risk identification, analysis, evaluation and treatment; quantitative and qualitative risk analysis; ethical issues and risk communication; applications and case studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCI601-18A (C) Starts Anytime

### ENCI 609 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCI609-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### ENCI 610 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

### ENCI 621 Concrete Materials and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced concrete materials.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.

ENCI621-18A (C) Starts Anytime

### ENCI 634 Water Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Application of principles of physical chemistry to the description and composition of natural waters and engineering treatment of drinking water and wastewater. Studies of acid/base chemistry, complexation, precipitation, and oxidation-reduction potential chemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENCI634-18S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCI 637 Marine Pollution Modelling**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores applications of fluid mechanics and hydraulic concepts in the modelling of marine pollution problems. The focus is on near field mixing from point sources of pollution. Although taught in a specific context, the approaches to modelling these mixing processes have numerous applications in other areas, such as volcanic eruptions, air pollution and fire engineering. A detailed treatment of the behaviour of wastewater once it is released into the environment is given. Those factors that influence the dilution of the effluent as it rises to the ocean surface are considered including the formation of jets, plumes and buoyant jets, as are the influences of ambient motion, ambient stratification and boundaries. The formation of surface fields and the influence of ambient mixing processes are also discussed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCI 638 Environmental Fluid Dynamics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Introduction to environmental fluid dynamics - physical mechanisms. Turbulence - structure of turbulent flows, governing equations, scales, turbulence modeling, turbulent jet case study, turbulent mixing in the environment, turbulent dispersion in rivers, and turbulent jets. Buoyancy effects - governing equations and scale analysis for free and forced convection, gravity currents case study, convection in horizontal layers, plumes, waves.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCI 639 Advanced Water Hammer Analysis and Design**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course will focus on the modelling of water hammer in pipelines for unsteady pipeline design. Technical material in this course includes the modelling of advanced hydraulic elements such as surge vessels, check valves and pipe constrictions. The response of the system will be analysed in both the time and frequency domain using fundamental signal processing techniques. Students will be required to do their own research to determine how best to model complex hydraulic elements in their system.

P: ENNR 404.

RP: Students should have a good understanding of how unsteady flow can be modelled using method of characteristics prior to taking this course. Strong coding skills in Matlab (or another language) is required

**ENCI 641 Environmental Systems Engineering**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Systems modelling skills applied to environmental quality problems. Model development, parameter estimation.

P: Subject to approval of the Postgraduate Director of Studies.

R: ENCI 631

RP: Prior courses in hydrology, probability/statistics, programming, and numerical methods would be expected.

**ENCI 648 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCI648-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCI 675 Independent Course of Study**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCI675-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCI675-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENCI675-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCI 680 Civil ME Project [Full Time]**  
72 Points 0.6000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCI680-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENCI680-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENCI 682 Special Topic Civil Engineering - Project**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENCI682-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCI682-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENCI682-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCI 690 Civil ME Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCI690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ENCI 790 Civil Engineering PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENCI790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Classics

## School of Humanities and Creative Arts

### CLAS 104 Greek Mythologies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course focuses on one of the great mainstays of Western culture that has endured for over 3,000 years: myths told by the Greeks in their literature and art to explain everything from the origins of the cosmos to the end of the heroic age. Themes include: the rise of Zeus and the Olympians to power; Demeter and Dionysos; Prometheus and the origins of human technology; heroes such as Heracles, Oedipus, Achilles, Odysseus as well as figures such as Medea and Helen of Troy. In addition to analysis of ancient material, there will also be discussion of the vast influence of Greek myth on subsequent western art, literature and film from Botticelli and Byron to Brad Pitt and more.

R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107

CLAS104-18S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS104-18S1 (D) Semester 1

### CLAS 105 Roman Mythologies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to Roman myths and the mythology of "Empire" and the way these are disseminated (or subverted) in literature and art. Topics include legendary figures (eg Aeneas and Romulus) as well as historical figures of legendary status (eg Spartacus, Cleopatra and Nero).

R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103

CLAS105-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### CLAS 106 Ancient Egyptian Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to Egyptian Art from the pre-dynastic to the Roman period.

### CLAS 111 Greek History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The history of the Greek world from Homer to the Hellenistic age.

CLAS111-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### CLAS 112 Roman History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The history of the Roman world from the Etruscans to the late Roman Empire.

R: CLAS 113

CLAS112-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### CLAS 134 Beginners' Greek A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to Greek grammar and reading Greek. Students learn the language and literature of primarily Athens of the fifth and fourth centuries BC, and focus on texts closely modelled on authors such as Plato, Aristophanes and more. The course involves some study of the cultural background of these texts, including the

philosophy of Socrates, life during wartime and the role of women in ancient Greece.

R: CLAS 131

CLAS134-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### CLAS 135 Beginners' Greek B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to Greek grammar and reading Greek, building on CLAS134. Students learn the language and literature of primarily Athens of the fifth and fourth centuries BC, and focus on texts closely modelled on authors such as Plato, Aristophanes and more. The course involves some study of the cultural background of these texts, including the philosophy of Socrates, life during wartime and the role of women in ancient Greece.

P: CLAS 134. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 131

CLAS135-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### CLAS 144 Beginners' Latin A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to Latin grammar and to reading Latin.

R: CLAS 143

CLAS144-18S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS144-18S1 (D) Semester 1

### CLAS 145 Beginners' Latin B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to Latin grammar and to reading Latin, following on from CLAS144.

P: CLAS 144. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 143

CLAS145-18S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS145-18S2 (D) Semester 2

### CLAS 201 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
A study of selected Greek and Roman tragic plays (in translation) and of aspects of performance and rhetoric.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 321

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS201-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)

### CLAS 206 Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
A survey of ancient Greek art - primarily architecture, sculpture, vase painting - from the eighth to fourth centuries BC and how these materials relate more broadly



to their cultural context; tutorials will focus on objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule; or any 45 points from the BA Schedule.

R: CLAS 336, ARTH 216 and CLAS 326

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

EQ: ARTH 216

**CLAS206-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CLAS 207 Roman Art and Architecture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A survey of Roman art, architecture and material culture from 753 BC to the 2nd century AD, with particular reference to objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

### CLAS 213 Alexander the Great

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A survey of the career of Alexander the Great (336 to 323 BC) with special attention to problems of source interpretation.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 313

RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level course in CLAS.

### CLAS 214 Imperial Rome

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Roman history, society and culture under the early emperors as represented by the literary sources and material remains.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts schedule

R: CLAS 318

**CLAS214-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CLAS 219 Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of the impact of sport and leisure on various aspects of ancient life and their modern reconstructions.

Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 319

RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

**CLAS219-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of the theme of Troy in the Iliad, the Odyssey and Virgil's Aeneid

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 202, CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323

RP: CLAS 104 or any 100-level course in CLAS.

### CLAS 222 Ancient Economies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the economies in the Mediterranean region during antiquity in order to gain a better knowledge of societies in the ancient world. Select economic activities will be studied to provide a greater understanding of the daily reality for individuals. Topics covered may include occupations, how the rental housing market worked, what coins were available, urbanization, etc. We will also investigate the operation of 'states', such as the Roman Empire and/or the Athenian Empire. Here we will examine activities such as trade, transportation, taxes and slave markets.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS and/or ECON at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts schedule

### CLAS 223 Sex, Love and Gender in the Ancient World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates ancient attitudes towards sex, conceptualisations of love and the construction of gender through analyses of mythic, literary and artistic representations of men and women, and their interactions. The investigation will be accompanied by reflections on the impact of Graeco-Roman perceptions of sex, love and gender on Western views in terms of changes and continuities.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or any 30 points from the Arts Schedule.

RP: Any first year Arts Courses

**CLAS223-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### CLAS 224 Greek Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey of Greek philosophy and intellectual history Archaic and Classical Greece (c. 700-320 BC), focusing on primary sources in three interconnected sections: Presocratics; Sophists, Socrates & Plato; Aristotle. Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS or 15 points of PHIL at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS or PHIL at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 324; PHIL 314; PHIL 224

RP: CLAS 104 or CLAS/PHIL 141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL.

EQ: PHIL 224

**CLAS224-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CLAS 234 Intermediate Greek Authors 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of selected Greek texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 131 or CLAS 135. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 231

**CLAS234-1851 (C) Semester 1****CLAS 235 Intermediate Greek Authors 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Continued study of Greek literature and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language. This involves reading important texts by authors such as Sophocles, Euripides, Thucydides, Homer and others, as well as analysing these more fully in their cultural and literary context.

P: CLAS 234. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 231

**CLAS235-1852 (C) Semester 2****CLAS 244 Intermediate Latin Authors A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of selected Latin texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 145 or CLAS 143. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 241

**CLAS244-1851 (C) Semester 1****CLAS 245 Intermediate Latin Authors B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Continued study of selected Latin texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 244. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 241

**CLAS245-1852 (C) Semester 2****CLAS 307 Topics in Ancient History: Justinian and his Age**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

History of the reign of Justinian (A.D. 527-565) with emphasis on his conquests (North Africa, Italy, Spain), his legal reforms, his architectural legacy, the religious controversies

of the day, and the historiographical achievement of the historian of Justinian's reign, Procopius.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level form the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 407

**CLAS 310 Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An examination of Roman slavery from a literary and cultural-historical perspective.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

**CLAS 314 Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. Students in Engineering programmes may also enrol with permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 414

**CLAS 315 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

**CLAS 316 Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course surveys the key features of Roman law that have become essential to modern European legal systems and considers the impact of law on Rome's development as a city-state and capital of a large empire.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

**CLAS 319 Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of the impact of sport and leisure on various aspects of ancient life and their modern reconstructions. Note: course requirements in this combined 200- and

300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

R: CLAS 219

EQ: CLAS 219

**CLAS319-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### CLAS 322 Roman Architecture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the tremendous architectural and engineering achievements of the Romans from the 2nd century BC - 4th century AD. The course will focus on a variety of architectural buildings, forms, techniques and materials, and will also examine some of the cultural and historical factors underlying the Romans' success as architects. This course is suitable for Civil Engineering students as well as Arts students.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule or ENCI or ENCN courses in the Engineering Schedule.

R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422

EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)

**CLAS322-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### CLAS 324 Greek Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey of Greek philosophy and intellectual history Archaic and Classical Greece (c. 700-320 BC), focusing on primary sources in three interconnected sections: Presocratics; Sophists, Socrates & Plato; Aristotle. Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level Philosophy or 200-level Classics

R: CLAS 224, PHIL 224, PHIL 314

EQ: PHIL 314

**CLAS324-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### CLAS 325 Roman Social History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of Roman society, focussing on the day-to-day life of Rome's inhabitants. Topics include familial relationships, health and wellbeing, urban infrastructure, floods, fires, travel, among others.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 307, CLAS 407 (in 2003, 2008, 2010)

RP: CLAS 214 or any other 200-level course in CLAS.

### CLAS 326 Concepts of Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is an intellectual history of Greek views of visual artworks in ancient texts and how these relate to ideas about poetry and rhetoric in the Archaic and Classical Greek

world. The course aims to demonstrate the importance and richness of ideas from this period (c. 750-320 BC) to show that visual art was closely linked to a number of major concerns: psychology, politics, ethics, ontology, and erotics among them.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or

44/30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 66/45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 315, CLAS 454

RP: One or more of the following: CLAS 206 Greek Art; CLAS 224/324 Greek Philosophy; CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic; CLAS 210 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World

### CLAS 329 Ancient Laughter

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of Greek and Roman Comedy and Roman Satire in terms of the performability, thematics and characterization of the former and the social commentary and humour of both of these related genres.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 306, CLAS 321, CLAS 409

RP: CLAS 104 and CLAS 105 and/or any 200 level course in CLAS.

### CLAS 332 The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The History of the Hellenistic World from 323 to 30 B.C.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 307 (but only if taken in 2012 or 2014)

**CLAS332-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### CLAS 335 Advanced Greek Authors

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Continued study of Greek literature and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language. This involves reading important texts by authors such as Sophocles, Euripides, Thucydides, Homer and others as well as analysing these more fully in their cultural and literary context.

P: CLAS 235. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 331

**CLAS335-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### CLAS 336 Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of the rich and creative developments in Archaic and Classical Greek sculpture, architecture and vase painting

and how they reflect and relate to the mythology, religion, political developments and ideology of their day.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 206, ARTH 216

RP: CLAS 104: Greek Mythologies, CLAS 220 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS

**CLAS336-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CLAS 342 Readings from Latin Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Rapid reading of Latin texts, building on CLAS 344.

P: CLAS 344

### CLAS 345 Advanced Latin Authors

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Continued advanced study of Latin texts and unseen passages.

P: CLAS 245. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 341

**CLAS345-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### CLAS 401 Prescribed Texts: Greek and Latin

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A variety of Greek and Latin literary texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### CLAS 402 Unprepared Translation from Greek

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Unprepared translation from Greek.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

### CLAS 403 Unprepared Translation from Latin

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Unprepared translation from Latin.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

### CLAS 404 A Literary Subject

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of literary interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

### CLAS 405 A Literary Subject

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of literary interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

### CLAS 406 Historical Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of historical interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS406-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CLAS 407 Topics in Ancient History**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course will look in detail at selected historical and historiographical topics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 307

**CLAS 412 Greek and Roman Theatre**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Studies in text and the theory of performance.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: DRAM 403 (in 2001), TAFS 403

EQ: TAFS 403

**CLAS 414 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 314, CLAS 322

**CLAS 415 Prescribed Texts: Greek**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A variety of Greek texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS 416 Prescribed Texts: Latin**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A variety of Latin texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS 422 Roman Architecture**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the tremendous architectural and engineering achievements of the Romans from the 2nd century BC - 4th century AD. The course will focus on a variety of architectural buildings, forms, techniques and materials, and will also examine some of the cultural and historical factors underlying the Romans' success as architects. This course is suitable for Civil Engineering students as well as Arts students.

P: Approval of the Programme Coordinator in Classics

R: CLAS 322, CLAS 314; in 2012 and 2014 only

EQ: CLAS 314; in 2012 and 2014 only

**CLAS422-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CLAS 453 Research Essay**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS 460 Approaches to Classical Studies**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Using the theme of cultural identity in the Graeco-Roman world (8th cent. BCE-1st cent. CE) this course focuses on research methods appropriate to Classical Studies with emphasis on the holistic nature of Classical Studies and the diverse body of primary evidence required for understanding the ancient world.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS460-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CLAS 480 BA (Hons) Essay**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CLAS 481 Independent Course of Study: Research Essay A**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic, this course is followed by CLAS 482.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 453, CLAS 480

**CLAS 482 Independent Course of Study: Research Essay B**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic, this course follows on from CLAS 481.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 453, CLAS 480

**CLAS482-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CLAS 690 MA Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**CLAS 790 Classics PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**CLAS790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Communication Disorders

Department of Communication Disorders

## CMDS 113 Introduction to Communication Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 (1) To gain an understanding of typical speech, language and swallowing development and the effects of healthy ageing upon these same processes; (2) To be aware of the possible consequences of delay or disorder upon communication and swallowing function; and (3) to understand the role of a speech-language therapist in assessment and treatment of communication and swallowing disorders.

R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112

CMDS113-1851 (C) Semester 1

## CMDS 161 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course aims to promote knowledge and understanding of the anatomical structures and physiological processes involved in speech production and perception. The main goal is to familiarize students with the basic terms and concepts of the human speech mechanism and facilitate future studies of disorders in speech, voice, language, swallowing and hearing or related disciplines.

CMDS161-17SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 17)

CMDS161-1851 (C) Semester 1

## CMDS 162 Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The overall aim of the course is to provide students with a foundational knowledge of human neurosciences in order that they can understand: the literature in neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders, the rationale for the tasks in the neurological examination, and the underlying basis of neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders.

R: CMDS 667

CMDS162-1852 (C) Semester 2

## CMDS 221 Clinical Linguistics and Language Acquisition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills they need to carry out morphosyntactic analyses of child and adult language samples and to relate findings to stages, processes, and theories of language development. The course provides an introduction to the structure of the English language, and an introduction to language development in children.

R: CMDS 661

CMDS221-1851 (C) Semester 1

## CMDS 222 Language Disorders in Children

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students examine theories, causes and characteristics of language disorders in early childhood. Issues addressed include cultural variation in perceptions of 'disorder/impairment/disability', prevalence and risk factors, rationales and methods of early identification, principles of clinical assessment and evidence-based intervention, working with bilingual and bicultural clients, service delivery models and methods for judging the effectiveness of intervention. This course includes case study work for both assessment and intervention planning.

P: CMDS 221

R: CMDS 665

CMDS222-1852 (C) Semester 2

## CMDS 231 Clinical Phonetics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The goal of this course is to equip students with the knowledge and skills to (i) recognise the acoustic and articulatory features of normal and disordered speech sounds, (ii) relate these to the structure and function of the articulatory mechanism, and (iii) transcribe normal and disordered speech using the IPA.

R: CMDS 661

CMDS231-1851 (C) Semester 1

## CMDS 232 Speech Sound Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an overview of normal speech sound development, and then focuses on speech sound disorders, both articulatory and phonological in nature. Class sessions include case-based learning to evaluate assessment methods and evidence-based intervention strategies for speech sound disorders.

P: CMDS 231

R: CMDS 665

CMDS232-1852 (C) Semester 2

## CMDS 243 Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with foundational knowledge in audiology and of the role of the audiologist in the diagnosis and management of hearing and balance disorders, as well as a thorough understanding of how to develop and implement aural rehabilitation plans for children and adults and their family members. Skills acquired include competence in hearing screening audiometry and the interpretation of basic audiometric data in paediatric and adult audiology.

R: CMDS 663

CMDS243-1851 (C) Semester 1

## CMDS 263 Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Evidence-based practice is the conscientious, explicit and judicious use of current best evidence in making decisions about the care of individual clients (CEBM, Oxford).

Having its origins in the fields of medicine and clinical epidemiology, EBP is now a growing part of speech and language sciences. The purpose of this course is to introduce you to the principles and methods of evidence-based clinical practice so that you can apply those methods to assessing and treating communication disorders in children and adults.

P: STAT 101  
R: CMDS 668

**CMDS263-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### CMDS 281 Observation and Clinical Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To prepare students for clinical practice through observations of communication in a range of community settings and facilitate student participation in clinic based activities.

R: CMDS 664

**CMDS281-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### CMDS 282 Clinical Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will develop foundation skills in client management in speech-language pathology clinics and skills to present client information in a professional format.

R: CMDS 668

**CMDS282-175U2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)

**CMDS282-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### CMDS 320 Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Further study in childhood language disorders, focusing on the assessment and treatment of school-aged children with language impairment.

P: CMDS 222  
R: CMDS 672

**CMDS320-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### CMDS 363 Motor Speech Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The overall goal of the course is to produce students capable of assessing and differentially diagnosing cases of paediatric and adult motor speech disorders and, furthermore, be capable of using this information to establish goals for intervention and develop appropriate, evidence-based intervention programmes.

P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262

R: CMDS 673

**CMDS363-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### CMDS 365 Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The study of anatomy, physiology and neuroanatomy of normal deglutition, the nature and characteristics of swallowing disorders, the methods for the evaluation of dysphagia in adults and children, the medical conditions

associated with dysphagia such as aspiration pneumonia, tracheostomy and other complicating factors.

P: CMDS 161 and (CMDS 162 or CMDS 262)

R: CMDS 669

**CMDS365-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### CMDS 366 Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students extend their pre-requisite knowledge of swallowing biomechanics and pathophysiology to the management of swallowing impairment. Students examine practices for rehabilitation and compensation of swallowing disorders in adults and children. On completion of the course, students will be equipped to make a professional contribution to the multidisciplinary management team for swallowing disorders in medical and educational settings.

P: CMDS 161, CMDS 162, CMDS 365

R: CMDS 674

**CMDS366-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### CMDS 367 Voice Science and Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide knowledge about voice production and laryngeal pathophysiology and facilitate development of problem-solving skills in managing clinical voice pathology and conducting voice research. Emphasis is on building competencies in the assessment and management of voice problems and a solid foundation of knowledge about the theories and methods in voice science.

P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262

R: CMDS 666

**CMDS367-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### CMDS 368 Professional Studies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

In this course students engage in an interactive lecture series focussing on professional studies related to speech-language pathology. Students will develop an understanding of professional issues in speech-language pathology and apply knowledge of professional issues to client management.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282

R: CMDS 664

### CMDS 369 Aphasia and Related Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will learn to apply evidence-based practice and the World Health Organization's International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) to differentially diagnosing the presence, extent, and nature of aphasia; and to planning their assessment approach; establishing suitable goals for intervention; and constructing appropriate management plans when working with clients with aphasia across the continuum of care.

P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262

R: CMDS 670

**CMDS369-1851 (C)** Semester 1

**CMDS 381 Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 In this course students will establish the links between theory and practice. Students will further develop professional and clinical competency in managing a client caseload in an on-campus clinic. Students will successfully apply research skills of planning and executing a case study that includes a critical appraisal of diagnostic and therapeutic approaches, methods for data collection, analysis and interpretation.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263  
 R: CMDS 671

**CMDS381-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**CMDS381-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 382 Clinical Practice 4**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 To further develop clinical skills in client management and professional behaviour to Intermediate level as measured by COMPASS.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263  
 R: CMDS 676

**CMDS382-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**CMDS382-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 420 Professional Studies 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 CMDS420 explores current issues related to culturally-responsive and ethical clinical and research practices. This includes a focus on the provision of Speech-language therapy services in a bi-cultural context and engaging and supporting individuals and whanau representing the multi-cultures living in Aotearoa - New Zealand. Topics covered include te Tiriti o Waitangi; ethical practices; family systems approaches, and; models of counselling.

P: CMDS 222  
 R: CMDS 672

**CMDS420-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 451 Fluency Disorders**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Introduction to the clinical management of adults and children who stutter, including the clinical measurement of stuttering, the design of stuttering treatments, and the application of empirical and theoretical literature to clinical practice.

R: CMDS 662

**CMDS451-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 461 Complex Communication Disorders**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 In this course, students undertake advanced study with a focus on the management of more complex and multifaceted cases. Discussion topics include the management of clients for whom there is more than one key issue influencing their management (e.g. more than one communication disorder, bilingualism, psychosocial issues, multicultural background) and for clients in specialist areas of speech-language therapy (e.g. neurodevelopmental

and cognitive communication disorders). Students explore knowledge which enables them, on the basis of a range of novel and complex case studies, to compare and contrast appropriate assessment procedures, to differentially diagnose the presence, extent, and nature of the communication disorder, to establish appropriate goals for intervention and to plan an appropriate intervention programme.

P: CMDS 320, CMDS 369, CMDS 363  
 R: CMDS 675

**CMDS461-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 468 Professional Studies 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 In this course students engage in an interactive lecture series focusing on professional studies related to speech-language pathology. Students will develop an understanding of professional issues in speech-language pathology and apply knowledge of professional issues to client management

R: CMDS 676

**CMDS468-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 482 Clinical Practice 5**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course consolidates the links between theory and practice in the field of communication and swallowing disorders. Students carry out clinical work with an increasing level of independence and develop advanced professional and clinical competency in client management and professional behaviour, as specified by the COMPASS, with the requisite consideration of the cultural and ethical context of practice. Students will further enhance skills of developing electronic resources to demonstrate their learning. Students will integrate academic learning and clinical skills within reflective group workshops and within assessment tasks.

P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382;

**CMDS482-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**CMDS482-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 484 Clinical Practice 6**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course is the capstone to the three-year BSLP degree. Students consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in clinical work. Students discuss and critically appraise i) workplace management, ii) methods and practices of interprofessional case management, and iii) service delivery. Students manage a range of clients independently, consulting with colleagues and other professionals as appropriate and applying the relevant theory to evidence based practice. Students will participate in mentoring/leadership roles. Students continue to develop competence in clinical practice as specified by the COMPASS, working in a variety of settings and demonstrating consideration of the cultural and ethical context in clinical practice.

P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382;

**CMDS484-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**CMDS484-18S2 (C) Semester 2**



**CMDS 490 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A special project researching some aspect of communication sciences and disorders. The project is carried out under the guidance of a supervisor.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**CMDS490-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**CMDS 491 Capstone Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Capstone Project is a challenging and independent research project that aims to consolidate your learning by drawing together the main strands of your academic and clinical undergraduate programme into a clinically-relevant, evidence-based, written report. This report will take the form of a critically appraised topic (CAT) arising from a clinical question posed by you in consultation with your project supervisor. The CAT will require you to construct a structured clinical question, search for relevant sources of evidence addressing your question, critically appraise the evidence and draw a conclusion based on the highest-quality evidence available.

P: CMDS 263 and Enrolment in the 3rd Professional Year of the BSLP(Hons).

**CMDS491-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**CMDS 604 Research Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course emphasises the application of statistical methods to problems, selection of appropriate statistical procedures for data analysis, doing data analyses using statistical software and interpreting the results. Basic statistical tests are covered including t-tests and regression. Students then apply this knowledge to the critical appraisal of published research in the field of speech pathology and/or audiology.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

**CMDS604-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS604-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision and Administration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will prepare postgraduate students to supervise other professionals and monitor programmatic efficacy as administrators in speech-language settings.

**CMDS605-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CMDS 661 Clinical Linguistics and Language Acquisition**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students evaluate the relative impact of biological, social, cultural, and cognitive factors on speech and language acquisition and critically evaluate theories proposed to account for stages of development. Students compare and contrast techniques of clinical linguistic analysis to equip them to analyse a speech-language sample collected for a case study in order to draw conclusions about the stage of speech/language development reflected by the data.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 221, CMDS 231

**CMDS661-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 662 Fluency Disorders**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to the clinical management of adults and children who stutter, including the clinical measurement of stuttering, the design of stuttering treatments, and the application of empirical and theoretical literature to clinical practice.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 351, (2) CMDS 451

**CMDS662-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 663 Audiologic Assessment and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with foundational knowledge in audiology and of the role of the audiologist in the diagnosis and management of hearing and balance disorders, as well as a thorough understanding of how to develop and implement aural rehabilitation plans for children and adults and their family members. Skills acquired include competence in hearing screening audiometry and the interpretation of basic audiometric data in paediatric and adult audiology.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 243, CMDS 242, CMDS 442

**CMDS663-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 664 Professional Studies and Clinical Practice I**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students learn the methods of observation, data recording and data interpretation before applying these methods in a variety of clinical and community contexts. By the end of the course students will have observed and assisted in the clinical management of a range of communication and swallowing disorders in a variety of settings. Students will develop skills in using electronic resources as related to professional development and clinical practice. A workshop series on professional studies as applied to speech-language pathology accompanies fieldwork.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 281, CMDS 368

**CMDS664-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 665 Speech and Language Disorders in Children**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 In this course students examine theories, causes and characteristics of speech and language disorders in early childhood and critically examine evidence related to theories advanced to account for such disorders. Issues addressed include cultural variation in perceptions of 'disorder/impairment/disability', prevalence and risk factors, rationales and methods of early identification, principles of clinical assessment and evidence-based intervention, working with bilingual and bicultural clients, service delivery models and methods for judging the effectiveness of intervention. This course includes case study work for both assessment and intervention planning.  
 P: CMDS 661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department  
 R: CMDS 222, CMDS 232  
**CMDS665-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 666 Voice Disorders**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 In this course, students learn the fundamentals of voice production and laryngeal pathophysiology and apply this knowledge to problem solving for voice and resonance disorders, voice therapy, and vocal measurement. Emphasis is on building competencies in the assessment and management of voice problems and a solid foundation of knowledge about the theories and methods in voice science. On the basis of novel cases, students will identify, differentiate, and describe voice disorders and critically examine methods of assessment and intervention.  
 P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department  
 R: CMDS 367  
**CMDS666-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 667 Neuroscience of Communication and Swallowing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The overall aim of the course is to provide students with a foundational knowledge of human neurosciences in order that they can understand: the literature in neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders, the rationale for the tasks in the neurological examination, and the underlying basis of neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders.  
 P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department  
 R: (1) CMDS 162, (2) CMDS 262  
**CMDS667-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CMDS 668 Evidence-Based Clinical Practice 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The purpose of this course is to introduce you to the principles and methods of evidence-based clinical practice so that you can apply those methods to assessing and treating communication disorders in children and

adults. You will also develop foundation skills in client management in speech-language pathology clinics.

P: (1) STAT 101 or equivalent (2) CMDS 664. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department  
 R: CMDS 282, CMDS 263 and CMDS 462  
**CMDS668-18X (C) 09 July 2018 - 27 Jan 2019**

**CMDS 669 Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The study of anatomy, physiology and neuroanatomy of normal deglutition, the nature and characteristics of swallowing disorders, the methods for the evaluation of dysphagia in adults and children, the medical conditions associated with dysphagia such as aspiration pneumonia, tracheostomy and other complicating factors.  
 P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department  
 R: CMDS 365  
**CMDS669-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 670 Aphasia and Related Disorders**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Students will learn to apply evidence-based practice and the World Health Organization's International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) to differentially diagnosing the presence, extent, and nature of aphasia; and to planning their assessment approach; establishing suitable goals for intervention; and constructing appropriate management plans when working with clients with aphasia across the continuum of care.  
 P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department  
 R: CMDS 369  
**CMDS670-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 671 Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course offers students the opportunity to develop clinical skills in speech-language pathology including overall client management, professional communication, team work and effective time management. The fundamental link between research skills and evidence-based practice is understood by applying the principles of designing, undertaking, analysing and reporting on research in a real life setting.  
 P: (1) CMDS 664, (2) CMDS 668. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department  
 R: CMDS 381  
**CMDS671-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CMDS 672 Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Educational Settings**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The goal of this course is to extend the proficiency of students in developmental language disorders by building on the knowledge gained in CMDS661 and CMDS665. This course extends prior learning in two key ways: 1) focuses on the nature of language impairment in older children and how that impairment impacts on social and academic

outcomes; and 2) requires synthesis of previously learned concepts through application to an older population and educational context. This course introduces students to factors uniquely relevant to the New Zealand educational context, including cultural considerations in assessment and intervention, bilingual educational settings and relevant legislation and government initiatives.

P: CMDS 665. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 420, (2) CMDS 320

**CMDS672-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### CMDS 673 Motor Speech Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The overall goal of the course is to produce students capable of assessing and differentially diagnosing cases of paediatric and adult MSDs and, furthermore, be capable of using this information to establish goals for intervention and develop appropriate, evidence-based intervention programmes.

P: CMDS 667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 363

**CMDS673-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### CMDS 674 Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students extend their pre-requisite knowledge of swallowing biomechanics and pathophysiology to the management of swallowing impairment. Students examine practices for rehabilitation and compensation of swallowing disorders in adults and children. On completion of the course, students will be equipped to make a professional contribution to the multidisciplinary management team for swallowing disorders in medical and educational settings.

P: CMDS 669. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 465, (2) CMDS 366

**CMDS674-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### CMDS 675 Complex Communication Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, students undertake advanced study with a focus on the management of more complex and multifaceted cases. Discussion topics include the management of clients for whom there is more than one key factor influencing their management (e.g. more than one communication disorder, bilingualism, psychosocial issues, multicultural background) and for clients in specialist areas of speech-language therapy (e.g. Autism spectrum disorders and cognitive communication disorders). Students explore knowledge which enables them, on the basis of a range of novel and complex case studies, to compare and contrast appropriate assessment procedures, to differentially diagnose the presence, extent, and nature of the communication disorder, to establish appropriate goals for intervention and to plan an appropriate intervention programme.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: CMDS 461

**CMDS675-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### CMDS 676 Professional Studies and Clinical Practice 4

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is the capstone to the two-year MSLP degree. Students consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in clinical work. Students discuss and critically appraise i) workplace management, ii) methods and practices of interprofessional case management, and iii) service delivery. Students apply counselling skills and ethical decision-making framework to clinical scenarios. Students manage a range of clients independently, consulting with colleagues and other professionals as appropriate and applying the relevant theory to evidence based practice. Students continue to develop competence in clinical practice as specified by the COMPASS, working in a variety of settings and demonstrating consideration of the cultural and ethical context in clinical practice.

P: (1) CMDS 664, (2) CMDS 668, (3) CMDS 671. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: (1) CMDS 468, (2) CMDS 484

**CMDS676-18X (C) 09 July 2018 - 27 Jan 2019**

### CMDS 695 MSc Thesis (Clinical)

105 Points 0.8750 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**CMDS695-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Thisis must be completed within 12 months (fulltime) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### CMDS 696 MSc Thesis (Non-Clinical)

105 Points 0.8750 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**CMDS696-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Thisis must be completed within 12 months (fulltime) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### CMDS 790 Speech and Language Sciences PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

**CMDS790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

## School of Mathematics and Statistics

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### CAMS 449 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**CAMS449-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**CAMS449-18CY (C) Cross Year**

### CAMS 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**CAMS690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

### CAMS 790 Computational and Applied Mathematics PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**CAMS790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Computer Engineering

### Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

#### ENCE 260 Computer Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an introductory course to computer systems and is a mixture of computer programming in C, computer architecture, and embedded systems.

P: COSC 121 or subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for BE(Hons) students.

R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 221/ENCE 221

**ENCE260-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

#### ENCE 360 Operating Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an overview of the concept of operating systems. An operating system is the most important system software and manages all the resources of a computer. This course provides a detailed view of operating system functions such as process management, memory management, I/O management, file management and virtualisation. This course also provides information

about concepts such as mutual exclusion, and concurrent processes. There is an emphasis on design, implementation, and evaluation of modern operating systems including mobile and real-time operating systems.

P: ENCE 260.

R: COSC 321

RP: COSC 110 or COSC 101, COSC 262.

**ENCE360-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

#### ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Embedded Systems is the study of specialised computer hardware, such as microcontrollers, programmed to perform a series of tasks, typically using a high-level language such as C, and targeted towards dedicated applications.

P: ENCE 260

R: ENEL 353, ENEL 323, COSC 361, ELEC 361, ENEL 340

**ENCE361-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

#### ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced course on computer, microprocessor, and digital signal processor systems and their implementation. Practical issues in advanced digital hardware design.

P: ENCE 361

R: ENEL 429

**ENCE461-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

#### ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course combines software engineering practice for embedded systems with advanced computer architectures and memory systems. State machines form a unifying mechanism to understand hardware and software. Software design procedures and methodologies are used to develop reliable coding practices used on high-performance concurrent systems with real-time constraints. Testing and debugging on high-performance concurrent systems, where inter-task communication support is required, and is analysed using industry-standard metrics and test platforms.

P: ENCE 361

R: ENCE 463, ENCE 462, ENEL 428, ENEL 429

**ENCE464-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## Computer Science

### Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering

#### STAR 001 CTA Digital Technologies Level 3

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

#### COSC 101 Working in a Digital World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of how the digital world is engineered, and exposes them to a range

of tools commonly used by knowledge workers. Students will learn to critically evaluate systems from both a technical and human point of view.

R: COSC 110, DIGI 101

EQ: DIGI 101

**COSC101-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Computer programming in a high-level language with special emphasis on style and structure. This course is a prerequisite for COSC122 and all 200 level COSC and SENG courses.

R: COSC 123

**COSC121-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**COSC121-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Computer Science, including algorithms, computability, complexity and object-oriented programming.

P: COSC 121

R: COSC 112, CMIS 112

**COSC122-17SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)

**COSC122-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### COSC 241 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

### COSC 242 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

### COSC 243 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

### COSC 261 Formal Languages and Compilers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with fundamental concepts and techniques in computer science. It covers automata, formal languages, compilers, computability and complexity theory.

P: COSC 121 and COSC 122 and MATH 120

R: COSC 202, COSC 222

**COSC261-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### COSC 262 Algorithms

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches a range of fundamental algorithms and analyses their complexity.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122;

R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329

RP: MATH 120

**COSC262-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers principles of theory and practice of computer networks and the Internet, and it studies important Internet technologies and protocols, including: Ethernet / Local Area Networks, TCP/IP, Routing, and HTTP.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) STAT 101 or EMTH 119

R: COSC 227, COSC 231

**COSC264-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### COSC 265 Relational Database Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to database systems, database design, relational databases and database management systems.

P: COSC 121 or INFO 125

R: COSC 205, COSC 226

**COSC265-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### COSC 362 Data and Network Security

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides a study of the principles and practice of security for both stored and transmitted information. It addresses the fundamental principles of computer and network security and covers: Internet Threats and Hacker Techniques, Firewall Security, Intrusion Detection Systems, Authentication, Encryption Technologies, Public Key Management, Virtual Private Networks and Wireless Network Security.

P: COSC 264 or INFO 333.

R: COSC 332, ACIS 323, AFIS 323

RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.

**COSC362-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### COSC 363 Computer Graphics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on all aspects of fundamental computer graphics, including 2D/3D object representations, transformations, modelling and rendering algorithms. The course also aims to provide a good foundation for OpenGL programming, which is a widely accepted standard for developing graphics applications.

P: (1) ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.

**COSC363-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers theory and practice of Internet routing and the application of mathematical optimization to network and capacity planning problems.

P: COSC 264, ENCE 260

R: COSC 331

**COSC364-18S1 (C) Semester 1****COSC 366 Research Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will gain experience in performing research in the fields of Computer Science and Software Engineering

P: (1)45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 262. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department

RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 261, COSC 262, SENG 201

**COSC366-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****COSC 367 Artificial Intelligence**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces important concepts in computational intelligence and demonstrates how they are used to solve problems that are normally difficult or intractable by conventional means. Topics covered include algorithms, techniques, and languages commonly used in artificial intelligence, knowledge representations and reasoning, and bio-inspired computing.

P: COSC 262

R: COSC 329

**COSC367-18S2 (C) Semester 2****COSC 368 Humans and Computers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to Human-Computer Interaction (HCI). HCI is concerned with understanding, designing, implementing and evaluating user-interfaces so that they better support users in carrying out their tasks. On completing the course you will have knowledge of the theoretical foundations of designing for interaction between humans and computers. You will also have practical experience in implementing and evaluating graphical user interfaces.

P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.

R: COSC 225

RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SENG 201

**COSC368-18S2 (C) Semester 2****COSC 371 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

**COSC 372 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**COSC 401 Machine Learning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of computational processes that underlie learning in machines. Topics will include inductive, analytical and case-based learning, support vector machines and graphical models.

P: (i) COSC 367; (ii) At least 45 points of 100-, 200- or 300-level MATH / STAT (but not including MATH 101, STAT 101); (iii) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**COSC401-18S2 (C) Semester 2****COSC 411 Advanced Topics in HCI**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to research in human-computer interaction.

P: 1) COSC 368, 2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 363.

**COSC 413 Advanced Topics in Algorithms**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Advanced topics in algorithms, such as NP-completeness and intractability, randomized algorithms, number theoretic algorithms for cryptology, parallel algorithms, formal verification of algorithms etc.

P: COSC 262 and COSC 367. Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC 418 Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of wireless ad-hoc and sensor networks, enable them to recognise the wide range of applicability of these networks, and provide them with an understanding of the major design issues, including topics such as protocol mechanisms and resource constraints.

P: (COSC 364 or COSC 331), ENCE 260.

RP: ENCE 361

**COSC418-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**COSC 420 Intelligent Tutoring Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses the use of artificial intelligence to create computer-based intelligent tutoring systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC420-18S1 (C) Semester 1****COSC 421 Advanced Topics in Security**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will cover the wide-ranging issues on advanced topics in computer, network, and systems security. Students will learn from security fundamentals to advanced topics in security.

P: (1) COSC 362 and (2) subject to approval by the Head of Department

**COSC 422 Advanced Computer Graphics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an in-depth knowledge of advanced algorithms and techniques used in several areas of computer graphics. The course covers a wide range of topics that have found applications in real-time rendering, animation, and game engine development.

P: 1) COSC 363 2) Subject to Approval of the Head of Department

**COSC422-18S2 (C) Semester 2****COSC 424 Secure Software**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with skills to design and implement secure application programs, which are not vulnerable to malicious attacks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC424-18S2 (C) Semester 2****COSC 428 Computer Vision**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers advanced techniques and algorithms used in real-time 3D computer vision and image processing, from medical imaging to intelligent autonomous UAV/robot vision.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC428-18S1 (C) Semester 1****COSC 432 Relational Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the algebraic structure of binary relations and their use for formally specifying and reasoning about programs, graphs and models described in predicate logic. It presents the mathematics of relational programming, modelling, algorithm development and correctness proofs, and tools supporting these activities.

P: 45 points of (COSC 261 and COSC 262 and 200-level MATH courses)

**COSC432-18S2 (C) Semester 2****COSC 434 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC 439 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC 461 Research Project**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course gives students in-depth research experience by completing a comprehensive computer science research project. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible staff supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report completed. Various milestones are included through the year including proposal development, written and oral progress reports, and final project presentations. At the end of the course, students will have studied and practised essential techniques and skills required to successfully complete a computer science research project.

P: Subject to approval by Head of Department

C: COSC 469

R: COSC 460

**COSC461-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****COSC461-18CY (C) Cross Year****COSC 469 Research Methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to research methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering. Critical research skills for postgraduate students are covered.

P: Subject to approval by Head of Department.

R: COSC 460

**COSC469-18S1 (C) Semester 1****COSC 471 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**COSC 472 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**COSC 473 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**COSC 474 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**COSC 475 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**COSC475-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****COSC475-18W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****COSC475-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****COSC 476 Independent Course of Study**

60 Points

0.5000 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC 480 Computer Programming**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Computer programming and program development in a high-level language with special emphasis on style and structure.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**COSC480-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****COSC 486 Research Project**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Students will gain experience in performing research in the fields of Computer Science and Software Engineering.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: COSC 400-level courses

**COSC486-17SU2 (C)****Summer (Nov 17)****COSC 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC690-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***COSC 695 MCom Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC695-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****COSC 790 Computer Science PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**COSC790-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.**\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Construction Management

*Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering**Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.***ENCM 610 Construction Management**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Organisational roles, organisational influences, human resource systems and strategies, analysis of trends in construction management.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

**ENCM610-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****ENCM 620 Construction Procurement and Contract Administration**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Construction procurement processes, contract fundamentals and responsibilities, contract administration, integrated project delivery, analysis of trends in procurement and contract administration.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

**ENCM620-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****ENCM 630 Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Project management techniques, managing project resources, controlling the project, analysis of trends in project management.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

**ENCM630-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****ENCM 650 Cost Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Work Break-down Structure; Project Cost Scoping; Cost Databases; Pricing &amp; Indexing; Feasibility &amp; Conceptual Estimating; Quantity Surveying (Earthworks, Pavements, Structures); Variation Order Scoping; Contingencies; Stochastic Estimating; Industry Trends.

RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

**ENCM 671 Special Topic in Construction Management**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENCM671-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****ENCM 672 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENCM672-18A (C)****Starts Anytime**



**ENCM 673 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENCM673-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ENCM 674 Site Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will be teaching site engineering and management with a focus on heavy commercial construction using industry case studies. The main topics covered in the course will be site preparation and utilisation; preparing and planning site layout including utility locating and re-locating, site drainage, and dewatering plan, formwork selection and design. Logistics, like crane selection, critical lift planning, and location will be covered. The course will also cover interaction with stakeholders, community disruption avoidance planning, construction daily operations, and building information modelling and applications in the construction process.

**ENCM674-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***ENCM 676 Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course the selection and acquisition of construction equipment is covered. During the course, students will develop a better understanding of the factors affecting the selection, scheduling and use of heavy construction equipment. The students will learn to apply engineering fundamentals, construction engineering and management knowledge and construction engineering and management knowledge from this course to solve problems encountered with construction equipment and to design construction processes that involve the use of equipment.

**ENCM676-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***ENCM 682 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Special project in Construction Management Engineering

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

**ENCM682-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ENCM 690 Construction Management Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Construction Management Thesis

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.

**ENCM690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

# Criminal Justice

*School of Law***CRJU 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The structure of the Criminal Justice system and the role of government agencies: Investigative and prosecutorial agencies such as Police, Fisheries, Customs, Serious Fraud Office, Crown prosecutors (includes ESR); the criminal courts (High, District and Youth Courts) jurisdiction and roles; Corrections and related activities (includes Probation, fines enforcement etc, community service etc; CYPS.

R: LAWS 150

EQ: LAWS 150

**CRJU101-18S1 (C) Semester 1****CRJU 201 Crime and Justice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the principal theories of crime and applies those theories to an understanding of crime in New Zealand.

P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI level with a B grade or better; OR 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted; OR LAWS 101; OR CRJU 101 or LAWS 150;

R: SOCI 218

EQ: SOCI 218

**CRJU201-18S1 (C) Semester 1****CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

General principles of criminal law (liability for offences, overview of party liability, inchoate offences and general defences). Major features of criminal procedure (arrest, bail, legal controls on investigation (search warrants etc); commencement of prosecutions; pre-trial and trial procedure; appeals.

P: Either CRJU 101 or LAWS 150;

R: LAWS 202

RP: LAWS 101

**CRJU202-18S1 (C) Semester 1****CRJU 210 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150

**CRJU 301 Sentencing Theory and Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical bases for sentencing: just deserts, utilitarianism and other theories. Plea negotiation. Sentencing Act 2002-

process, principles and practice. Probation and parole. Proceeds of Crime legislation.

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366

RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365

EQ: LAWS 366

**CRJU301-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### CRJU 302 Prisons and Corrections

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to the New Zealand correctional system and demonstrates how it has evolved since 1840. It then examines various aspects of the correctional system in detail.

P: 45 points of SOCI at 200 level or 30 points of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 points in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course; OR (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202

R: SOCI 358

EQ: SOCI 358

**CRJU302-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CRJU 304 Research Essay in Criminal Justice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A Research Essay for students who have a particular interest in some specific aspect of Criminal Justice and a B average in appropriate 200 level courses, sufficient to demonstrate that they are capable of relatively independent research work and scholarly writing.

P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200 level from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations; a B average in appropriate 200 level courses.

**CRJU304-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### CRJU 307 Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Policing theories; police powers to arrest and search; prosecution process, diversion, restorative justice; youth justice; alternatives to traditional court prosecution of offenders; Criminal Procedure (Mentally Impaired Persons Act) 2003

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: LAWS 337; LAWS 365

RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218

EQ: LAWS 365

**CRJU307-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CRJU 308 The Principles of Evidence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key principles of the law of evidence. It will examine the key topics of relevance, reliability, probative value, illegitimate prejudice, the influence of human rights, burden of proof, rules of inadmissibility (including hearsay, veracity and propensity and privilege), and trial procedure. In focusing on these key aspects of the law of evidence this course will adopt a strong principle based approach in which the theoretical underpinnings of the development of the law

will be examined and discussed. The sole focus of the course will not necessarily be on New Zealand's Evidence Act 2006 but will seek to place such provisions in the context of both theoretical and comparative international approaches

P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations

R: LAWS 316; LAWS 307

EQ: LAWS 307

**CRJU308-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CRJU 309 International Criminal Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The aim of this course is to provide a comprehensive introduction to the field of international criminal law, which is taken to include the substantive criminal law (international and transnational crimes), and international criminal procedures (such as extradition, mutual legal assistance, transfer of proceedings, transfer of prisoners, recognition of criminal judgments, etc).

P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations.

R: LAWS 321

EQ: LAWS 321

**CRJU309-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### CRJU 310 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

### CRJU 311 Transnational Criminal Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and the development of policy in response. Then it examines the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.

P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations

R: LAWS 315

EQ: LAWS 315

**CRJU311-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### CRJU 312 Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Selected topics of current importance in criminal law, drawn from the following list: gender issues in criminal law; dealing with insanity and intellectual disability in criminal

cases; consent in sexual offences and offences against the person; offences involving alcohol and drugs; self-defence and the use of force in the defence of property; state powers of search and seizure; prosecutorial discretion and the initiation of proceedings; computer crime; terrorism-related offences; changes to pre-trial and trial proceedings including inquisitorial trials; double jeopardy; interference with criminal proceedings (including both offences against justice and contempt of court).

P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations

R: LAWS 380  
EQ: LAWS 380

## Cultural Studies

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts*

### **CULT 114 Aotearoa - Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Beginning with the Treaty of Waitangi, this course looks at significant events and issues in the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. The course will explore issues ranging from early Pakeha settlement, the Treaty of Waitangi, colonisation, the NZ wars through to Māori activism, Treaty settlements and claims to self-determination.

R: MAOR 108, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006)  
EQ: MAOR 108

**CULT114-18S2 (C) Semester 2**  
**CULT114-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

### **CULT 132 Cultural Studies: Reading Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to Cultural Studies, emphasising aspects of the field that are most pertinent to English Studies: the textuality of culture, cultural history, and cultural value and taste.

R: ENGL 132  
EQ: ENGL 132

**CULT132-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **CULT 150 Music in Aotearoa New Zealand**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
A broad-genre approach to the history of music in and of Aotearoa New Zealand, with particular emphasis on notions of identity in a bicultural society, musical identity, sound and place.

R: MUSA 150  
EQ: MUSA 150

**CULT150-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **CULT 201 Media Audiences**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
How does our media consumption shape our opinions, actions, identities and lives? How do audiences influence the production and circulation of media? How do we create our own media presence online, and act as an audience

for each other? This course will examine the relationship between audiences and media. We will discuss theory and research that represents audiences as passive consumers of media products, active decoders of media texts, producers of our own representations online, and participants in interactive media production. The course will look at a broad range of media forms (such as television, radio, film, the Internet, social networking, home theatre, cell phones and videogames), and content (including violence, music, reality television, soap operas, news, Facebook, Twitter, and blogs). "Media Audiences" will encourage you to reflect on your own relationship with media, and to consider the broader contexts that shape your listening, viewing, reading, and interaction. We will also be intertwining the theory of audiences with a 'live' research exercise which will guide you through the necessary steps to conducting your own research.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: COMS 201  
EQ: COMS 201

**CULT201-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **CULT 202 Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The course considers the strategic roles that culture can play in influencing political and social change, studying a wide variety of cultural texts and practices.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 232  
EQ: ENGL 232

**CULT202-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **CULT 206 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349  
EQ: ENGL 243

**CULT206-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **CULT 207 Constructing Bodies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course examines a variety of body modification and management practices, such as cosmetic surgery, sexual enhancement technologies and body piercing, and considers the ways in which particular forms of

embodiment challenge common understandings about bodies, gender and sexuality.

P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI with B grade or better; or 30 points of 100 level SOCI; or students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 points in related subjects may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, SOCI 202

EQ: GEND 201, SOCI 202

**CULT207-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **CULT 213 Digital Cultures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will challenge students to critically assess both digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students will engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict and/or undermine their role as citizens.

P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI 102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points.

R: DIGI 201

EQ: DIGI 201

### **CULT 214 Cinematic Sin and Sensuality**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course addresses the myriad and often conflicting ways that sex and sexuality have been represented throughout the history of Western cinema, with an emphasis upon Hollywood and American independent film.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CINE 233

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

EQ: CINE 223

### **CULT 215 Coming of Age in Global Cinema**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The coming-of-age experience is familiar to all social classes and cultures. Stories of youth after childhood are compellingly represented in films across the globe. In this course, we will examine the representation of adolescence within an international context, focusing primarily on the experience of youth beyond dominant Hollywood. We will closely analyse those films from across the globe that complicate our understanding of adolescent identity by acknowledging its intersection with other kinds of identification - in particular racial, class, national, and that of sexual orientation.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level,

or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: CINE 203, CINE 303

RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104

EQ: CINE 203, CINE 303

**CULT215-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **CULT 219 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207

EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207

**CULT219-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **CULT 233 Popular Music in Context**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An exploration of contemporary popular music styles from a range of genres, and their historical significance and wider contexts, including music for film and television, and the rise of music video.

P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule

R: MUSA 233, MUSA 333

EQ: MUSA 233

**CULT233-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **CULT 252 Crime Stories**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course addresses the usefulness and range of the crime genre as an appropriate focus for the acquisition of the skills (in research, critical analysis, and written expression) peculiar to English studies, as well as a form of social and political critique. It will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of the representations of crime, detection, confession, and punishments, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general contextual examination of engagements between these facets, the development of genre forms and concerns will be considered, especially because the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time in ways that likewise shape wider perceptions of crime and punishment. Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts that should represent differences and similarities in

representation and subject choice that writers and directors negotiate.

P: Either 15 points of CULT at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CULT at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 252; ENGL 352; CULT 352

### **CULT 302 Takahi: Colonisation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand's brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to critically examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their co-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366

EQ: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366

**CULT302-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **CULT 303 Sexualities in Culture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses representations and models of 'normal' and 'abnormal' sexuality as these occur in sexology, psychiatry, self-help psychology, cinema and popular culture, and queer activism.

P: 15 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307, GEND 211

EQ: ENGL 332

**CULT303-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **CULT 310 Sociology of the City**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today; as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.

P: 30 points of CULT at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, SOCI 355

EQ: SOCI 355

**CULT310-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **CULT 317 Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines shifting representations of the fearful, monstrous and abject in visual culture and popular culture more generally. Emphasis is placed on sociocultural, feminist and postmodern interpretations of horror themes in American, Japanese and New Zealand contexts.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 313, ENGL 313, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417

EQ: ENGL 313

### **CULT 319 Kaupapa Māori: Māori Futures**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the local, national and global trends that will materially impact on the future trajectory of Māori self-determination and futures making. Students will investigate how Māori navigate such shifts and trends to advance self-determination as change agents.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358

EQ: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358

**CULT319-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **CULT 322 Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the artistic and political principles that govern the representation of reality in contemporary documentary film.

P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CINE 302

EQ: CINE 302

**CULT322-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **CULT 333 The Exotic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A course addressing the concept of the exotic as a category of taste and feeling through which to explore the politics and history of literatures in English. Exoticism will be considered via four main sub-categories: primitivism, orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced. A range of texts from the seventeenth to the twenty-first centuries will be studied, deriving from locations as diverse as Britain, Africa, the Indian Subcontinent, Latin America, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, ENGL 333

EQ: ENGL 333

**CULT 334 Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey of Chinese cinema - the first one hundred years of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of film and the Chinese culture reflected through film. The course is taught in English and all films are subtitled.

P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

R: CHIN 306, CHIN 206, CINE 215

RP: 200 level in one of the following areas are helpful: Chinese, Cinema Studies, Cultural Studies

EQ: CHIN 306, CHIN 206, CINE 215

**CULT334-18S2 (C) Semester 2****CULT 335 Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the role of imagery and narrative in constituting historical and contemporary conceptions of 'animality' and speciesism across a range of texts and media (including bestiaries, folklore and mythology; field guides and natural histories; wildlife documentaries; zoo display; activist art; science fiction and graphic novels; popular gastronomy).

P: 15 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule.

R: ENGL 318

EQ: ENGL 318

**CULT335-18S2 (C) Semester 2****CULT 336 Heroines in History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

From the days of the Virgin Mary to the advent of Lorde, this course travels through time critically recovering a wide variety of global and local historical heroines. It moves beyond traditional mythological celebration to consider how women's histories have been told, re-told, and represented. What does it take to become celebrated as an icon or role model? Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, politics, governance and domesticity, cross-dressing, martyrdom and untimely death, imperialism, science and technology, education and glamour.

P: A B average in 60 points in courses from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department.

R: HIST 361, HIST 255

EQ: HIST 361, HIST 255

**CULT336-18S1 (C) Semester 1****CULT 352 Crime Stories**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course addresses the usefulness and range of the crime genre as an appropriate focus for the acquisition of the skills (in research, critical analysis, and written expression) peculiar to English studies, as well as a form of social and political critique. It will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of the representations; of crime,

detection, confession, and punishments, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general contextual examination of engagements between these facets, the development of genre forms and concerns will be considered, especially because the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time in ways that likewise shape wider perceptions of crime and punishment. Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts that should represent differences and similarities in representation and subject choice that writers and directors negotiate.

P: Either 15 points of CULT at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CULT at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 252; ENGL 352; CULT 252

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**CULT 402 Cultural Studies, Supervised Research**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to postgraduate-level research in Cultural Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CULT402-18S1 (C) Semester 1****CULT402-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****CULT402-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CULT 408 Chinese AV Narratives in the Age of Globalization**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 Using contemporary Chinese narrative films, TV programmes and/or theatrical works (most with English subtitles, the remainder with English translation) as primary texts, this course analyses the survival and success of these national AV narratives in the age of globalisation.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
 R: CHIN 411, CINE 404  
 EQ: CHIN 411  
**CULT408-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CULT 411 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CULT 412 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CULT 413 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CULT 414 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CULT 415 Special Topic: Sexuality, Gender and Identity**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
 R: SOCI 404  
**CULT415-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CULT 416 Constructing Feminist History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 A synthesizing sweep of the construction of feminist history in post counter cultural western societies. It examines the growth and development of women's, gender and feminist history. The major theme is the contested position of women as essential subjects in history.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: HIST 440, CULT 404, GEND 412  
 EQ: HIST 440, CULT 404, GEND 412

**CULT 418 Intersectionalities: Humans, Animals and Otherness**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 In recent years, scholars in the humanities have broadened out from a narrow focus on knowledge about 'the human' and begun to investigate wider aspects of the nonhuman material world - especially the relationships between

human culture, animals, environments and ecologies. These tendencies - variously labeled ecocriticism, zoöcriticism, anthrozoology and Human-Animal Studies (HAS) - are now generating some of the most vigorous and compelling work by researchers in Humanities disciplines. CULT418 offers an in-depth examination of key areas of this new interdisciplinary field.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
 R: ENGL 411  
 EQ: ENGL 411  
**CULT418-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CULT 419 The Policies and Politics of Sex**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course provides students with an interest in human service practice the opportunity to investigate shifting socio-cultural constructions of sexuality with an emphasis on the contradictions and complexities in the social regulation of sexuality and the contours of state control. Issues relating to human service practice explored in the course include: reproductive rights; law reforms, queer culture and homophobia; local and international control of prostitution; the emergence of sexual rights; pornography and eroticism; sex education and the hidden curriculum; sex and harassment; sexual violence; safe sex and the HIV/AIDS era; sexuality and ageing; cultural sexualities; the medicalisation of sexuality and the transgendered body.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: HSRV 407  
 EQ: HSRV 407  
**CULT419-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**CULT 420 Te Matakahi: Indigenous Critical Theory**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 Theory for Māori and indigenous scholars. The study of counter-hegemonic theory in contemporary post-colonial states. How resistance theory and praxis evolved in response to colonial expansion, assimilation and other violence. The contribution of emancipatory theorising. Limits and restrictions placed upon indigenous options by neoliberalism, biculturalism and multiculturalism, and self-locking within the coloniser-colonised binary. Can we maintain resistance and create new spaces and practices 'outside' of this relationship? Theorists include Frantz Fanon, Albert Memmi, Edward Said, Malcolm X, Homi Bhabha, Gayatri Spivak and others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
 R: MAOR 401  
 EQ: MAOR 401  
**CULT420-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**CULT 421 Multispecies Studies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognizing that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman others and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-

edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies.

R: ANTH 410, SOCI 410  
EQ: ANTH 410, SOCI 410  
**CULT421-18S1 (C)**

Semester 1

**CULT 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CULT690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**CULT 790 Cultural Studies PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CULT790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Data Science

*School of Mathematics and Statistics*

**DATA 201 Data Wrangling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to data cleaning, standardisation, and the integration of disparate data sources and structures. Students will learn how to convert data from many different sources into a consistent format ready for analysis, and will learn about data quality, ethics, management, storage, and persistency.

P: COSC 121 and 15 Points of 100-level COSC, MATH or STAT or INFO 125

**DATA201-18S2 (C) Semester 2****DATA 301 Big Data Computing and Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course introduces distributed computational techniques, distributed algorithms and systems/programming support for large-scale processing of data.

P: COSC 262

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**DATA 401 Statistics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the development of statistical concepts and their application to complex systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**DATA401-18S1 (C) Semester 1****DATA401-18S2 (C) Semester 2****DATA401-18X (C) 26 Nov 2018 - 10 Feb 2019****DATA 449 Project**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

**DATA449-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****DATA449-18CY (C) Cross Year****DATA 471 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**DATA471-18S1 (C) Semester 1****DATA471-18S2 (C) Semester 2****DATA 472 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**DATA472-18S1 (C) Semester 1****DATA472-18S2 (C) Semester 2****DATA 473 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**DATA473-18S1 (C) Semester 1****DATA473-18S2 (C) Semester 2****DATA 601 Applied Data Science Project**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This project will give you the skills, and experience to work in a team to solve real world data science problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**DATA601-18X (C) 12 Nov 2018 - 17 Feb 2019****DATA 690 MSc thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

**DATA690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**



# Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts*

## DIGI 101 Working in a Digital World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of how the digital world is engineered, and exposes them to a range of tools commonly used by knowledge workers. Students will learn to critically evaluate systems from both a technical and human point of view.

R: COSC 110, COSC 101

DIGI01-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## DIGI 102 Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide an outline history of computing from the 1930s to the present day, and offers students an introduction to the foundations of computing and information processing, as well as to the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and to moral, philosophical and ethical issues fundamental to information, information-processing, and the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence: what is AI and can it be achieved? How could you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer? In addition, some specifically Māori computing initiatives will be described and placed in their philosophical context.

R: PHIL 137  
EQ: PHIL 137

DIGI02-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## DIGI 103 Statistics 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the ideas, techniques and applications of statistics and probability.

R: STAT 101  
EQ: STAT 101

DIGI03-18S1 (C) Semester 1

DIGI03-18S2 (C) Semester 2

DIGI03-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)

## DIGI 125 Music Technologies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of knowledge of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the fundamentals of using computers for digital sampling, mixing and editing. Developing skills in the use of computer-based music notation technologies.

R: MUSI 125, MUSA 125

DIGI125-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## DIGI 201 Digital Cultures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will challenge students to critically assess both digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students will engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict and/or undermine their role as citizens.

P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI 102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points.

R: CULT 213  
EQ: CULT 213

## DIGI 202 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 302  
EQ: PHIL 235

DIGI202-18S1 (C) Semester 1

DIGI202-18S1 (D) Semester 1

## DIGI 205 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology including global positioning systems as well as GIS. It also introduces you to the development of GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering, or Commerce.

R: GEOG 205

DIGI205-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## DIGI 301 Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Digital technologies have influenced literary reading and writing at every level, including how we author, publish, distribute, read and study texts. This course equips students with skills for reading and writing in the digital age via a wide-ranging exploration of new media literatures, literature in relation to software cultures, changes to reading

practices and cognition, and recent digital research tools and methods. The course will introduce students to new software and some technical concepts, but no special skills or knowledge are required.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule.

R: ENGL 345

EQ: ENGL 345

**DIGI301-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**DIGI 302 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 202

EQ: PHIL 335

**DIGI302-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

*Language, Social and Political Sciences courses*

**DIGI 207 Social Media and Public Life**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course prepares students to do public communication in a rapidly changing media environment. The first half of the course explores how a range of social media platforms work and how professional communicators are attempting to use it. Topics will include networks, convergence culture, privacy and new forms of public life. In the second half of the course students will apply these ideas in a community or workplace environment. This course involves community and work-integrated learning.

P: Students should have 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: COMS 222, COMS 207

EQ: COMS 207

**DIGI207-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

# Digital Humanities

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts*

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**DIGI 402 The Digital Modern: Humanities and New Media**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

This courses challenges students to apply humanistic methods to the burgeoning field of New Media and digital technologies. It explains the underlying technologies and business processes that power contemporary digital culture, and provides introductory overviews of subjects as varied as cybernetics, network theory, digital hyper-reality, social media, knowledge economies, piracy and the ethics of closed and open systems. While placing an emphasis on the engineered nature of new media, the course doesn't teach programming, instead focusing on history, criticism and critique.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**DIGI 403 Digital Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An applied course designed to help students develop their own digital projects. No technical background is required. Students will acquire valuable transferable skills, learn how to apply digital tools and methods to research questions, and understand how scholarly knowledge can be delivered through digital channels.

**DIGI403-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**DIGI 404 Digital Humanities Research Methods 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Digital Humanities brings digital tools and methods to the study of culture and society. This course will introduce and reflect on key methods emerging in digital humanities research and digital cultural heritage practice, focusing on how digital objects and collections are described, accessed, managed and re-used. It considers the cultural and technical contexts relevant when creating, using and evaluating digital resources. The course is taught through a combination of practical workshops, lectures and group discussion.

P: Permission of the programme coordinator

R: DIGI 401

**DIGI404-18T1 (C) 19 Feb 2018 - 08 Apr 2018**

**DIGI 405 Digital Humanities Research Methods 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Digital Humanities brings digital tools and methods to the study of culture and society. This course covers key computational methods used in digital humanities research, namely text mining for content analysis and network analysis and visualisation, as well as covering

issues in research data management and ethics. The course is taught through a combination of practical workshops, lectures and group discussion.

P: DIGI 404; or permission of the Programme Coordinator  
R: DIGI 401

**DIGI405-18T2 (C)** 30 Apr 2018 - 24 June 2018

### DIGI 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students taking Digital Humanities Research Essay produce a single 10,000 word essay. The course requires scholarly research, engagement with broader humanities discourse(s), and high bibliographic standards. Focus is on the development of critical and analytical skills that will enable students to move on to Masters and Doctoral studies. Students will be taught how to write about technical subjects in an informed manner, and produce critiques of new media and digital culture. Co-supervision will be organised where appropriate. When available, students will be encouraged to pursue internship and work experience opportunities relevant to their area of study after completion.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**DIGI480-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**DIGI480-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

## Disaster Risk and Resilience

### Geological Sciences

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### DRRE 401 Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The DRRE401 course provides an introduction to disaster risk and resilience situations, theory and practices. It explores drivers of disaster risk and covers national and international frameworks for disaster risk reduction. The course allows students to undertake natural hazard risk assessments and explore resilience strategies for real life communities in high risk environments (via field trips) and utilises a number of guest lectures from leading international thinkers in this field. The course assumes no background, but progresses to advanced topics throughout the course.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: HAZM 401

**DRRE401-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### DRRE 402 Natural Hazard Risk Assessment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The DRRE402 course provides an introduction to natural hazard risk assessment and management theory and practices, with a strong focus on risk communication. The course assumes no background, but progresses to advanced topics throughout the course. The course begins with equipping students with a strong foundation in risk concepts and the risk management process. It then

progresses to using risk tools and applications in real world case-studies as part of course assessment. The course includes a number of guest lecturers from industry and local government.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: HAZM 410, ENCI 601

RP: 100-level statistics

**DRRE402-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### DRRE 403 Disaster Risk and Resilience Investigations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Investigation, resolution and reporting of disaster risk and resilience situations.

P: Programme Director approval.

R: HAZM 403

RP: DRRE 401

**DRRE403-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### DRRE 404 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An opportunity for students to explore topic areas in the field of disaster risk and resilience that are not addressed in other courses, under the guidance of Disaster Risk and Resilience teaching staff.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**DRRE404-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**DRRE404-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### DRRE 405 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An opportunity for students to explore topic areas in the field of disaster risk and resilience that are not addressed in other courses, with guidance and support from Disaster Risk and Resilience teaching staff.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**DRRE405-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**DRRE405-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### DRRE 406 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An opportunity for students to explore topic areas in the field of disaster risk and resilience that are not addressed in other courses.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**DRRE406-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**DRRE406-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### DRRE 408 GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides background concepts for utilising Geographic Information Systems in disaster risk and resilience situations and practice. Although the course assumes no background in GIS, it will progress relatively quickly in Term 4 after students have gained initial familiarity with GIS in Term 3.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: HAZM 408

**DRRE408-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**DRRE 690 Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**DRRE690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**DRRE 691 Professional Project in Hazard and Disaster Management**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Professional project in Engineering Geology

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: HAZM 691

**DRRE691-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**DRRE 790 Disaster Risk and Resilience PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**DRRE790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Earthquake Engineering

*Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ENEQ 610 Engineering Seismology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Fundamental aspects of earthquakes and faulting, terminology for characterisation of earthquake faults, locating earthquakes, and frequency of earthquake occurrence. Strong ground motion recording and analysis, characterisation of strong ground motion in terms of intensity measures and empirical prediction models. Seismic hazard analysis and the development of design ground motions. Selection and modification of as-recorded ground motions for input in seismic response history analyses. Theoretical considerations in wave propagation and seismic site response analysis. Simulation of strong ground motion time series using deterministic and stochastic methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director  
R: ENCI 617

**ENEQ 620 Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Manifestation and evaluation of soil liquefaction, related ground deformation, and lateral spreading. Effects on shallow foundations, analysis and design of piles, effects

on buried pipe networks. Advanced liquefaction analysis. Seismic assessment of geotechnical structures within the performance-based framework.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.  
R: ENCI 620

**ENEQ 622 Nonlinear Structural and Finite Element Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

**ENEQ622-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENEQ 633 Special Topic: Advanced Timber Structures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

**ENEQ 634 Special Topic: Seismic Performance of Non-Structural Elements**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will focus on the classification of non-structural building elements and their performance in earthquakes. Seismic analysis of non-structural building elements will be conducted using direct and cascading methods. Current regulations and guidelines for seismic design and non-structural elements from North America, Europe and New Zealand will be examined. Cased studies will be reviewed to illustrate seismic performance and fragility of specific non-structural building elements and systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

**ENEQ 640 Displacement-based Design of Low Damage Concrete Structures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Alternative design philosophies and solutions for the seismic design of precast concrete structures. Introduction to PRESS-Technology and the hybrid (rocking-dissipative) system concept. Analysis and design criteria for frames and single or coupled walls. Introduction to and application of Displacement Based Design (DBD). Simplified modelling techniques using lumped plasticity approach. Connection between floor-diaphragm and lateral resisting systems. Displacement incompatibility: Issues and solutions. Examples of on-site applications worldwide in low-, medium- or high-seismic areas. Constructability aspects, sequence and detailing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director  
R: ENCI 615

**ENEQ640-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENEQ 641 Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Constitutive modelling of structural concrete and reinforcing bars, Buckling of reinforcing bars, Bond between concrete and reinforcing bar, Confinement and its effect on the behaviour of RC, Shear in RC, Ductility of nonlinear RC members, Issues related to seismic design of RC structures. Macro-modelling approach, using lumped plasticity techniques. Features and characteristics of different hysteresis rules. Modelling Flexure-shear interaction using strength degradation rules. Use and limitation of fiber element modelling and Finite Element micro-modelling. Applications to case studies: experimental-analytical validation. Modelling of sections, connections and structural subassemblies and systems including: beam-column joints, frames, wall systems, diaphragms, floor-to-lateral resisting system connections, non-structural elements including infills/partitions/facades/ceilings.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director  
**ENEQ641-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENEQ 642 Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 Seismic assessment procedures. Failure mechanisms and experimental evidence. Numerical investigation of reinforced-concrete-infilled frames. Modelling techniques. Overview of alternative retrofit strategies. Use of fibre-reinforced polymers. Flexural, shear and confinement upgrading. Diagonal metallic haunches, external walls, post-tensioned walls, selective weakening.  
 P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.  
 R: ENEQ 692  
 RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.

**ENEQ 650 Advanced Steel and Composite Structures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Behaviour and design of steel plate shear walls, buckling restrained braces, low-damage systems. Composite steel-concrete structures, stability issues, fatigue, cold-formed structures.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director  
 R: ENCI 611  
**ENEQ650-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENEQ 670 Seismic Bridge Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 History of bridges, construction techniques for viaducts, grid decking and box girder systems, creep, shrinkage and differential temperature, lessons learnt from earthquake failures and design issues, longitudinal and transversal seismic design with force and displacement approach, seismic design of bridge substructure, low damage

technologies, seismic isolation, advanced non linear modelling, seismic assessment and retrofit techniques.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director  
**ENEQ670-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENEQ 680 Seismic Performance and Loss Estimation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 Seismic performance and loss assessment of structural systems. Quantifying seismic hazard, seismic response, component damage, and component loss for specific structures as well as a probabilistic frameworks to account for uncertainties. All aspects of the course will focus on case-studies to illustrate the relevant theoretical details as well as the role of loss assessment in decision-making.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

**ENEQ 681 Special Topic: Risk and Earthquake Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course is a postgraduate course that introduces risk and reliability analysis with particular applications in geotechnical engineering and seismic hazard analysis. The first part of the course is dedicated to probability theory and reliability analysis, with applications on risk-based decision making and reliability analyses for geotechnical systems. The second part of the course deals with probabilistic seismic hazard analysis and applications in performance-based earthquake engineering.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director.

**ENEQ 682 Special Topic: In-Situ Geotechnical Site Characterization**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course will focus on geotechnical site characterization for earthquake engineering problems. It will cover a wide range of "static" (e.g., SPT, CPT, VST, DMT, PMT) and "dynamic" (e.g., CHT, DHT, SW, GRP) in-situ tests used to obtain estimates of stratigraphy, density, strength, stress history, modulus, and permeability of geotechnical materials. We will also investigate direct geotechnical design methods for deep and shallow foundations based on results from in-situ tests.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

**ENEQ 690 Earthquake Engineering ME Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director  
**ENEQ690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENEQ 790 Earthquake Engineering PhD**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director  
**ENEQ790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

## Ecology

### School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**ECOL 480 Project**  
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL434-493.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**ECOL480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ECOL 690 MSc Thesis**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**ECOL690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ECOL 790 PhD Thesis**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**ECOL790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
 \*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Economics

### Department of Economics and Finance

**ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Scarcity, exchange and trade. Market analysis and policy. Consumer choice theory. Theory of the firm. Imperfect competition. Externalities and public goods.  
 R: ECON 199  
**ECON104-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**ECON104-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course introduces students to the macro economy and how it evolved to where it is today. We examine economic

variables and how rises and falls in these variables affect people and businesses. We investigate how government policies, decisions by households and firms, and changes in the world economy affect inflation, exchange rates, interest rates, unemployment, growth, poverty and inequality and other economic outcomes we care about.

**ECON105-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**ECON105-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 206 Intermediate Macroeconomics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 ECON 206 provides an understanding of fluctuations of aggregate activity, the growth of a country's standard of living, and how government choices affect these things. We study how people's and firms' decisions about consumption, saving, and investment affect their welfare and wealth, a country's exports and capital flows, and the values of interest and exchange rates. We look at the role of money, inflation, credit, and the financial system in the economy. We use the aggregate demand and supply model to understand why the economy fluctuates and what it means for people's employment and income. Then we see if the government can stop or mitigate the effects of the fluctuations. Finally, we look at how we can improve our standard of living through economic growth.

P: ECON 104 and ECON 105  
 R: ECON 201  
**ECON206-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ECON 207 Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 ECON 207 is one of two intermediate microeconomics courses which build on the concepts learned in ECON 104. Concepts will be taught with a graphical and/or simple algebraic approach. Most of the first term is spent using the consumer behaviour model to explain optimal consumer decision making with different types of goods. Consumer decision making under risk and uncertainty is also examined. Term two is spent examining what happens when people and businesses are imperfectly informed about their transactions, or about each other. Externalities and public goods are also investigated.

P: ECON 104  
 R: ECON 202, ECON 203  
**ECON207-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### ECON 208 Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 ECON208 is one of two intermediate microeconomics courses which build on the concepts learned in ECON104. The initial topic is analysing the decision making of perfectly competitive businesses. Specifically, how production processes and the price of inputs influence the output decisions of businesses. All other topics look at what happens when perfect competition fails to hold. The focus

is on people and businesses acting strategically and what happens when businesses exploit market power.

P: ECON 104

R: ECON 202, ECON 203

**ECON208-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ECON 213 Introduction to Econometrics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches basic skills in econometrics, which is the statistical analysis of economic data. You will learn how to (i) develop a regression model, (ii) estimate it, and (iii) interpret it. General topics that we will cover include OLS regression, prediction, dummy variables, model specification, model selection, robust standard errors, time series forecasting, endogeneity, and qualitative choice models (logit and probit). Two thirds of the course utilizes the statistical software package Eviews and emphasizes application. The remainder teaches the mathematics behind the estimation procedures.

P: (i) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT or MSCI 110.

R: ECON 214

RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.

**ECON213-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 214 Data Analytics for Business Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches basic skills in econometrics, which is the statistical analysis of economic data. You will learn how to (i) develop a regression model, (ii) estimate it, and (iii) interpret it. General topics that we will cover include OLS regression, prediction, dummy variables, model specification, model selection, robust standard errors, time series forecasting, endogeneity, and qualitative choice models (logit and probit). Two thirds of the course utilizes the statistical software package Eviews and emphasizes application. The remainder teaches EXCEL skills.

P: (i) ECON 104 or ECON 105 (2) STAT 101

R: ECON 213

**ECON214-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 222 International Trade**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Microeconomic analysis of international trade, trade policy, the welfare implications of trade and trade policy. The political economy of trade liberalisation.

P: ECON 104

**ECON222-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 223 Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON223 is an introduction to game theory. Game theory itself is the science that studies strategic interaction, the interplay of competition and cooperation between rational, intelligent people. This course is introductory and non-mathematical, emphasizing a small number of key strategic ideas and principles that you will learn through hands-on, interactive playing and analyzing simple stylized examples. The course is multidisciplinary, with examples

drawn from social behavior in economics, business, politics, management, history, sociology, psychology, and biology. Completion of first year university in any field is the only prerequisite.

P: Any 105 points

**ECON223-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**ECON223-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ECON 225 Environmental Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Economic theory and tools will be applied to the study of the environment and policy. In particular this course will examine how economists look for least cost ways of achieving environmental objectives even if those objectives are not set according to cost benefit analysis. This course will examine how market, incentive based regulatory mechanisms affect environmental outcomes and how the economy and the environment interact.

P: ECON 104

### **ECON 228 Study Tour to South America**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines an industry in Canterbury and in South America during a 4-week study tour. Students will be expected to apply economic thinking to address issues in this industry. Students will learn some basic Spanish and interact with South American students and businesses.

P: (i) ECON 104 (2) ECON 105 (3) Subject to the Head of Department approval.

**ECON228-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students engage in three group projects that cover a diverse range of applications of economic thinking to problems faced by real businesses and organisations. ECON310 is the compulsory capstone course for the Business Economics major although any student with the pre-requisites can enrol. This course requires active participation and attendance is mandatory. Those who are not present in the first class may not be able to complete the first project that counts for 1/3 of the assessment in the course.

P: (i) (ECON 207 and ECON 208) or ECON 203 (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214

**ECON310-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ECON 314 Special Topic: Economic Analysis of "Big Data"**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will build on skills learned in ECON213/214 by extending to the practice of finding, creating and analysing "Big Data" using the concepts of economics and the tools of econometrics. Students will also need to present their findings in a way that is appropriate to their audience which may be non-technical. Students will be required to bring a laptop or similar device to class. The software package

Python will be used although no previous experience is assumed.

P: (1) ECON 105 (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214

**ECON314-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **ECON 321 Microeconomic Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course follows on from the Intermediate Microeconomics sequence taught at stage 2. The primary focus is on applying fundamental mathematical tools and techniques for modelling standard microeconomics problems involving consumers, producers and markets. Techniques in both algebra and calculus will be used. The main objective is to show students how a selection of standard microeconomics problems can be modelled in terms of constrained optimisation, solving those problems, and above all, analysing the solutions.

P: 1) ECON 207 or ECON 203; and 2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and 3) 15 points from STAT

RP: ECON 208

**ECON321-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 323 Time Series Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102

R: FINC 323, STAT 317

EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317

**ECON323-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **ECON 324 Econometrics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches advanced skills in practical econometrics. Coverage will include the following topics: OLS, FGLS, robust standard errors, panel data, Stata programming, Monte Carlo experiments, time series, nonstationarity, and error correction models. While the course will present some theory, the emphasis in this class is on doing. A distinctive feature is that we will illustrate key concepts using computer simulations so that students can "see" the practical consequences of the issues they are studying.

P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199

**ECON324-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 325 Macroeconomic Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

ECON325 studies the economy as a whole to understand the two main areas of macroeconomics: long-run growth in the standard of living and the general level of prices, and short-run fluctuations in employment and output. The course gives particular attention to the mathematical techniques that economists use to study these areas and

the microeconomic foundations that underpin much of macroeconomic analysis.

P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 203 or (ECON 208 and ECON 321)

R: ECON 201

### **ECON 326 Macro and Monetary Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Derivation of the demand for money. Monetary policy under uncertainty. Analysis of alternative monetary rules. Taylor rules. Term structure of interest rates. Financial crises. Economic Growth.

P: (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199.

RP: ECON 202 or ECON 207

**ECON326-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **ECON 327 Economic Analysis of Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the law of property and contracts as systems for allocating resources.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

### **ECON 329 Industrial Organisation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Imperfectly competitive markets and behaviour of firms. Monopoly models: standard, dominant firm, durable good, natural monopoly, perfectly contestable markets, price discrimination. Oligopoly models: Cournot, Bertrand, product differentiation. Measuring market power, competition policy.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202

RP: ECON 208

**ECON329-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 330 Strategic Behaviour of Firms**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Business strategies and market power. Price discrimination, tie-in sales, quality, durability, predatory pricing, vertical integration and restraints. Information, advertising and disclosure. Network economics.

P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

### **ECON 331 Financial Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The economics of finance with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.

P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102;

R: FINC 331

RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103

EQ: FINC 331

**ECON331-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 332 Economics and Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Economics and Psychology will discuss both how psychological insights and experimental methods may



be brought to bear on the understanding of economic phenomena, especially in situations with strategic interaction. A mixture of theoretical developments and experimental results will be dealt with.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207

### ECON 333 Experimental Economics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to experimental economics research methods for testing economic theory. Includes the design of laboratory experiments and the analysis of data. Applications will be made to areas such as public, environmental and labour economics, industrial organisation, and individual decision making.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

### ECON 334 Labour Economics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Labour economics studies how workers and employers interact in firms, organizations, and markets. This course will examine theories and empirical evidence of topics such as labour supply and demand, wage determination, collective bargaining, unemployment, labour force participation, immigration, discrimination, human capital, and employment law.

P: ECON 208.

RP: ECON 206

### ECON 335 Public Economics 1

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Economic theories for the role of government in a market economy and the role of economics in the formulation and evaluation of public policy.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 203

RP: ECON 208

**ECON335-1852 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### ECON 338 Health Economics Overview

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An application of microeconomic and empirical tools to the study of health and medical care. The topics covered will include market failures arising from asymmetric information, the demand for and production of health, provision of health insurance, and government involvement in the medical care system.

P: ECON 207 or 202

RP: ECON 208

### ECON 339 The Economics of European Integration

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Since the Treaty of Rome in 1957, the European Union (EU) has grown from a small customs union with six member states to become the largest integrated market in the world, with 28 members, more than 500 million citizens and a combined gross domestic product larger than that of the United States. This course provides an economic

analysis of the processes and policies which have driven Europe's economic and political integration, exploring the implications of a single market in which goods and services, labour and capital can move freely.

P: (1) ECON 104 and ECON 105; and (2) Any 30 points above 100 level; and (3) a further 45 points at any level.

R: EURO 339, EURA 339

RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.

EQ: EURA 339

**ECON339-185U1 (C)**

**Summer (Jan 18)**

### ECON 340 Development Economics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Economics 340 will examine some of the major economic issues faced by individuals and governments in poorer countries, and introduce students to the field of development economics. The course will study the concepts and measurement of development, poverty and growth, and how economists use theory, empirical analysis and experiments to address issues in these areas. Topics surveyed will include poverty and inequality, population growth, urbanization and migration, agriculture and rural development, investments in education and health and the role of women, governance and institutions, credit and insurance, foreign investment and aid, and international trade policy. In the process, students will be exposed to the ongoing debates in development economics.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202

RP: ECON 208

### ECON 341 Economics of Education

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course uses economic tools to help students understand how and why people make decisions to invest in education, the effect of education on long-term social and economic outcomes, the behaviour of institutions that "produce" education (including why governments might have a role in the education sector), how it is financed, the market for teachers, the role of education in economic development and how best to design and implement public policies affecting the level and distribution of education resources.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 208

### ECON 342 Economic History

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines how production and trade have been central to the economic and social organisation of humanity. We study the causes and consequences of the Three Great Transformations: language, agriculture, and the commercial and industrial revolutions that began in the 16th century. What can we learn from the economic rise of England? What can our economic history teach us about our economic future?

P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 202 or ECON 206 or ECON 207

**ECON 343 Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An economic analysis of intellectual property including both copyrightable and patentable intellectual property. This course will include detailed coverage of the effects on intellectual property of the recent introduction of digital technologies for copyrightable content.

P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231  
RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199 or MATH 108  
**ECON343-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ECON 344 International Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course provides an understanding of the fundamental concepts and issues in international finance. It develops a "tool-kit" of common approaches and applies it to many real-world examples in international finance. We cover topics such as the foreign exchange markets and exchange rate systems, balance of payments, international arbitrage and interest rate parity, exchange rate determination and forecasting, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, international debt and equity financing, currency derivatives, interest rate and currency swaps, and financial crises.

P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203  
R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344  
RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus  
EQ: FINC 344  
**ECON344-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 345 The Economics of Risk and Insurance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course analyses the nature and problem of risk and uncertainty and consumers preferences regarding risk and risk taking. It examines the basic principles of risk and insurance, and the description of the characteristics of main types of insurance, (both life and general). The course includes an introduction to the structure and operation of insurance markets, (both local and international) and the function of insurance firms within the financial system. It covers the general principles of insurance underwriting and pricing, claims management and claims reserving process within the regulatory regime of the insurance industry.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 202  
RP: ECON 208  
EQ: FINC 345

**ECON 390 Internship or Consultancy Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An internship or consultancy project is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships or projects taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of economics. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these

are economics placements, priority is given to economics majors.

P: (1) ECON 203 or ECON 208 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval  
R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395  
**ECON390-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.  
EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
**PACE395-1851 (C) Semester 1**  
**PACE395-1852 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ECON 610 Directed Readings in Economics I**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
**ECON610-1851 (C) Semester 1**  
**ECON610-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 613 Directed Readings in Economics II**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
**ECON613-1851 (C) Semester 1**  
**ECON613-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 614 Time Series and Stochastic Processes**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: STAT 456

EQ: STAT 456

**ECON614-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 615 Econometrics II-600**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches advanced skills in practical econometrics. Coverage will include the following topics: OLS, FGLS, robust standard errors, panel data, Stata programming, Monte Carlo experiments, time series, nonstationarity, and error correction models. While the course will present some theory, the emphasis in this class is on doing. A distinctive feature is that we will illustrate key concepts using computer simulations so that students can "see" the practical consequences of the issues they are studying. Students will develop their own Monte Carlo experiments to investigate econometric questions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ECON615-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ECON 616 Microeconomic Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Application of fundamental mathematical techniques for modelling standard economic problems.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ECON 321

EQ: ECON 321

**ECON616-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ECON 617 Macro and Monetary Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Monetary economics, financial crises, economic growth.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ECON 326

EQ: ECON 326

**ECON617-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ECON 618 Financial Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The economics of finance with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management. ECON 618 students will be expected to apply advanced theories to these concepts.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ECON 331

EQ: ECON 331

**ECON618-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ECON 622 Advanced Financial Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines modern research in financial economics. Topics covered include risk, portfolio theory, asset allocation and multi-period asset pricing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 622

EQ: FINC 622

**ECON 631 Advanced Econometrics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will further your skills in practising econometrics, with an emphasis on cross-sectional (CS) and time-series cross-sectional (TSCS) data. The emphasis is on the 'front end' of research. That is, given data availability and a well-defined research question, what equation specifications/data transformations/econometric procedures should you employ to best address the research question? We will work out the 'front end' of 12 different research projects. You will be given (i) a research question and (ii) a description of a data set, and then have to decide how best to use that data to address the question.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ECON 601

**ECON631-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 635 Macroeconomics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Real macroeconomics. Using dynamic optimisation to think about how much households spend and save, how much firms invest in durable equipment, and the macro effects of government outlays and how they are financed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ECON 605

**ECON 641 Monetary Economics: Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course surveys a number of important topics in monetary and financial theory. A few topics such as the implementation of monetary policy in New Zealand and the theory of the banking firm draw heavily on microeconomics. The lectures cover topics ranging from asymmetric information in credit markets to the term structure of interest rates. The topical nature of the course is brought out by a discussion of macroprudential and microprudential regulation, the behavior of banks in a low-interest rate environment, and the changing nature of financing decisions by firms since the Global Financial crisis.

P: Entry to any honours level course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 641

EQ: FINC 641

**ECON641-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 642 Monetary Economics: Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The focus of this course is on the conduct of optimal monetary policy in open and closed economies. Various

issues in monetary policy under uncertainty are explored. A great deal of attention is devoted to issues pertaining to rules vs. discretion in policy-making. We address topics as diverse as interest rate pegs, nominal income targeting vs. price level/ inflation targeting, collection of seigniorage, central bank independence, and others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ECON642-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 643 Advanced International Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course introduces students to selected relevant topics in international finance. It will familiarise students with the analytical techniques needed to understand different theoretical issues and evaluate the empirical performance of the models. The main topics covered in this course are exchange rate movements, current account determination, foreign exchange intervention and volatility, sovereign debt and crisis, financial development, financial liberalisation and international capital flows, currency crisis, banking system stability and systemic risk, and the role of international institutions like the IMF.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 643

RP: ECON 344 or FINC 344

EQ: FINC 643

**ECON643-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **ECON 644 Microeconomics I**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
A course in advanced microeconomic theory, covering the topics of consumer theory and decision making, production decisions, market and price theory analysis, and simple general equilibrium models. The emphasis is on using mathematical techniques to analyse microeconomic problems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ECON644-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **ECON 645 Contract Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The design of contracts from an economic perspective and how their design is affected by various factors. Such factors include hidden actions within a transaction; the characteristics of participants and the ability to signal and hide such characteristics; the impact of time and repeated contracts; and when some aspects of a transaction cannot be described, monitored, verified, or enforced.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### **ECON 653 Public Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The application of economic tools and methodology to the study of public decision-making. Why do we have government? How can we aggregate individual preferences to make social choices? How might political institutions influence such aggregation? In addressing these questions, topics examined include: the emergence of government;

the effects of legislative structures on outcomes; the role of interest groups as compared to that of the median voter; rent-seeking; bureaucracy; regulation; and the size and scope of government.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### **ECON 654 Industrial Organisation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The application of microeconomic theory to the study of imperfectly competitive markets and the behaviour of firms within these markets. Topics covered include: market power and its limits; monopoly decisions: bundling, advertising, price discrimination and vertical restraints; strategic interaction: price and quantity competition, product differentiation, entry, accommodation and entry deterrence.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### **ECON 655 Environmental Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will apply microeconomic theory and welfare economics to the management and stewardship of the environment. We will begin by reviewing the ethical framework of welfare economics and its relation to concepts of sustainability. We will use welfare economics to frame the problems posed by public and common property goods, and by externalities more generally. We will see how welfare economics is applied to the problems posed by such goods using cost-benefit analysis. This framework will enable us to address diverse environmental problems. For example, how can we place a comparable value on environmental benefits? How much pollution of the air and water should we tolerate, and how can we reduce pollution to such levels in the least costly way? Can there be effective pollution control when individual contributions cannot be observed? What is economics contributing to the study of global warming, or the effects of trade liberalisation on the environment?

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### **ECON 657 International Trade**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### **ECON 658 Health Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The application of microeconomic and empirical tools to the study of health and medical care. Topics covered include: the differences between health care markets and other markets; the asymmetric relationships between patients, insurance companies, and physicians; the production of health; the effects of various policies and treatment regimens; health-related behaviour, including addiction; and the supply side of the health care market.

**ECON658-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ECON 659 Development Economics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ECON 665 Welfare Economics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
Welfare economics deals with the interaction between "positive economics" (i.e. statements of what will happen under different policies) and "normative economics" (statements about what policies should be followed). Welfare economics considers how value judgements involving interpersonal comparisons can be incorporated into the basic framework of positive economics in order to reach normative conclusions.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ECON 667 Behavioural Economics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
Behavioural economics studies how psychological insights and experimental methods may be brought to bear on the understanding of economic phenomena, especially in situations with strategic interaction. Material covered includes influential theoretical developments and experimental results in the field of behavioural economics.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ECON 668 Experimental Economics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
This course will provide students with an in-depth treatment of this increasingly popular method for testing and stimulating economic theory. The course aims to equip students in three main areas: to become familiar with experimental methods; learn some major areas of applications; and critically evaluate the potential and limitations of laboratory experimental research.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ECON 670 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department.  
**ECON670-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ECON 680 Research Exercise**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
**ECON680-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ECON 690 MA Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**ECON690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ECON 691 MCom Dissertation**  
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
Admission may be subject to meeting a sufficient standard in previous coursework.  
R: ECON 680  
**ECON691-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ECON 695 MCom Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**ECON695-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ECON 699 MSc Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**ECON699-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ECON 790 Economics PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**ECON790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Education

### College of Education

*Note: Timetable information for courses offered by the College of Education will be available at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) from 6 October 2009. Information for initial teacher education and sport coaching programmes will be available at [www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/coursegroups/](http://www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/coursegroups/).*

**CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
In this course, students will integrate up to 20 hours of hands-on community engagement projects (as a whole class and in small groups) related to the post-earthquake context of Christchurch with guided reflection and relevant academic content about post-disaster response, social innovation, and volunteerism. This will provide students with an overview of how individuals and organisations are strengthening communities in Christchurch through social innovation.  
**CHCH101-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**CHCH101-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**COUN 672 Counselling Supervision and Reflective Practice**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
In this course students are introduced to a solution-focused model of supervision and reflective practice. They also explore the importance and implications of cultural supervision for safe counselling practice. The course requires

students to engage in group supervision and reflective practice.

C: COUN 675

R: EDEM 671, EDEM 672

**COUN672-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **COUN 673 Professional Counseling Practice II (Part A) (PT)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.

P: COUN 675 Professional Counselling Practice I

R: EDEM 673, EDEM 674/EDEM 675, COUN 676

**COUN673-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **COUN 674 Professional Counselling Practice II (Part B) (PT)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.

P: COUN 673 Professional Counselling Practice II (Part A) (PT)

R: EDEM 673, EDEM 674/EDEM 675, COUN 676

**COUN674-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **COUN 675 Professional Counselling Practice I**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to enable students to develop and practise effective and purposeful collaborative interventions with clients.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 672

**COUN675-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **COUN 676 Professional Counselling Practice II**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.

P: 1) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. 2) COUN 675: Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481.

R: EDEM 673

**COUN676-18YD (C) Full Year D**

### **COUN 677 Contemporary Approaches to Counselling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course aims to enable students to develop knowledge of and experience with contemporary approaches to counselling.

P: 1) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences, and 2) COUN 675: Professional Counselling Practice

I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481.

EQ: HLTH 484

### **COUN 678 Group Work: Process and Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and practice of working with different types of groups in a helping context. Students will be given the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills in the areas of group process and group leadership.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 671

EQ: HLTH 482

**COUN678-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **COUN 679 Solution Focused Theory and Skills**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and skills of a postmodern model of brief counselling called solution-focused counselling which aims to help clients identify and implement workable solutions to problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 672

EQ: HLTH 483

**COUN679-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

### **COUN 697 Counselling Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

**COUN697-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

### **COUN 698 Professional Counselling Research Portfolio**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: 1) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. 2) An approved Research Methods course, either EDEM 693, 697 or 698. 3) COUN 675: Professional Counselling Practice I.

**COUN698-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

### **ECED 101 Social and Cultural Studies in Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce students to the socio-cultural contexts of education. In particular, this course addresses issues of power, justice and fairness with respect to inequalities in education. It considers education as it is mediated by factors such as class, gender, disability and ethnicity.

R: TEDU 111, EDUC 103

EQ: TEDU 111, EDUC 103

**ECED101-18YD1 (C) Year D First Half**

**ECED 102 Child Development and Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development within the context of family, school, and community. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of developmental processes through the consideration of cognitive, language, physical, emotional, and social development. The impact of health on infant, child, and adolescent development will also be considered.

R: TEDU 110, EDUC 102  
EQ: TEDU 110, EDUC 102

**ECED102-18YD1 (C) Year D First Half****ECED 103 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Māori**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce students to te reo Māori me nga tikanga-a-iwi as a foundational knowledge and skill for the profession of teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will be introduced to key research and theory in 1st/2nd language acquisition & development, and related teaching approaches/methods. The course will contribute to an emerging understanding of the importance of a bilingual/bicultural learning context for learners, and how teachers can work effectively within these. Students will develop and strengthen their te reo Māori language proficiency and gather information from relevant sources, including research, to develop the initial knowledge-base and skills for teaching within tiriti based educational programmes.

R: TECM 101  
EQ: TECM 101

**ECED103-18YD1 (C) Year D First Half****ECED 104 The Profession of Teaching and Teacher Identity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course which introduces students to what it means to be an early childhood teacher in early childhood and Aotearoa/ New Zealand. It introduces students to the major threads, conceptual framework and founding documents of teacher education. The course includes a two-day Treaty of Waitangi workshop. This course specifically aims to give students the opportunity to examine their values, attitudes and beliefs in regard to children, childhoods, whanau and early childhood contexts, and to explore how these impact on their understandings of themselves as adults working with young children. This course will support students to articulate aspects of their developing philosophy of early childhood education.

R: TEPI 101  
EQ: TEPI 101

**ECED104-18YD (C) Full Year D****ECED 105 Integrated Curriculum**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides initial teacher education a student with the knowledge of the central role of relationships in children's learning. The course will give an introduction to current theoretical debates related to early childhood curricula, investigating what is meant by the term

'curriculum'. Through the course students will develop their knowledge and understanding of the influence of early childhood curriculum document(s) in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand and the notion of learning through play and the importance of relationships in achieving this. The course aims to bring students to an understanding of how a range of domains can be brought together through a holistic and integrated approach to create meaningful learning experiences for children.

R: TECE 105  
EQ: TECE 105

**ECED105-18YC2 (C) Year C Second Half****ECED 106 Cultural Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will begin to prepare early childhood students to become competent bicultural and intercultural early childhood professionals of Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will explore how the social contexts of New Zealand have shaped cultural identities, and will explore the tensions and understandings of living in a bicultural country with intercultural communities. The course will build on a range of theories and research which will allow strategies and practices in early childhood education to be examined.. There will be a strong emphasis on successful learning environments for children, families and whānau from diverse cultural backgrounds.

R: TEDU 105  
EQ: TEDU 105

**ECED106-18YC2 (C) Year C Second Half****ECED 107 Infants and Toddlers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce and explore a variety of early childhood educational contexts and philosophies to demonstrate teaching and learning experiences and practices for infants, and toddlers, with their families and whanau.

R: TECE 106  
EQ: ECED 106

**ECED107-18YC2 (C) Year C Second Half****ECED 108 Professional Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a course which focuses on integrating and applying the theoretical knowledge of Diploma courses in early childhood centres. The course provides students with opportunities to achieve competencies and demonstrate professional qualities.

**ECED108-18YD (C) Full Year D****EDEM 602 Turning Pedagogical Theory into Classroom Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course concerns itself with developing practical pedagogical skills from theories of how people learn. It aims to explore dominant pedagogical or learning theories that have been proposed to explain how students learn and how they ought to be taught. The course concentrates on

examining theoretical positions, developing units of work which exemplify positions on learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 815

### EDEM 603 Research Project in Learning, Teaching and Curriculum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on teaching, learning and curriculum issues in the primary and early childhood areas. This course will enable students to examine and critique the theories and principles which underpin the New Zealand Curriculum and Te Whaariki. Students will investigate the extent to which these documents and current classroom/centre practice are supported by research literature. As part of this course students will spend time in classrooms/centres during which they will investigate and reflect on the relationships of curriculum planning, decision-making and implementation issues to their own philosophies and practices.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM603-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### EDEM 606 Curriculum Implementation in Science Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course is designed to give teachers the opportunity to improve their professional practice by critically examining significant issues regarding course design and implementation in science contexts. Participants will develop research skills and investigate theories and practices in science education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM606-18S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM606-18S2 (D) Semester 2

### EDEM 607 Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores different theoretical perspectives on literacy and how they relate to contemporary practice and research. It examines the theoretical, historical and political aspects of curriculum development in the teaching of literacy. It includes an exploration of current teaching and learning practices and processes relevant to the area. An analysis and critique of the development and use of and approaches to text is integral to the course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 834

EDEM607-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### EDEM 608 Special Topic: Understanding Emotions in Education, Leadership, and Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This Summer School Course is designed to specifically address current interest in emotions and emotional intelligence in teaching, learning and leadership. Current research findings and interdisciplinary theories of emotion will be explored, discussed, critiqued and applied as relevant to the overall bicultural context of Aotearoa New

Zealand, and situated within the individual contexts of the participants. Participants will engage with and adapt a research-informed theory of emotional intelligence that has been applied in international research, in ways that are relevant to their daily lives, and /or support their pedagogical or relevant professional practise. This course will be of interest not only to teachers, educators, and leaders, but also to managers, coaches, human resource professionals, parents, students and anyone who is interested in understanding emotions in themselves and others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM608-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)

### EDEM 609 Contemporary Issues in Mathematics Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course identifies current issues and debates related to the learning and teaching of mathematics and statistics in New Zealand educational contexts and of interest to practitioners in centres or schools. Based on these issues, research literature and other resources are critically examined and related to local, national and international contexts relevant to mathematics education. Students are encouraged to develop critical perspectives about current teaching practices such as pedagogical frameworks, mathematical models and representations, and other practices related to the learning and teaching of mathematics and statistics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 835

EDEM609-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### EDEM 610 Teaching Drama in the Curriculum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

Course participants will gain an in-depth knowledge of contemporary theory and practice to support their own teaching and capability in one or more areas of the arts. This course is intended for both specialist teachers and generalist teachers in who want to deepen their knowledge of teaching drama.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 836

### EDEM 611 Contemporary Issues in Curriculum and Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course explores the ways in which the curriculum reflects the 'knowledge considered worth knowing' at a particular social and historical point in time. We critically engage with the extent to which both the intended and operational curriculum shape notions of learner difference and diversity, and can play a role in perpetuating the status quo in a society. The course also investigates agentive possibilities for engaging with learner difference and diversity within a range of curriculum contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 840

EDEM611-18S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM611-18S1 (D) Semester 1



**EDEM 614 Assessment for Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course seeks to promote the understanding and use of assessment for improving learning. Recognising the diversity of learners and education sectors, topics covered will include discussion of and experience with socio-cultural theories of assessment; narrative assessment approaches; national exemplars in special education, early childhood, primary and secondary settings; assessment and reporting against national standards in literacy and numeracy; and national assessment tools. There will be an opportunity for class members to pursue an assessment topic of their own interest. The course will adopt formative assessment practices to facilitate the learning interests of class members.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM614-18S2 (C) Semester 2****EDEM614-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM 615 Learning and Teaching Languages**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will gain a comprehensive overview of current thinking about instructed language learning and the ability to judiciously plan for and deliver research-informed language courses for a variety of settings and learners.

P: Completion of any degree (note - there is no requirement for any particular experience, just completion of a degree).

R: EDEM 681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)

**EDEM615-17SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 17)****EDEM615-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****EDEM 616 Critical Literacies in Children's Literature and Media Texts**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines embedded ideologies in the genre of myth, legend and folktale as represented in children's and young people's literature and film, inclusive of postmodern fractured fairytales and provides an opportunity to critically reflect on them. Having analysed a range of traditional stories from various critical perspectives, the course participant will develop a range of teaching/learning strategies, implement them with students and reflect on the nature of the experience and emerging issues.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School.

**EDEM616-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM 617 Enhancing Reading Development in Young Children at Risk**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will focus on teaching students methods to enhance reading development in young children at risk of literacy difficulty. A major element of the course will examine the provision of effective phonological awareness intervention in individual, small-group and classroom settings. Practical sessions will be used to demonstrate the effective teaching strategies covered in the course content. This course would be suitable for teachers, early childhood educators, literacy specialists and speech-language

therapists looking to promote early literacy success for all children.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM617-18S1 (D) Semester 1****EDEM 618 Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to provide the students with an understanding of dyslexia as it relates to educational practice. Identifying procedures will be covered, which will provide the student with an understanding of the main characteristics associated with dyslexia. This will also cover theories of causes of dyslexia and literacy problems, as well as ways of differentiating dyslexia from other learning difficulties. This background will be used to cover some of the methods that have been used to overcome some of the learning problems related to dyslexia.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM618-18S2 (C) Semester 2****EDEM 620 Inclusive and Special Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of inclusive and special education history, philosophy, policy and practice. The course will examine the historical development of inclusive and special education at global, regional and local levels. Philosophies and theories underpinning inclusive and special education policies and practices will be investigated. Students will research and critically evaluate aspects pertaining to current and past practices, theories and debates in the field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM620-18S1 (D) Semester 1****EDEM620-18S1 (C) Semester 1****EDEM 622 Teaching and Learning in Inclusive Settings**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the theoretical and practical aspects of teaching and learning in inclusive settings. Students will examine and critique current teaching and learning theory and practices as they pertain to inclusive and special education. Students will gain knowledge of and skills in a range of inclusive teaching and learning practices and processes within a framework of Universal Design for Learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM622-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM622-18S2 (C) Semester 2****EDEM 624 Autism Spectrum Disorders**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to examine Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) with a particular emphasis on educational issues and implications. The course includes an exploration of the features and characteristics of ASD and a critical review of principles, practices, issues and research related

to successful educational inclusion for children and young people with ASD.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
R: EDSN 766, EDTL 866

**EDEM624-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### **EDEM 626 Curriculum Implementation in Computer Science**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to equip participants to teach relevant computer science topics to those who teach students in schools, including New Zealand's ground-breaking NCEA standards. Each of the main topics will be critically examined in terms of pedagogical and subject knowledge while at the same time developing current and future teachers' understanding of theoretical perspectives of computer science education. Participants will develop through investigating theories and practices in computer science education and industry. A key component is an individual research project to develop, implement and critically evaluate a resource to support teaching a selected topic. This project provides practical experience informed by current research from the computer science discipline. The course does not cover computer programming.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EDEM626-18W (D)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### **EDEM 628 Effective Practices with E-Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will help participants to structure a blended learning environment that delivers content successfully, fosters online collaboration and supports the learner. The course will provide participants with an opportunity to carry out an independent project in education or training, and to enhance both their professional practice and the theoretical understandings by undertaking research which investigates blended practices. Designed for educators in all phases of education and training, including early childhood and industry related training.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 894

**EDEM628-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### **EDEM 630 Change with Digital Technologies in Education and Training**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to study change with digital technologies in education. In this course, students will discover principles and approaches that prompt complex changes affecting society education and training today and explore their roles in leadership and change. This course has three complementary elements: technology diffusion, shared leadership and models of change. Students will lead online seminars, conduct field observation and engage in project work to prompt and understand change within their own contexts. The course aims to help each student gain experience as a change agent using digital technologies reflectively and responsibly to support educational change.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

**EDEM630-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### **EDEM 631 Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course extends the professional knowledge-base of educational professionals through the examination of the main theories of first and second language acquisition, examining the linguistic, psychological and social processes that underlie language(s) learning and use.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.

**EDEM631-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

**EDEM631-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **EDEM 633 Foundations of Technology-Enhanced Language Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will gain a comprehensive overview of the field of technology-enhanced language learning and develop an ability to select, evaluate and create digital tools for language learning in a variety of learning contexts. This compulsory course presents the history and development of technology-enhanced language learning and students learn about the affordances and constraints of a wide variety of digital tools and materials and how they can be used in a pedagogically appropriate way to enhance language learning as well as creating materials for technology-enhanced language learning in a particular context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM633-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

**EDEM633-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **EDEM 637 Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores and applies the theoretical and practical bases of supporting others in developing their professional roles, responsibilities and expertise. It is suitable for those who have coaching and mentoring roles with new and existing members of staff and recognise the need to complement specialist knowledge with professional learning and development strategies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 821

**EDEM637-18W (D)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### **EDEM 638 Curriculum Leadership**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to encourage new and aspiring curriculum leaders to explore and develop strategies for leading curriculum change. The course will involve critical reflection on current curriculum developments in Aotearoa New Zealand and leadership models that create and sustain effective curriculum practices. The course will be presented in three sections which focus on context and issues related to: Current curriculum changes, Leadership for curriculum change, and Action research on leading curriculum change. The action research will be supervised individually or in small groups according to curriculum area.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 841

**EDEM638-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

**EDEM 641 Educational Leadership and the Law in New Zealand**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the intersection between education and the law in New Zealand. It combines legal theory with practical legal challenges that education professionals may encounter. The course assumes no prior legal training, addresses contemporary challenges and covers areas such as statutory interpretation, judicial review, employment law and privacy law, as well as issues relating to school discipline and child protection. There is scope for students to research in an area of education law that is of interest to them.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**EDEM641-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM 644 Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course develops research skills and analysis in the sociocultural analysis of education, with a particular focus on policy and practices in relation to diverse learners. It is aimed at students who have an interest in investigating policies and practices using sociocultural frameworks.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

R: EDEM 621, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 402, EDUC 413

EQ: EDUC 402

**EDEM 645 The Politics of Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the politics of education from a range of perspectives. It explores theories about the essentially political nature of education and knowledge. Drawing on students' own experiences, the course also looks at ways that people develop their own awareness and understanding about things political. It also examines the ways educational institutions and systems are reformed, including various formal and informal processes by which educational policy is promoted, supported, resisted, amended and implemented. The course draws on examples of successful and unsuccessful educational policy initiatives such as bulk funding, charter schools, governance of universities, feed the kids, and national standards. It also gives students the opportunity to research a topic of their choosing in the politics of education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 403, EDUC 603

EQ: EDUC 403

**EDEM 647 Education, Globalisation and Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Globalisation is one of the most keenly debated subjects in the world today. This course considers the impact of globalisation, in its various forms, on education. Particular attention will be paid to changes in New Zealand and the wider Pacific region. The course will have both a theoretical and a practical focus, and students will be encouraged

to compare policy ideals with social realities. The notion of development will be examined in relation to both the history of colonialism and the more recent emergence of neoliberalism as the dominant political ideology across the globe. Contemporary constructs of the knowledge society/economy and new variants of nationalism will be explored. The course will also discuss the implications of globalisation and neoliberalism for teaching and research in tertiary education institutions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 417, EDUC 617, PACS 405

EQ: EDUC 417, PACS 405

**EDEM 649 Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Ao Matarauanga**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is taught in Te Reo Māori. It will enable teachers and educators to gain a sound knowledge of the Treaty of Waitangi, its role in the history of New Zealand and its implications for theory and practice in learning communities today. In the course students will select a nominated area of study which will enable them to align Māori and bicultural principles to current policies and practices. Students will critically analyse the context of their practice and prepare a strategic plan which meets the needs of Māori and non-Māori in relation to the treaty partnership in their educational settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 826

**EDEM649-18S1 (C) Semester 1****EDEM 650 Educational Philosophy and Policy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will be of interest to anyone who has pondered the nature and purpose of education and considered its significance in building better worlds. With a central theme of 'utopia and education', the course encourages students to address questions such as these: What is education for and why does it really matter? How can education contribute to a more meaningful and worthwhile life? What should we seek to know and why? What social ideals should we seek to uphold, and what are some of the impediments to the pursuit of these ideals? The course will draw on literary works and the visual arts as well as more traditional educational and philosophical sources. Students will have the opportunity to apply insights from the course to policy contexts, and to explore the implications of educational theory for professional practice and everyday life.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

R: EDUC 414

EQ: EDUC 414

**EDEM 651 Re-examining Education Early Years and Beyond**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to critiques of education in the early years and beyond. It uses postmodern theories

to analyse research, practices and contexts in a range of educational contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM651-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**EDEM651-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### **EDEM 654 Adult Learning and Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the processes and practice of adult learning and education and the assumptions underlying diverse approaches to the education and training of adults.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 646

### **EDEM 656 Tikanga and Rautaki Whakaako Reo**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will explore, develop and critically assess communicative teaching and learning methodologies and strategies for a range of learners and learning styles in Māori bilingual and immersion settings. Students will explore and critique international models and practices in first and second language teaching and assessment. Students will design effective language programmes and assessments practices appropriate to age group and language experiences of learners, inclusive of Māori values and cultural practices. Note: This course will be taught through the medium of te reo Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 701

**EDEM656-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **EDEM 657 Whakaora Reo-Language Revitalisation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students will critically examine the historical repression of the Māori language/indigenous languages and the growth of language revitalisation movements in the twentieth century. They will review the key educational and Māori development drivers in Māori/iwi led movements: Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, Wharekura, wananga and bilingual/immersion programmes. They will assess the role that teachers can play in creating and shaping communities of language learners and develop appropriate strategic plans. Note: This course will be taught through the medium of Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 702, MAOR 427, TREQ 405

EQ: TREQ 405

**EDEM657-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **EDEM 658 Matauranga Māori Hei Marautanga**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is taught through te reo Māori. It will critically examine Matauranga Māori: Māori ways of knowing and engaging with their environment in traditional and contemporary contexts as a means of developing a Kaupapa Māori based curriculum. Māori knowledge systems are valued and central to curriculum development. Students will also compare and contrast other indigenous epistemologies

as frameworks for curriculum development in educational settings. There will be a strong emphasis on Te Wai Pounamu contexts and content and students will work in partnership with selected Māori and marae communities to investigate, report and apply Matauranga Māori in the development of curriculum materials and teaching resources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 705

**EDEM658-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **EDEM 659 Advancing Pasifika Educational Success**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines advances in Pasifika Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will engage with a range of relevant research to critique and analyse Pasifika educational pedagogy, practices and policy formation. The course will include the perspectives of Pasifika learners, parents, teachers, communities and academics.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**EDEM659-18X (C)** 15 Jan 2018 - 24 June 2018

### **EDEM 660 Te Reo Te Kohure**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an advanced-level course in te reo Māori. Te Kohure is the final level of the Te Whanake language programme. The course aims to attain high language proficiency and fluency. Topics include: kiwaha/idioms, whakatauki and whakatauki/proverbs, kupu whakarite/analogy, tongi and kupu whakaari/prophetic sayings, korero paki/humorous sayings; korero o nehera, whakapapa, mana and tapu, religious beliefs, te taenga mai a te Pakeha, the study of celestial bodies, leadership, the teachings of prophets and tohunga, haka and waiata; composing and delivering formal and informal prose such as whaikorero, poroporoaki mihi mate (eulogies), invitations, notices, advertisements and general speech-making.

P: Subject the approval of the Head of School

R: TREQ 401

**EDEM660-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **EDEM 661 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the nature, prevalence, causes, education and treatment of common childhood disorders and disabilities.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 412, CFPY 601

EQ: EDUC 412, CFPY 601

**EDEM661-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### **EDEM 662 Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child and adolescent development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will examine key developmental theories as applied to a range of topics and

gain valuable research and critical thinking skills through case studies, literature reviews, and group presentations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 416, CFPY 602, PSYC 413

EQ: EDUC 416, CFPY 602

**EDEM662-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EDEM 663 Introduction to Interventions**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 421, CFPY 603

EQ: EDUC 421, CFPY 603

**EDEM663-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EDEM 664 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice in the skills of an intentional interviewing model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDUC 661, HLTH 481

EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, HLTH 481

**EDEM664-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EDEM 665 Special Topic: Teaching Computer Programming**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to equip participants to teach programming as part of the Digital Technologies/ Computational Thinking in the New Zealand curriculum that is to be introduced in 2018 to both primary and secondary schools. Students will explore what computer programming is, and various approaches to teaching it. Participants will develop research skills and investigate theories and practices in programming education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM665-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EDEM 666 Foundations of Positive Behaviour Support**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides participants with opportunities to describe and critique the framework which makes up the Positive Behaviour Support model for providing behaviour and learning support to children, adolescents and adults in various settings. The application of this model to the Aotearoa/ New Zealand context is a feature of this course.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDEM 625

### **EDEM 667 Application of Positive Behaviour Support**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores the principles of Positive Behaviour Support and their application to children, youth and adults with learning and behaviour difficulties in educational and community settings. Participants will undertake a functional behavioural assessment and then plan, implement and monitor a learning and/or behaviour change programme based on these principles.

P: EDEM 666

R: EDEM 625

RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.

### **EDEM 668 The Learning Leader**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will critically examine leadership theories in the research literature in order to justify their own approaches to leadership practice including the key features of Māori and Pasifika leadership practice. The course includes strategies for identifying learning needs as a leader and how to help others see potential for engaging in leadership work.

P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

R: EDEM 634, EDEM 639

**EDEM668-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

### **EDEM 669 Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Participants will engage with current thinking and practice around decision-making in organisations and will develop skill in identifying, critically evaluating and using diverse decision-making models. This course is designed for those who hold, or aspire to, positional leadership. Drawing on theories of organisational psychology, culture and change management, participants will solve an organisational problem, negotiating the dynamics of planned and unplanned change, and change resistance.

P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

**EDEM669-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

**EDEM 670 Leadership as Partnering: Moving Beyond Boundaries**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 Participants will explore national and global policy agendas on partnership in order to understand the role of leadership in creating and extending practice beyond organisational boundaries. Opportunities and challenges for, and consequences of, collaborative practices will be examined through policy, research and scholarly lenses and applied to participants' work contexts. The dynamic between networking and learning will be foregrounded to support the potential of multi-agency learning communities.

P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

**EDEM670-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

**EDEM 671 Group, Family and Systems Interventions**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

P: Selection based on academic record, personal suitability, and an interview organised by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment.

C: (1) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 672. These two courses require four hours of class time per week, plus placement experience of one half-day per week. (2) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 664 or after having completed EDEM 664 or EDUC 661.  
 R: EDUC 658

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**EDEM 672 Counselling Skills**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

Supervised practice in the skills of casework, consultation, and group work.

P: Selection based on academic record, personal suitability, and an interview organised by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment.

C: (1) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 671. (2) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 664 or after having completed EDEM 664 or EDEM 661.  
 R: EDUC 662

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**EDEM 673 Counselling Practicum (FT)**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course involves 400 hours of approved, supervised experience in counselling and assignments related to that experience completed over one year.

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education; (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 663

**EDEM673-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**EDEM 674 Counselling Practicum (Part A) (PT)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 664

**EDEM674-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**EDEM674-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**EDEM 675 Counselling Practicum (Part B) (PT)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 665

**EDEM675-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**EDEM 676 Professional Studies/Issues A**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education.

R: EDUC 666

*Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**EDEM 677 Professional Studies/Issues B**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education.

R: EDUC 667

*Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**EDEM 679 The Treaty of Waitangi in Community, Education and Health Settings**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course emphasises the importance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and underlines the value of place-consciousness approaches to the development of culturally-responsive strategies and programmes of work in various social services sectors.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDEM 688 (from 2010), EDEM 649

**EDEM679-18X (R) 15 Jan 2018 - 27 May 2018**

**EDEM679-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

**EDEM 680 Independent Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent course of postgraduate study on approved topics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDUC 674

**EDEM680-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

**EDEM680-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**EDEM 682 Special Topic: Current Issues in Education Futures and e-Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This Special Topic is designed to develop knowledge of digitally-enabled future-focused education within Aotearoa New Zealand and globally. Participants will critically analyse problematic aspects of e-learning research and development and apply their studies to practices in their choice of a setting in education or industry-related training.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM682-18S2 (C) Semester 2****EDEM682-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM 683 Special Topic: Teaching practice and mathematical learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course provides a unique opportunity for primary school teachers to combine in-school professional learning in mathematics education with postgraduate study. The postgraduate course will complement the content, professional reading, classroom-focused activities and teacher inquiry led by Education Plus facilitators. The postgraduate course will extend teachers' understanding of the mathematical and pedagogical content knowledge required for teaching through a blend of face-to-face and online activities, a mixture of taught and independent study, and authentic assessment. This course is only available to teachers in schools where Mathematics PLD is offered by UC Education Plus.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM683-18A (C) Starts Anytime****EDEM 684 Special Topic: Assessment, Evaluation and Evidence Based Decision Making**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course has been designed to support teachers in developing and clarifying understanding about assessment practices, develop expertise in statistically analysing assessment data and make sound evidence based educational decisions leading to improvement in school and teacher effectiveness.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM 685 Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides historical and advanced theoretical understandings of motivation and behaviour and their degree of relevance in diverse ecological settings. The course is premised on the belief that the most important issue underlying a culturally inclusive society is a willingness of people to be more aware, knowledgeable, and accepting of difference. The course is designed for students who wish to engage in promoting analyses and rigorous critique of socio- psychological theories and to apply strategies that

emanate from those theories. Issues relating to Māori and indigenous ways of knowing and practising will be explored.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM685-18S1 (C) Semester 1****EDEM685-18X (R) 09 July 2018 - 28 Oct 2018****EDEM 686 Teaching New Zealand Theatre (Education)**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course enables teachers and professional educators to explore New Zealand theatre and the ways it reflects and shapes our social history and our complex identities as New Zealanders. It engages participants as researchers of our theatre history and of the social and cultural movements that have led to the making of significant works. It also enables participants to explore ways in which dramatic performance has been used as a way of embodying important social and ethical issues in our history, and can further be used as a catalyst for investigation and change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDEM 689 Special Topic: Mentoring and Coaching Beginning Teachers: Supporting the Next Generation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course supports education professionals who coach, mentor, or supervise pre-service teachers or provisionally certified teachers. Participants will develop a critically informed understanding of the research base related to new teacher learning and development, high quality coaching and mentoring and develop the professional skills to design and implement quality coaching and mentoring, and engage in critical self-reflection and inquiry to improve practice. The course is appropriate for those who are currently working as Associate Teachers, Mentor Teachers, Practicum Lecturers, school leaders or other educators who support new teachers, and those who hope to take on such leadership roles in the future.

P: Subject to Head of School Approval.

RP: Recommended that participants have at least 4 years of teaching experience.

**EDEM689-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM 690 MEd Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDTL 904

**EDEM690-18A (C) Starts Anytime****EDEM690-18A (D) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.***EDEM 691 MEd Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDTL 905

**EDEM691-18A (C) Starts Anytime****EDEM691-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

**EDEM 693 Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is an introduction to frameworks for thinking about research, ethical considerations required for planning research and the ethical approval process. The course provides students with opportunities to identify appropriate research issues and to formulate research questions. This course supports students' critical reading of research and decisions made in planning research. A range of methodologies and methods of educational research are introduced.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School  
R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801

**EDEM693-18S1 (C) Semester 1****EDEM693-18S1 (D) Semester 1****EDEM 694 Quantitative Research in Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides postgraduate training in educational research methods. The course covers the various research methodologies used in education that involve quantitative data (from experiments to surveys, single-subject designs to group interventions) and provides a background to related statistical analytic procedures. The course will familiarise students with those concepts and assumptions underlying such educational research and provide education-based examples to support understanding. The aims of the course are to bring the student to the point where they have the basic skills/knowledge to interpret most quantitative research papers, as well as the background to undertake thesis-level work that includes quantitative research.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School  
R: EDTL 801, EDUC 660

**EDEM694-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM694-18S2 (C) Semester 2****EDEM 697 Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course gives students both theoretical tools and practical experience in the design and implementation of qualitative research. Students will learn how to describe, apply and critique strategies for qualitative data collection and data analysis. Students will identify and discuss ethical issues in qualitative research, including suggestions for researching ethically throughout the process of data collection, analysis and reporting. The course prepares students to write the methodology (and methods) section of a research proposal suitable for a thesis.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School  
R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801

**EDEM697-18S1 (C) Semester 1****EDEM697-18S1 (D) Semester 1****EDEM 698 Emergent Research Methodologies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Emergent research methodologies address approaches to research where the researcher is active in the context of the research, as well as in the design and analysis of the research. In many cases other participants also become

co-researchers and knowledge is generated iteratively. In some cases, knowledge is generated by the community with the researcher as their agent.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**EDEM698-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM698-18S2 (C) Semester 2****EDLS 101 Working in Inclusive Settings**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an introduction to and basic understanding of the New Zealand educational context, including the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi; special and inclusive education policies and practices; the knowledge and skills needed in the professional role of the teacher-aid; and the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) and Te Whariki.

**EDLS101-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDLS 102 Introduction to Numeracy, Literacy and ICT in New Zealand Educational Settings**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides students with an introduction to the teaching of Numeracy, Literacy and ICT in New Zealand educational settings. The course focuses on Numeracy, Literacy and ICT knowledge, content and skills required to participate in early childhood centres and classrooms as a teacher aid or support person. The course also aims to provide students with knowledge of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007), in Mathematics and Statistics, Literacy and e-learning.

R: EDLS 401, EDLS 402

**EDLS 103 Supporting Learning and Behaviour Needs**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide graduates in the Certificate of Learning Support with the required knowledge, skills and attributes to enable them to competently and effectively support the educational needs of diverse learners in a range of contexts including early childhood, primary and secondary settings. This course provides an introduction to basic knowledge, skills and strategies required to support the learning and behaviour needs of diverse learners.

R: EDLS 430, EDLS 431, EDLS 432

**EDLS103-18S2 (D) Semester 2****EDLS 104 Supporting Diverse Learners**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide graduates of the Certificate of Learning Support with the required knowledge, skills and attributes to enable them to competently and effectively support the educational needs of diverse learners in a range of contexts including early childhood, primary and secondary settings. This course will focus on the implications of diversity in relation to teaching, learning and support, and will provide students with skills and



strategies to provide effective support to diverse learners in educational settings.

R: EDLS 430, EDLS 432

**EDLS104-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### **EDLS 105 Special Topic: Supporting Early Literacy and Oral Language Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an introduction to teaching evidence-based strategies and programmes to support the oral language and early literacy development of young children with learning needs. Practical sessions will be used to demonstrate the teaching strategies and give students experience in implementing the approaches.

**EDLS105-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **EDMM 632 Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course the students will gain a thorough overview of current research in the field of language acquisition and learning and develop an ability to analyse and evaluate critical findings and discussions in the literature on language acquisition pedagogy that inform the design and implementation of curricula for learning contexts. Students will compare and contrast a range of approaches to teaching additional languages, curriculum and syllabus design, and evaluating and designing appropriate materials to meet the diverse language learning needs of students in a range of educational settings. Students will investigate and critically analyse problematic aspects of language acquisition and learning research and consider their relevance to practices and problems in a particular educational setting.

P: EDEM 631 or equivalent knowledge

R: EDEM 632

**EDMM632-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

**EDMM632-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **EDMM 633 Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course will deal with current issues in technology-enhanced language learning research, including but not limited to gaming in language learning, teacher education for technology-enhanced language learning, corpora in language learning, technology enhanced language assessment and the flipped language classroom, digital materials and tools for language learning. Participants will research and critically analyse problematic aspects of technology-enhanced language learning research and discuss their application to classroom practices and problems in a particular educational setting.

P: EDEM 633 or equivalent knowledge

**EDMM633-17SU2 (D)** Summer (Nov 17)

**EDMM633-17SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)

### **EDMT 606 Developing a Teacher-Researcher Stance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This synthesising course provides the opportunity for each student to consolidate and evaluate their professional knowledge and skills and situate their pedagogical practice in relation to professional standards and contemporary educational research. Students critically appraise the content and process of their professional learning journey through the programme, including the evidence of adaptive expertise, cultural responsiveness, and action competence as a teacher.

P: 1) EDMT 605 and 2) EDMT 612 or EDMT 622 or EDMT 632

**EDMT606-18X (C)** 12 Nov 2018 - 09 Dec 2018

### **EDPS 303 Professional Studies 4**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course builds on Year 1, 2 and 3 courses and will develop the basic skills of teaching to a more sophisticated level. The Professional Studies course is a core requirement in all programmes that lead to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching. It is designed to enable students to develop teaching skills essential in all school curriculum areas and to establish sound practical approaches to the professional role of a beginning secondary teacher.

R: EDPS 306

### **EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in the areas of: Early Intervention; Deaf and Hearing Impairment; Blind and Vision Impairment; Learning and Behaviour; Autism Spectrum Disorder; Complex Educational Needs, and Gifted and Talented.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.

**EDST601-18YB1 (D)** Year B First Half

### **EDST 621 Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hard of Hearing**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hard of Hearing.

**EDST621-18X (D)** 02 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018

**EDST 622 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Deaf and Hard of Hearing**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 621

**EDST622-18YB (D) Full Year B****EDST 623 Practicum in Deaf and Hard of Hearing**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 621

C: EDST 622

**EDST623-18YB (D) Full Year B****EDST 631 Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Early Intervention.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector

**EDST631-18X (D) 02 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018****EDST 632 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Early Intervention**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Early Intervention, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 631

**EDST632-18YB (D) Full Year B****EDST 633 Practicum in Early Intervention**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Early Intervention.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 631

C: EDST 632

**EDST633-18YB (D) Full Year B****EDST 641 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing, and providing

for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education

**EDST641-18X (D) 02 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018****EDST 642 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 641

**EDST642-18YB (D) Full Year B****EDST 643 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 641

C: EDST 642

**EDST643-18YB (D) Full Year B****EDST 651 Theory and Foundations in Complex Educational Needs**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have complex educational needs.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Experience working with students who have complex educational needs

**EDST651-18X (D) 02 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018****EDST 652 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who have complex educational needs, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 651

**EDST652-18YB (D) Full Year B****EDST 653 Practicum in Complex Educational Needs**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A practicum to support the inclusion of learners with complex educational needs.

P: EDST 601 and EDST 651

**EDST653-18YB (D) Full Year B**

**EDUC 101 Learning: People, Politics and Processes**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the study of education with a focus on learning. It draws on a range of psychological and sociological approaches to educational theory and practice and explores how education shapes people's everyday lives. The course addresses questions such as: What do we know about learning? How do we learn? What's political about learning?

EDUC101-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)

EDUC101-18SU1 (D) Summer (Jan 18)

EDUC101-18S1 (C) Semester 1

EDUC101-18S1 (D) Semester 1

**EDUC 102 Child and Adolescent Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development within the context of family, school, and community. Students will acquire an understanding of the developmental processes that take place within and across physical, cognitive, emotional, and social domains, and their associations with developmental outcomes.

R: TEDU 110, EDUC 121, TEDU 150, TEDU 102

EQ: TEDU 110

EDUC102-18S1 (C) Semester 1

EDUC102-18S1 (D) Semester 1

**EDUC 103 Education, Culture and Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to foundational theories, concepts and processes in the study of education. The course explores theories about power, justice and fairness in society, with a particular focus on how they relate to education. It also examines what part factors such as class, genders and sexualities, disability, and race may play in maintaining unequal forms of education. An important feature of the course will be analysing the role played by education in the development of colonial relations between Māori and Pakeha, and how that continues to shape contemporary New Zealand society.

R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111

EQ: TEDU 111

EDUC103-18S2 (C) Semester 2

EDUC103-18S2 (D) Semester 2

**EDUC 201 Current Issues in Learning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

What are some of the major contemporary issues in learning? Are new technologies such as the internet and computer games changing the way people learn? Why is educational neuroscience a new hot topic and what can recent research on the brain tell us about learning? When examining the essential elements of effective learning programmes why do some things work and others not work? This course will show you how to apply the basic

concepts and principles of learning to analyse and make sense of these and other contemporary issues.

P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School

**EDUC 202 One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

One in four children or adolescents will experience a disorder, disability or trauma affecting their development. Students will consider issues relating to children with different developmental pathways, including pathways affected by mental and physical health, trauma and disability.

P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School

EDUC202-18S1 (C) Semester 1

EDUC202-18S1 (D) Semester 1

**EDUC 204 Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will explore ways in which wellbeing, resilience, and positive developmental trajectories may be promoted from infancy through adolescence. Current research and theoretical models will be used to explore a number of critical issues related to health and wellbeing in a New Zealand context from a developmental perspective.

P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School

EDUC204-18S2 (C) Semester 2

EDUC204-18S2 (D) Semester 2

**EDUC 205 Critical Issues in Adult Learning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Does adults' learning differ from the learning of children and adolescents? If so how? How are theories of learning used in the practice of adult education? What should adult learning be about: learning for living, learning for liberation or learning for earning? And what motivates and hinders adults' involvement in education after leaving school? This course explores these critical questions relating to the role of adult education and lifelong learning. It will extend students' knowledge and understanding of learning through an examination of some of the theories and tensions which underpin adult education in contemporary society - both nationally and internationally.

P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School

**EDUC 206 Education and Society: Ideals and Realities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the connections and tensions between ideals and realities in education and society. Drawing on work in the sociology of education, the philosophy of education, and educational policy studies, as well as on educational practices, the course addresses questions such as these: How should society be structured? What do we hope to achieve through education? Why do some students 'fail' and others 'succeed'? What role can education play

in social change? This course encourages participants to deepen their understanding of education, social life, and human fulfillment.

P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH or permission of the Head of School

R: EDUC 220

**EDUC206-1852 (C)** Semester 2

**EDUC206-1852 (D)** Semester 2

### EDUC 301 Researching Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course provides a strong foundation for self-directed learning, post-graduate study and research. How do learning researchers study learning? What are the problems which have to be solved in order to discover why learning sometimes occurs and sometimes doesn't? What are some of the implications of recent research on learning for the design of effective teaching and self-directed learning procedures? Students will have the opportunity to plan and conduct a small study of learning and will learn how to find and interpret relevant research reports. The course uses blended delivery.

P: Any 15 points from EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204 or any 30 points of EDUC at 200 level, or by permission of the Head of School

### EDUC 302 Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to the research and research methods in adolescent development, with a special focus on risks and opportunities that are present in this stage of the life course. Incorporating both lectures and active learning exercises, students will be introduced to the core themes and a range of theory, research, and research methods, common to a developmental approach to adolescence.

P: EDUC 202 or EDUC 204, or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC, or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School.

**EDUC302-1851 (C)** Semester 1

**EDUC302-1851 (D)** Semester 1

### EDUC 315 Educating for Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to methods of critical enquiry into the social, institutional, classroom and individual practices that can support and/ or hinder the inclusion of diverse learners.

P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOC, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: EDUC 215 completed before 2000

**EDUC315-1852 (D)** Semester 2

**EDUC315-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### EDUC 339 Globalisation, Social Justice and Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Recent changes in technology, political arrangements, and social and economic systems have been so rapid and far-reaching that they are said to have ushered in a new era of globalisation. Sometimes presented as inevitable, globalisation has become the focus of considerable contest of ideas, policies and practices. This course examines the origins and nature of globalisation, and analyses its implications for education.

P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOC, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.

**EDUC339-1851 (C)** Semester 1

**EDUC339-1851 (D)** Semester 1

### EDUC 402 Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course develops research skills and analysis in the sociocultural analysis of education, with a particular focus on policy and practices in relation to diverse learners. It is aimed at students who have an interest in investigating policies and practices using sociocultural frameworks.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

R: EDEM 621, EDEM 644, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 413

EQ: EDEM 644

### EDUC 403 Policy Studies in Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An examination of some of the major debates, theoretical frameworks and central issues within the wider field of the political sociology of education. (Offered in even numbered years only).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 645

EQ: EDEM 645

### EDUC 412 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the nature, prevalence, causes, education and treatment of disorders and disabilities affecting children and adolescents.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CFPY 601, EDEM 661

EQ: CFPY 601, EDEM 661

**EDUC412-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### EDUC 414 Educational Philosophy and Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will be of interest to anyone who has pondered the nature and purpose of education and considered its significance in building better worlds. With a central theme of 'utopia and education', the course encourages students to address questions such as these: What is education for and

why does it really matter? How can education contribute to a more meaningful and worthwhile life? What should we seek to know and why? What social ideals should we seek to uphold, and what are some of the impediments to the pursuit of these ideals? The course will draw on literary works and the visual arts as well as more traditional educational and philosophical sources. Students will have the opportunity to apply insights from the course to policy contexts, and to explore the implications of educational theory for professional practice and everyday life.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School  
R: EDEM 650  
EQ: EDEM 650

### **EDUC 416 Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child and adolescent development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will examine key developmental theories as applied to a range of topics and gain valuable research and critical thinking skills through case studies, literature reviews, and group presentations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: EDEM 662, CFPY 602, PSYC 413  
EQ: EDEM 662, CFPY 602

**EDUC416-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EDUC 417 Education, Globalisation and Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Globalisation is one of the most keenly debated subjects in the world today. This course considers the impact of globalisation, in its various forms, on education. Particular attention will be paid to changes in New Zealand and the wider Pacific region. The course will have both a theoretical and a practical focus, and students will be encouraged to compare policy ideals with social realities. The notion of development will be examined in relation to both the history of colonialism and the more recent emergence of neoliberalism as the dominant political ideology across the globe. Contemporary constructs of the knowledge society/economy and new variants of nationalism will be explored. The course will also discuss the implications of globalisation and neoliberalism for teaching and research in tertiary education institutions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: EDEM 647, PACS 405  
EQ: EDEM 647, PACS 405

### **EDUC 418 Independent Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
An independent course of postgraduate study on approved topics. An individual study plan is developed. Please discuss with individual lecturers or the HOS.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**EDUC418-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

### **EDUC 421 Introduction to Interventions**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 663, CFPY 603  
EQ: EDEM 663, CFPY 603

**EDUC421-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EDUC 461 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implication for practice. Practice in the skills of a problem-management model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CFPY 604, EDEM 664, HLTH 481  
EQ: CFPY 604, EDEM 664, HLTH 481

**EDUC461-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EDUC 480 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A individual research project approved by the Head of School. Talk with a lecturer or the HOS to develop an individual plan.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EDUC480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EDUC 686 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment in the project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### **EDUC 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EDUC690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**EDUC 790 Education PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EDUC790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.**\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.***EDUC 795 Education EdD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Education EdD

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**EDUC795-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.**\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.***PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

# Electrical and Electronic Engineering

*Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering***ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course**

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop course for Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Computer Engineering and Mechatronic Engineering students.

P: Approval into the BE(Hons)

C: ENEL 270

**ENEL198-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENEL198-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course**

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop course for Electrical and Electronic Engineering students and Computer Engineering students

P: Approval into the BE(Hons)

C: ENEL 200

**ENEL199-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENEL199-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering design principles. Electronic circuit simulation leading to a design-and-build project including circuit design and simulation, printed circuit board design, and construction of a working device with documentation. Documentation preparation.

P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)

R: ENEL 211

**ENEL200-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Circuit laws and theorems. Transients and steady state behaviours of resistive, capacitive and inductive circuits. Laplace transforms. Fourier transforms and series. Linear system behaviour.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 202

**ENEL220-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Linear amplifiers. Operational amplifiers. Operational amplifier circuits. Nonlinear devices: diodes &amp; transistors. Switching circuits. Power supplies, AC to DC conversion.

P: PHYS 102, MATH 103 or EMTH 119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 203

**ENEL270-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENEL 280 Principles of Electrical Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Magnetic circuits and materials. Phasor analysis of single and three phase power. Transformers. Principles of electrical generation and distribution systems, synchronous and induction machines. DC machines. Motor control.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 204

**ENEL280-1851 (C) Semester 1****ENEL 290 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Waves in electrical engineering. Static electric and magnetic fields. Transmission lines: equivalent circuit, wave propagation, reflections and matching. Plane waves: time varying fields and Maxwell's Equations. Electrical engineering materials: conductors, insulators and semiconductors.

P: PHYS 102, MATH 103 or EMTH 119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

**ENEL290-1852 (C) Semester 2****ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Electrical and Computer Engineering design principles. Electronic system design-and-build. Circuit design and simulation. Printed circuit board design. Embedded system programming/development, construction, and documentation. Novel product design, applying project management and market consideration elements. Individual on-paper design related to student's specialisation. Industry-based design systems. Documentation preparation.

P: ENEL 200, ENCE 260, ENEL 270. Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ENEL 350

**ENEL300-1852 (C) Semester 2****ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering projects and ventures require management. This course identifies the different management activities involved and develops the skills necessary for managing technology projects and professional practice. Specifically, the course formally covers the following graduate competencies required for engineers as per the Washington Accord Graduate (2009).

P: 15 points of any First Professional Engineering course

R: ENEL 350

**ENEL301-1852 (C) Semester 2****ENEL 320 Signals and Communications**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Communication engineering and signal processing. Convolution, correlation, Fourier series and transform, amplitude modulation, angle modulation, analogue filters,

random processes, noise in modulated systems, discrete signal processing, digital transmission (PCM, TDM and FDM), DTFT/DFT and FIR/IIR filter design.

P: ENEL 220, EMTH 210, ENEL 321

R: ENEL 332, ENEL 351

**ENEL320-1852 (C) Semester 2****ENEL 321 Control Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

System modelling. Continuous-time dynamics. Time domain and frequency domain analysis. Feedback control. Control system performance and robustness. Control system design techniques.

P: ENEL 220, EMTH 210

R: ENEL 351

**ENEL321-1851 (C) Semester 1****ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analogue electronics is necessary for signal sensing, amplification and filtering before digital techniques can be applied. Power electronics is necessary where efficient manipulation of electrical energy is required, for power supply, motion control and other applications. This course covers the basic principles of both analogue and digital electronic circuits, and the constraints that real components and devices place on these circuits. Emphasis is placed on circuit analysis and design skills.

P: ENEL 270

R: ENEL 370 and ENEL 371

**ENEL372-1852 (C) Semester 2****ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an in-depth course that takes logic theory and applies it to the analysis, synthesis and simulation of digital logic circuits; and the application and theory of implementing electronics devices. The course also covers the implementation of circuit designs using a hardware description language with specific application to the design of ALUs and simple microprocessors. We also cover the digital assumption made of switching analogue circuits, look at the physical implementation of transistors, circuits based on them and interconnecting components. Assumed knowledge in basic computer architecture and electronics.

P: ENEL 270 and ENCE 260

R: ENEL 391 and ENCE 362

**ENEL373-1851 (C) Semester 1****ENEL 382 Electric Power and Machines**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The electric power systems course encompasses the concerns of bulk electrical energy, its production or generation, the bulk transmission, local area distribution and final consumption (the load) as needed by industry, commerce and households. These topics from the component level and up through the system as a whole. Analysis techniques for power systems under both steady-state and transient conditions are developed.

Electrical machine level concepts are also covered, including generators, transformers and motors.

P: ENEL 280

R: ENEL 380 and ENEL 381

**ENEL382-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is the capstone final year honours project. It involves research and design and develops skills in life-time learning.

P: Final Year of Study

R: ENEL 427, ENCE 427

**ENEL400-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENEL 420 Advanced Signals**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced course on methods for digitally processing signals. Practical methods of designing digital signal filters, especially those with finite impulse response, including implementation on devices with finite precision. Transforming signals with applications in 1D and 2D. Statistical processing of signals. Methods for multirate processing of signals.

P: ENEL 320

R: ENEL 440

**ENEL420-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENEL 422 Communications Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Topics covered: baseband transmission, signal space, digital modulation and reception, equalization, communications systems, error control coding and networking.

P: ENEL 320

R: ENEL 433

**ENEL422-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENEL 441 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENEL441-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENEL 442 Special Topic in Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENEL442-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENEL442-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENEL442-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENEL 443 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENEL443-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENEL443-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENEL443-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

High Frequency Switching Converters, Multi-switch forward converters, Converter Modelling and Control, HF magnetics design, Snubbers, EMI and Thermal management, Semiconductor switch properties, resonant converters, induction machine properties, drives, starters and control, multi-level converters.

P: ENEL 371, ENEL 372

R: ENEL 436

**ENEL471-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENEL 480 Electrical Power Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to build on Electric Power and Machines (ENEL382) by giving a more in-depth treatment of some areas (power-flow and fault analysis) while covering in detail new areas such as reliability assessment and protection. New developments in electrical power systems are covered. In the process of teaching this course and by using a design assignment as problem-based learning tool students will learn how a large real power system will perform and how to engineer solutions to identified problems.

P: ENEL 382

R: ENEL 437

**ENEL480-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENEL 481 Electrical Machines**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Unified electroheater and transformer design; power transformer assessment and industry standard high voltage testing of generators, transformers and cables. Rotating Machines.

P: ENEL 381, ENEL 382

R: ENEL 439

**ENEL481-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENEL 491 Nano Engineered Electronic Devices**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Micro- and nano-electronic device design and fabrication technology. Physics of electronic materials. Advanced semiconductor devices. Solar cells design and fabrication. Future trends in nanoelectronics.

P: ENCE 362 or ENEL 373 or ENEL 372

R: ENEL 435, ENEL 672

**ENEL491-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ENEL 614 Signals in Biomedicine**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course presents a relatively broad overview of signals and images in medicine and biology. In detail, the topics



are: instrumentation for physiological measurement; medical imaging, particularly magnetic resonance imaging; processing of physiological signals, particularly those from the brain and heart; and processing of medical images. Students will be assessed on the basis of two individual assignments: 1) a review paper to be prepared from a literature study of a specific topic; and 2) a study of a method applied to real medical signals using Matlab or Python and submitted in the form of a research paper and brief oral presentation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ENEL 514

### ENEL 619 Computational Image Recovery

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The focus of this course is computational methods for the reconstruction of images from incomplete and noisy data. Key concepts are use of the multidimensional Fourier transform to describe image formation, the use of a priori information to supplement incomplete data, and image reconstruction algorithms. Topics include Fourier optics, inverse problems, iterative projection algorithms, Bayesian estimation, reconstruction from projections, deconvolution, phase retrieval, and applications including computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and biological imaging. The course will include a Matlab assignment and a practical computational project on an application of image reconstruction.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENEL 651 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENEL 652 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ENEL 552

### ENEL 657 Applied Digital Signal Processing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides postgraduates and professional engineers (as COP students) with a means of applying theoretical concepts of digital signal processing to popular 16-bit fixed-point digital signal processors (DSPs). Optimisation is also covered and these concepts are generalised in terms of implementation on programmable logic devices such as field programmable gate arrays. An understanding of basic computer hardware and signal processing is extended with the study of specialised DSP architectures for high-performance and computationally intensive applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENEL 663 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL663-18S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL663-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL663-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENEL 664 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 564, ENEL 667

### ENEL 667 Renewable Electricity System Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is aimed at applying system theory to the practical design of renewable electricity systems. It is primarily focused on technical design. Topics can include (but are not limited to) the design of renewable electricity systems and/or their components: generation, inverters, electricity storage devices, component or system protection and control, integrated off-grid and grid tied systems.

R: ENEL 663, ENEL 664

ENEL667-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENEL 673 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENEL 679 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENEL 685 Electrical Postgraduate Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A self-contained electrical or computer engineering project, to be undertaken subject to the availability of suitable supervision and resources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL685-18A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEL685-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL685-18CY (C) Cross Year

### ENEL 690 Electrical ME Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL690-18A (C) Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ENEL 790 Electrical and Electronic Engineering PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENEL790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.**\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Engineering

## College of Engineering

**ENGR 100 Academic Writing Assessment**

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

This course is normally taken at the same time as ENGR101 Foundations of Engineering. Students will be tested to assess their academic writing skills. Students who fail the initial assessment will be given feedback indicating their area(s) of weakness, and will have the opportunity to re-sit the assessment. All students are required to pass this course in order to be accepted into the Professional Engineering degree.

**ENGR100-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR100-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This skills-based course will introduce students to the "engineering process". Through a series of lectures, exercises and projects, the students will gain experience in specific skills and activities that contribute to the engineering process. Examples include problem solving, technical sketching, team work and report writing. Additionally, the importance of sustainability, ethics and biculturalism in an engineering context will be introduced. Students will also gain a better understanding of the different engineering disciplines in regards to a career choice.

**ENGR101-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A course for students advancing in Engineering programmes that requires in-depth analysis of components and structures, ENGR102 reinforces concepts of free-body diagrams and the mechanics of real life applications (both statics and dynamics).

P: EMTH 118

C: EMTH 119, PHYS 101

**ENGR102-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****ENGR102-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 200 Engineering Work Experience**

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

This course provides the means for students to accomplish the non-academic requirements for the BE(Hons). The

requirements are for 800 hours engineering work experience and first aid competency.

P: Acceptant into a professional year of the BE(Hons) programme.

RP: Completion of Engineering Intermediate

**ENGR200-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR200-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 210 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGR210-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR210-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR210-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 211 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

**ENGR211-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR211-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR211-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 212 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

**ENGR212-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR212-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR212-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 301 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGR301-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR301-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 303 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

**ENGR303-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR303-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR303-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 304 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

**ENGR304-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR304-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR304-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 310 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGR310-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR310-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR310-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENGR 315 Humanitarian Engineering Practice**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A practical work period of not less than 6 weeks carried out in a disadvantaged or developing community, with a one-week pre-work training and planning period and a post-work reflective practice report.

P: At least 30 points selected from the courses listed in schedules C and D of the Diploma of Global Humanitarian Engineering.

RP: 3 completed years of the BE(HONS) degree  
EQ: ENGR 316

**ENGR315-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**ENGR315-18X (C) 25 June 2018 - 23 Dec 2018**

**ENGR 316 Humanitarian Engineering Professional Report**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An independent programme of study, research, or investigation on issues related to professional practice in humanitarian engineering, on a topic approved by the director of studies. Range- Examples of topics that can be considered include: literature review, case study, survey, commissioned report, environmental impact assessment.

P: At least 30 points selected from the courses listed in schedules C and D of the Diploma of Global Humanitarian Engineering.

RP: 3 completed years of the BE(HONS) degree  
EQ: ENGR 315

**ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: (1) ENME 304 or ENME 314, or ENCH 393, or ENCN 342 (2)

Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENGR401-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENGR 402 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGR 403 Fire Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Fire Engineering. Fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENGR403-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)**

**ENGR403-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENGR 404 Emerging Energy Technologies and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores various emerging technologies related to the needs for energy, including the supply of renewable energy. This includes topics such as combined heat and power systems, biomass and thermo-chemical processing, wind, geothermal and solar energy processes. This course will also discuss the applications of catalysis in the production of energy carriers, starting at a basic level, and includes sections on adsorption and surface science, catalytic kinetics, evaluation on the modern catalytic processes in oil/gas refinery and studying key characteristics of emerging nanomaterials that enable them to become an effective catalyst in energy applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENME 405, ENME 605

**ENGR404-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to advance students' abilities in applying and evaluating the physico-chemical treatment processes for industrial wastewater pollution control, air pollution, and contaminated groundwater remediation, as well as to expose the student to other less frequent pollution sources, such as noise pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENGR405-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering biochemistry covering enzyme kinetics, metabolism and applied molecular biology.

P: ENCH 281 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENGR407-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENGR 410 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGR410-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENGR410-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENGR410-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENGR 476 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**ENGR476-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENGR476-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENGR476-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENGR 477 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGR477-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENGR477-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENGR477-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### ENCM 678 Special Topic: Principles of Contract Negotiations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The aim of this unit to develop an understanding of how an engineer must break down the construction negotiation management process into its component steps and reassemble it into a straightforward, logical methodology for the development of valid negotiations on construction projects.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENCM678-18A (C) Starts Anytime

### ENCN 623 Energy Systems Modelling and Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Critical analysis of 100% renewable energy systems; advanced energy system modelling; analysis and application of selected software for energy system modelling including EnergyPlan, Systems Advisor Model (SAM) and modelling of photovoltaic-diesel systems (ASIM).

P: ENNR 423 or subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENCN623-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENCN 625 Wind Resource Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Numerical weather modelling for wind energy assessment.

ENCN625-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENGR 601 Advanced Computational Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ENGR 401

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENGR601-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### ENGR 621 Energy, Technology and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The roles of civil, natural resources, electrical, mechanical, chemical/process engineering, environmental psychology, sociology and economics in the multi-disciplinary subject of energy engineering; the application of thermodynamics and electricity in energy system conceptual design, advanced concepts in economics comparing paradigms such as classical, neo-classical and steady-state economics; the

decoupling of economic growth from energy consumption; energy poverty and energy services.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR621-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### ENGR 675 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR675-18S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR675-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR675-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENGR 682 Special Topic in Engineering - Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR682-18S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR682-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR682-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENGR 683 Special Topic in Engineering - Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students will gain experience in performing research in an engineering field.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

ENGR683-18A (C) Starts Anytime

ENGR683-18S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR683-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR683-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENGR 684 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

### ENGR 685 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

### ENGR 686 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

### ENGR 687 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

# Engineering Geology

## Department of Geological Sciences

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ENGE 410 Engineering Geology Field Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course focuses on practical field skills, data collection, analysis and the presentation of results from field work. It also introduces generating maps and engineering geological models using traditional and computing-based methods.

P: (1) GEOL 351 and (2) Geol 352 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences  
R: ENGE 471

**ENGE410-18T1 (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 04 Mar 2018**

### ENGE 411 Engineering Construction Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course is concerned with the nature and properties of construction materials for civil projects, general design principles and construction practices in rock and soil, and selected case studies (both historical and current). It also considers appropriate engineering geology practice for various surface and subsurface projects, with emphasis on project failures and the implications for sound geotechnical practice. Knowledge of precedent is fundamental to engineering design and construction, and the course content is inherently practical rather than theoretical.

P: (1) ENGE 410 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences  
R: ENGE 472

**ENGE411-18X (C) 20 Aug 2018 - 16 Sep 2018**

### ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course focuses on description and representation of a rock mass, stress and strain in a rock mass and deformation and failure of a rock mass. These are applied to rock slope stability analysis and design of underground excavations.

P: (1) ENCN 353 or (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences  
R: ENGE 485

**ENGE412-18X (C) 02 Apr 2018 - 06 May 2018**

### ENGE 413 Soil Mechanics and Soil Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Formation, properties, description and representation of soils. Stress and strain in soils. Deformation and failure of soils. Engineered soil slope stability and foundation analysis. Underground excavation and ground treatment in soil.

P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences  
R: ENCN 253; ENGE 485

**ENGE413-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ENGE 414 Applied Hydrogeology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The Applied Hydrogeology course provides postgraduate students in engineering geology and environmental science with a sound understanding of the nature and occurrence of groundwater, various techniques for resource evaluation, contaminant transport issues, and a brief introduction to groundwater modelling. The course is an integrated one, developing both geological aspects of groundwater occurrence and chemistry, as well as pragmatic methods for quantifying flow parameters and aquifer characteristics.

P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences  
R: ENGE 478

**ENGE414-18T2 (C) 23 Apr 2018 - 03 June 2018**

### ENGE 415 Engineering Geomorphology and Geohazards

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course covers the principles and processes of landform evolution - tectonic, fluvial, mass movement, coastal, volcanic, glacial erosion and deposition: with application to site selection, field exercises, case studies.

P: Approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences  
R: ENGE 477; ENGE 486

**ENGE415-18T1 (C) 05 Feb 2018 - 18 Mar 2018**

### ENGE 416 Engineering Geology Synthesis and Project Preparation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Students will work on engineering geology synthesis by applying all of the skills they have learned in the ENGE courses to real-world based problems. Students will also prepare for the project portfolio (ENGE 691). The content of the projects is not fixed, and the principal aim is for students to prepare an industry relevant design or research project. The project itself may be primarily field based, it could be mostly a laboratory study, and there will be components of literature review and project planning involved.

P: (1) ENGE 410 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences  
R: ENGE 495

**ENGE416-18X (C) 26 Feb 2018 - 05 Aug 2018**

### ENGE 481 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGE481-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### ENGE 482 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGE482-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ENGE 491 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGE 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGE690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ENGE 691 Engineering Geology Project Portfolio**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Professional design or research project in Engineering Geology. The emphasis is on developing technical and professional skills by working on: progress presentations, progress reporting, project management, poster presentation and manuscript writing, all of which will constitute a portfolio that can be used in their professional careers.

P: 120 Points at 400-level including ENGE 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and DRRE 402. Substitutions may be made in exceptional circumstances.

**ENGE691-18X (C) 28 May 2018 - 16 Dec 2018**

**ENGE 790 Engineering Geology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGE790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Engineering Management

*Masters in Engineering Management Programme*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ENMG 601 Engineering Accounting**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Financial Accounting, Management Accounting.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG601-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 602 Engineering Economics and Finance**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Microeconomics, Macroeconomics, Finance.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG602-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 603 Legal and Human Resources**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Business Law, Human Resources Management, Intellectual Property Law and Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG603-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 604 Technology, Innovation and Engineering Management**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Engineering Management, Technology and Innovation Management, Quality Management, Project Management, Maintenance Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG604-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 605 Marketing, Selling and Service**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Marketing, Sales, Strategic Marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG605-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 606 Strategic Management**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Strategic Management, Systems Engineering, Commercialisation, Operations Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG606-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 607 Special Topic**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG607-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 608 Special Topic**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG608-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 609 Special Topic**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG609-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENMG 680 Management ME Project**

48 Points 0.4000 EFTS

Project in Engineering Technology or Innovation Management or Commercialisation to be undertaken.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG680-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENMG 790 Engineering Management PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENMG790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Engineering Mathematics

*School of Mathematics and Statistics*

**EMTH 110 Engineering Mathematics Tutorial**  
0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

This is an EFTS free course (no credit) for the use of offering tutorials for students who have been granted direct entry into the First Professional Year of and Engineering Discipline or a modified Intermediate who is taking 200 level Engineering Mathematics courses. This course is by invitation only. There is no assessment in this course.

P: Subject to approval from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

**EMTH110-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A first course in the methods and applications of engineering mathematics. Topics include calculus, linear algebra, and modelling techniques. This Course is designed for engineering students who have done well in NCEA Mathematics with calculus.

P: 1) MATH 101, or 2) NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems (91579)'), or 3) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5) approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.

R: MATH 102, MATH 108, MATH 199

**EMTH118-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EMTH118-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EMTH 119 Engineering Mathematics 1B**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A continuation of EMTH118. Topics covered include methods and Engineering applications of calculus, differential equations, and linear algebra, along with an introduction to probability. This course is a prerequisite for many courses in engineering mathematics and other subjects at 200 level.

P: EMTH 118

R: MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 199

**EMTH119-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**EMTH119-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling and Computation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to mathematical modelling and simulation via case studies using standard computer packages. Structured programming for mathematical problem solving.

R: MATH 170, MATH 171

RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/ MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/ MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.

**EMTH171-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**EMTH171-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers material in multivariable integral and differential calculus, linear algebra and statistics which is applicable to the engineering professions.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: EMTH 202, EMTH 204, MATH 201, MATH 261, MATH 262, MATH 264

**EMTH210-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A linear/matrix algebra course using MATLAB, with engineering applications and a component of statistics for engineers.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: EMTH 203, EMTH 204, MATH 203, MATH 254, MATH 252, MATH 251

RP: EMTH 210

**EMTH211-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Use of the package MATLAB including matrix algebra, user-defined functions, surface plotting. Numerical methods including solutions of systems of linear equations, solution of ordinary differential equations and systems of equations, approximation techniques. Modelling projects and engineering applications.

P: (1) EMTH 171, MATH 170 or MATH 171; (2) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: MATH 270, MATH 271

**EMTH271-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EMTH 410 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH410-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EMTH 411 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**EMTH411-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EMTH 413 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**EMTH413-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EMTH 414 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**EMTH414-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EMTH 415 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: MATH 363  
**EMTH415-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**EMTH 600 Dynamical Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course studies the fundamental concepts used in dynamical systems - the main tool for modelling the evolution of systems in discrete and continuous time.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**EMTH600-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EMTH 601 Mathematical Models in Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 The application of mathematical modelling and differential equations to biology, in particular to cell physiology.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH 602 Computational Fluid Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 Applications of differential equations to fluid mechanics.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH 603 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 Solution of modern problems in applied mathematics, engineering and physical sciences. The numerical solution of ordinary differential equations is an essential tool.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH 604 Optimisation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Techniques for optimising smooth functions both with and without constraints present.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: MATH 412  
**EMTH604-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EMTH 605 Approximation Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 A self-contained introduction to the approximation of functions of one variable, establishing the language and concepts, with an emphasis on connections with numerical analysis.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH 606 Algebraic and Symbolic Computation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 An introduction to Gröbner bases and applications of systems of multivariate polynomial equations.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH 607 Cryptography and Coding Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 The mathematics of binary linear codes.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH 608 Industrial Case Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 A detailed analysis involving the formulation, solution, and interpretation of a number of applications using a range of methodologies (discrete, continuous, and stochastic) to determine strategies and underpin decision-support.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH 609 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**EMTH609-18S1 (C) Semester 1**



**EMTH 610 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH610-18S2 (C) Semester 2****EMTH 611 Advanced Mathematical Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Advanced linear algebra: decomposition of linear systems, eigen-system methods, conjugate gradients, GMRES.

Advanced calculus: multivariate calculus; linearisation, surface integrals, tensor analysis. Complex variable methods. Modelling of engineering systems. Asymptotic methods.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

**EMTH 612 Advanced Computational Techniques**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Numerical approximation and cubic splines; numerical solution of non-linear algebraic equations; numerical optimisation for unconstrained and constrained problems; numerical solution of initial value and boundary value ordinary differential equation problems and differential algebraic systems; numerical solution of partial differential equations by finite differences, multigrid, spectral methods and finite element techniques.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

**EMTH 613 Advanced Statistical Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Probability theory and stochastic processes; Monte Carlo methods and simulation; stochastic optimisation; machine learning; pattern recognition; classification and regression; time series; information engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

**EMTH 614 Advanced Differential Equations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Solution of odes: Linear problems: Initial value problems, Boundary value problems; Non-linear quantitative methods, dynamical systems. Solution of pdes: method of characteristics, classification of pde; Fourier series, Hilbert space, Sturm-Liouville: separation of variables solution of elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic equations. Integral transforms and green functions. Variational methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons)

**EMTH 620 High Performance Computing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Features of HPTC: HPTC programming considerations, software technologies, enabling technologies and algorithms. HPTC Programming, Parallel programming.

Applications of HPTC to engineering science: Parallel and distributed computing in numerical linear algebra, pdes, odes and optimisation. Applications to: nonlinear dynamical systems, nonlinear fluid mechanics, bio-engineering

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RP: BE (Hons)

**EMTH 675 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**EMTH675-18S1 (C) Semester 1****EMTH675-18S2 (C) Semester 2****English***School of Humanities and Creative Arts***ENGL 102 Great Works**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to university-level English by exploring in depth a sequence of works that have earned the label 'great' for some or all of the following reasons: because of their enduring, wide and deep cultural influence; because of the originality of their creative conception; because of the power of their language; because of the power and appeal of the stories they tell or the characters or images they contain.

**ENGL102-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGL 103 The Outsider**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

However you think about the outsider - as artist, as outlaw or anarchist, as hero or scapegoat, as criminal or critic - it is clear that this figure is a constant in the study of literature. In this course we shall investigate the way the figure of the outsider has been represented in the traditions of American and New Zealand literature. Furthermore, we will bring to bear on this figure three key critical contexts: romanticism, modernism and post-colonialism.

**ENGL103-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 104 The Stage and Stagecraft**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the European historical backgrounds informing the modern stage. It also examines how the same fundamental dynamics occur in contemporary theatres, and in other performance situations nowadays, such as marae theatre, passion plays and other site-specific shows.

**ENGL104-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENGL 107 Shakespeare**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is designed to introduce first year students to a range of Shakespeare's plays as well as to develop their understanding of the different ways in which his plays have been received in recent literary criticism.

**ENGL 110 Māori Writing in English**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to Māori writing in English from its origins early in the period after the Second World War to its flowering in the late Twentieth Century, with emphasis on its generic and regional variety.

**ENGL 115 Childhood in Children's Literature**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the changing representations of the child and childhood in children's literature from the late 18th century to the present.

R: ENGL 212, GEND 105

**ENGL 117 Writing for Academic Success**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Writing for Academic Success fosters the capacity for analytical thought about texts and language. The course also provides training in the writing of clear and effective prose, inculcates awareness of crucial structural and rhetorical features of expository writing, and encourages the application of that awareness to writing in a range of academic and professional contexts.

R: WRIT 101

**ENGL117-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)****ENGL117-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGL117-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 118 Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a thorough grounding in the skills, techniques and tricks a writer needs to transform ideas and material into art. Guided exercises will develop students' perception, observation and research skills. The study of selected poetry, song lyrics and monologues will provide an understanding of fundamental techniques and approaches, as well as inspiration for students' own writing.

**ENGL118-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGL 132 Cultural Studies: Reading Culture**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Cultural Studies, emphasising aspects of the field that are most pertinent to English Studies: the textuality of culture, cultural history, and cultural value and taste.

R: CULT 132

EQ: CULT 132

**ENGL132-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 201 The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Non-fiction writing has a strong place within the traditions of literature, but has often tended to be neglected as a subject of study. To redress this, we will look at different genres of non-fiction: essays, popular science, travel writing, nature writing, and various types of "life writing". We will question the particular techniques and generic distinctions of texts studied, consider the specific subjects of non-fiction texts, examine how the texts are constructed and discuss their significance in the contexts most relevant to them. In addition, the course will explore the representation of place, displacement and placement; the history of subjectivity; recent interventions into postcolonial, globalisation and literary studies, and ecocriticism and human-animal studies; and the operation of gender and class as they apply to the production and readership of literary non-fiction.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

**ENGL201-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGL 202 Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Examining a range of literary texts in English from the late sixteenth to the early eighteenth centuries, ENGL202/302 focuses on how the chosen works represent and are shaped by the first glimmerings of modern forms of culture and consciousness.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 302

**ENGL202-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 206 Science, Technology and Literature**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of intersections between science, technology and literature, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general examination of literature's engagements, the development of science fiction forms and concerns will be considered, especially because of the way that the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time onto both futuristic settings and "alternate realities". Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 306

**ENGL206-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENGL 209 Australian Writing and Culture**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course studies a selection of Australian works of fiction and examines the role of literature in the development of myths of settler identity. Themes covered include the convict coast, the romance of the outbreak, squatters and selectors, and the city and the beach.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

**ENGL 210 Inventing New Zealand in Literature**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

ENGL 210 is an introduction to New Zealand literature. The course has a twentieth-century focus, and, in its survey of the century, examines texts that engage the issues of translation (a politics of metaphor) by which different ideas of 'New Zealandness' have been established and critiqued. What is it we mean when we speak of New Zealand literature? What are the assumptions, readings and interpretations employed in the formation of something like New Zealand identity, and what are their contexts?

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

**ENGL 211 Exceptional Americans: An Introduction to American Literature**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course offers students the chance to engage with some of the most exceptional writers and texts in the American tradition and, at the same time, to think critically about the idea of exceptionalism itself.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 109 and AMST 110

**ENGL211-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

**ENGL 213 Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Children's Classics teaches the genre-specific nature of children's literature, its socio-historical contexts, and the significance of its re-readings as film. It introduces a selection of enduring children's texts, illustrating the importance to literary production of changing cultural context, demonstrating the importance of intertextuality in children's literature and how texts change when filmed, and promotes the skills of reading and writing.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

**ENGL213-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

**ENGL 217 Special Topic: Theatre: Direction, Design and Dramaturgy**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course offers in-depth study of the roles of directors and designers in developing a play-script into a production. It also covers the dramaturg's role in working with a playwright to produce a complete script ready for a director and designers. At the same time, students will gain the analytic, theoretical and conceptual understandings and skills necessary for the competent director, designer and dramaturg; the same knowledge is useful for reviewers and serious theatre patrons.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

**ENGL217-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**ENGL 218 Bloody Satisfaction: Revenge from the Greeks to Kill Bill**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Greek literature gives us many examples of bloody and terrible revenge - examples that have not been lost on those who followed them. This course will focus on revenge in texts ranging from Aeschylus' Oresteia trilogy to Quentin Tarantino's movie Kill Bill. In the process, we will see how revenge has been understood and portrayed since classical times. As we examine this theme, we will also analyze the roles played in revenge narratives by cultural constructs such as race, class, and gender. A note of caution: Many of the texts in this course include fairly graphic violence and disturbing incidents. If you do not like reading about or viewing representations of: swordfights, beheadings, poisonings, rape, adultery, animal deaths, live burials, and the like, then this course is not for you.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule  
RP: ENGL 107 Shakespeare

**ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Short Fiction**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course gives instruction and advice on the writing of short fiction, using a wide range of examples to illustrate the variety of forms, methods, and themes that may be used by the professional writer. Emphasis is given to the variety of genres available and the range of different readerships involved.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

**ENGL220-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

**ENGL 231 Creative Writing: Poetry**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course offers instruction and advice in the practice of writing poetry. A number of forms and styles will be studied, and writing exercises will be used to extend and develop the individual student's range of competencies. The course will

culminate in the production by each student of a portfolio of his or her original work.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 230

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. Selection will be made on the basis of a folio of work, submitted no later than 31 October in the year preceding enrolment (or no later than 31 May in the year of enrolment if offered in the second semester), to be assessed by the course convenor.*

### ENGL 232 Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course considers the strategic roles that culture can play in influencing political and social change, studying a wide variety of cultural texts and practices.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: CULT 202

EQ: CULT 202

**ENGL232-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### ENGL 233 Creative Writing for Stage

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course combines the development of students' creative writing with teaching of the practical skills and dramaturgic techniques of scripting for stage.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 234

### ENGL 238 Creative Writing for Screen

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students who complete this course will emerge with a full understanding of the difference between a theatre-script and a film-script, and that they will have acquired all the technical skills and information required to set out a film-script of a standard for submission to a professional agent, and a clear understanding of the specific perspectives and values particular to the conception of film as opposed to other genres.

P: Any 75 points.

R: ENGL 234, CINE 210

EQ: CINE 210

**ENGL238-175U2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

### ENGL 243 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations

of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, and ENGL 349

EQ: CULT 206

**ENGL243-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### ENGL 252 Crime Stories

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course addresses the usefulness and range of the crime genre as an appropriate focus for the acquisition of the skills (in research, critical analysis, and written expression) peculiar to English studies, as well as a form of social and political critique. It will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of the representations of crime, detection, confession, and punishments, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general contextual examination of engagements between these facets, the development of genre forms and concerns will be considered, especially because the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time in ways that likewise shape wider perceptions of crime and punishment. Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts that should represent differences and similarities in representation and subject choice that writers and directors negotiate.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 352; CULT 252; CULT 352

### ENGL 302 Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Examining a range of literary texts in English from the late sixteenth to the early eighteenth centuries, ENGL202/302 focuses on how the chosen works represent and are shaped by the first glimmerings of modern forms of culture and consciousness.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 202

**ENGL302-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ENGL 305 European Novels and Film Adaptations**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level

R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, CINE 214, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: EURA 304

**ENGL305-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGL 306 Science, Technology and Literature**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of intersections between science, technology and literature, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general examination of literature's engagements, the development of science fiction forms and concerns will be considered, especially because of the way that the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time onto both futuristic settings and "alternate realities". Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 206

**ENGL306-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 313 Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines shifting representations of the fearful, monstrous and abject in visual culture and popular culture more generally. Emphasis is placed on sociocultural, feminist and postmodern interpretations of horror themes in American, Japanese and New Zealand contexts.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417

EQ: CULT 317

**ENGL 315 The Twentieth Century Novel**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A comparative study of eight novels in English that reflect or have helped to shape our sense of what Isaiah Berlin called "this most terrible century in Western history". The course will examine the notion that the breakdown of families, hierarchies and nineteenth century imperial certainties contributed to the proliferation of parodic, subversive, and dystopian novels as the twentieth century progressed.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

**ENGL 316 New Zealand Literature 3**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A course which is designed to follow ENGL 210 (New Zealand Literature 2), examining in depth the ways in which New Zealand literature can be written about. The course consists of four units, each of which addresses a specific critical context.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

**ENGL 317 Special Topic: Modern Poetry**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course introduces students to the high points and key parts of modern and contemporary poetry in English from W.B. Yeats to the present day, focusing on some of the major writers, movements and anthologies, and including figures from Britain, Ireland, the United States and New Zealand. Plenty of attention will be paid to individual poems.

R: ENGL 434

**ENGL 318 Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the role of imagery and narrative in constituting historical and contemporary conceptions of 'animality' and speciesism across a range of texts and media (including bestiaries, folklore and mythology; popular cooking shows and 'foodie' books; wildlife documentaries; contemporary and activist art; science fiction and graphic novels; and animal biographies).

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule

R: CULT 335

EQ: CULT 335

**ENGL318-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 332 Sexualities in Culture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses representations and models of 'normal' and 'abnormal' sexuality as these occur in sexology, psychiatry, self-help psychology, cinema and popular culture, and queer activism.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 332, CULT 303, GEND 307, GEND 211

EQ: CULT 303

**ENGL332-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGL 333 The Exotic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A course addressing the concept of the exotic as a category of taste and feeling through which to explore the politics and history of literatures in English. Exoticism will be considered via four main sub-categories: primitivism,

orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced. A range of texts from the seventeenth to the twenty-first centuries will be studied, deriving from locations as diverse as Britain, Africa, the Indian Subcontinent, Latin America, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, CULT 333

EQ: CULT 333

### ENGL 345 Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
Digital technologies have influenced literary reading and writing at every level, including how we author, publish, distribute, read and study texts. This course equips students with skills for reading and writing in the digital age via a wide-ranging exploration of new media literatures, literature in relation to software cultures, changes to reading practices and cognition, and recent digital research tools and methods. The course will introduce students to new software and some technical concepts, but no special skills or knowledge are required.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule.

R: DIGI 301

EQ: DIGI 301

ENGL345-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ENGL 349 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 243, AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311

ENGL349-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### ENGL 350 Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course teaches a special topic in creative writing varying from year to year and is offered by a distinguished practitioner in the area.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

### ENGL 352 Crime Stories

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course addresses the usefulness and range of the crime genre as an appropriate focus for the acquisition

of the skills (in research, critical analysis, and written expression) peculiar to English studies, as well as a form of social and political critique. It will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of the representations of crime, detection, confession, and punishments, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general contextual examination of engagements between these facets, the development of genre forms and concerns will be considered, especially because the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time in ways that likewise shape wider perceptions of crime and punishment. Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts that should represent differences and similarities in representation and subject choice that writers and directors negotiate.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 252; CULT 252; CULT 352

### PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)

PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ENGL 408 Screen Shakespeare

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course focuses upon film adaptations of several of Shakespeare's plays, and will examine how the transition

from literary text to screen changes and re-interprets Shakespeare's work for different purposes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: CINE 420

EQ: CINE 420

### ENGL 410 Picture (Im)Perfect: Utopia and Dystopia in Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Utopia is a term coined by Sir Thomas More in the sixteenth century, a play on Greek for both "no place" and a "good place", setting up an imaginative projection of an idealised socio-political "place". Alongside the domain of the ideal, there is an equally compelling tradition of projecting dystopian visions: the "dark mirror" of the writers' concerns. The focus of the course is both on texts and theories surrounding these trends in envisioning the desires and anxieties of particular cultures and individuals, examining treatises, fantasies, essays and other speculative fiction. Plotting an historical course through this domain, we will also be questioning the shifting ideals represented, and the kinds of social and political positioning engendered in the shifts. While students will be expected to read a number of key texts in the thematic "genres" of utopian or dystopian subjects, and relevant theory, there will also be sufficient opportunity to view other examples and map out the differences and similarities in representation that different choices of texts negotiate.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

ENGL410-1851 (C) Semester 1

### ENGL 411 Intersectionalities: Humans, Animals and Otherness

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In recent years, scholars in the Humanities have broadened out from a narrow focus on knowledge about "the human" and begun to investigate wider aspects of the nonhuman material world - especially the relationships between human culture, animals, environments and ecologies. These tendencies - variously labeled Ecocriticism, Zoöcriticism, Anthrozoology and Human-Animal Studies - are now generating some of the most vigorous and compelling work by researchers in Humanities disciplines. ENGL411 offers an in-depth examination of key areas of this new interdisciplinary field.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 418

EQ: CULT 418

ENGL411-1852 (C) Semester 2

### ENGL 412 'A Small Good Thing': The Short Story in the Old World and the New

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The first theorist of the short story, Edgar Allan Poe, famously defined the form as something one might peruse at a single sitting. Like a poem, thought Poe, the story ought to achieve a 'unity of effect or impression', a kind of transient but intense excitement. Henry James saw in the form's brevity the 'science of control'; and while some readers enthused about the form's commitment to the moment, the event, the epiphany, others saw only a

symptom of cultural fragmentation. This course examines the history and characteristics of the short story as it has been developed in the European and American traditions. More specifically, the course focuses on the relationship of the short story to some of the most persuasive ideas of modernity. Students will have an opportunity to read and place in context such greats of the form as Anton Chekov, Mark Twain, Nikolai Gogol, Poe, Flannery O'Connor, Ernest Hemingway, Raymond Carver, Alice Munro and David Foster Wallace. As the course progresses we will make our way through movements such as romanticism, modernism and postmodernism - all of which define themselves in relation to modernity - concluding with a selection of some of the most exciting new writers working in America.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

ENGL412-1851 (C) Semester 1

### ENGL 419 Special Topic: Digital Literary Studies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Permission of the Programme Coordinator

R: ENGL 317

### ENGL 421 Modern Poetry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

This course examines in depth the work of W.B. Yeats. In order to provide a context for this study, the poetry of Ezra Pound and T.S. Eliot will also be surveyed. In the final part of the course students will have the option of studying more recent poets.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENGL 427 New Zealand Literature: Recent Writing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

A course which addresses the issues involved in conducting original research in New Zealand literature. The focus is on New Zealand literary theory, and on skills for gathering information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENGL 431 Young Adult Fiction

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

An examination of the varied genres of young adult fiction and its construction as a commodity with a specific niche market.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### ENGL 442 Directed Reading and Writing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

English 442 provides an opportunity for BA(Honours) and first-year MA students to study areas of interest not otherwise available as 400-level courses. Students work independently under the direction of an academic staff member. They are required to read prescribed primary and secondary materials, to undertake assigned research tasks, and to produce two or more essays or other written

exercises (with a total length of about 10,000 words). Interested students must contact the Supervisor of Honours Students well in advance of the start of semester.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENGL442-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENGL442-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **ENGL 444 Women/Theory/Film**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course investigates the changing place of women in film: as a glamorised spectacle and cultural commodity, as spectators and consumers, and also as creators and theorists.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: GEND 413, TAFS 406, CINE 401

**ENGL444-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **ENGL 445 The Essay Film**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course studies the essay film, a hybrid genre which troubles conventional distinctions between documentary and fiction, as the model for a new mode of critical practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**ENGL445-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **ENGL 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGL480-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENGL480-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **ENGL 481 Creative Writing Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The Creative Writing Project provides an opportunity for B.A. (Honours) and first-year M.A. students, particularly those who have completed some or all of the undergraduate creative writing pathway, to undertake an extended creative project under supervision. This may take the form of a long story, a group of stories, a collection of poems, a short play, or another form to be negotiated.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

### **ENGL 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGL690-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **ENGL 790 English PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGL790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa apply the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## English Language

*School of Languages, Social and Political Sciences*

### **ENLA 101 The English Language**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.

R: ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111, LING 101

EQ: LING 101

**ENLA101-17SU2 (D)** Summer (Nov 17)

**ENLA101-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **ENLA 102 Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What do babies know about language when they're born? And how do our experiences as we get older affect both how we use language and what we think about other people's language behaviour? Why, for example, do people think some languages, or some dialects, are 'better' than others? And is there any truth behind such beliefs? In this course we consider a range of research from the field of linguistics that addresses these and other questions. The role of language experience will emerge as a recurrent theme: the experience that the infant has with a particular language; how our early experience with language affects how we speak and how we listen, and how our beliefs about language are created and maintained in connection to other experiences in our social lives.

R: LING 102

EQ: LING 102

**ENLA102-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **ENLA 210 Language Variation Across Space and Time**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Languages are not fixed; they vary across physical and social space and change over generations. These patterns of variation and change can be understood by studying the linguistic and social factors which affect language use. This course is an introduction to the sociolinguistic study of language variation and change. We examine how language varies both across individuals (e.g. according to a speaker's regional origin, gender, social class, ethnicity and age) and within individuals (e.g. how speakers adjust their language in different contexts depending on the social message they want to convey). Our consideration will include a detailed study of patterns of language change, with attention to changes currently taking place in English and other languages around the world.

P: ENLA 101 or LING 101 or ENLA 102 or LING 102

R: LING 203, LING 210

EQ: LING 210

**ENLA210-18S2 (C)** Semester 2



### ENLA 310 New Zealand English

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

#### Not offered in 2018

The entire history of New Zealand English can be tracked in the Origin of New Zealand English corpus (ONZE), housed at the University of Canterbury. Using this extensive collection of spoken language, we can compare the accents of the very earliest New Zealand born settlers to those of contemporary speakers, to examine how New Zealand English has changed. This allows us to answer interesting questions not only about New Zealand English but also about language change in general. This course has a practical focus which will provide hands-on experience in the analysis of New Zealand English. Students are trained in sociolinguistic methodology and in how to use the ONZE corpus, and are given the opportunity to conduct their own piece of research on language variation and/or change in New Zealand.

P: LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210

R: LING 310

EQ: LING 310

### ENLA 320 History of English

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores language variation and change, and illustrates these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language and the linguistic changes that have taken place over the last 1400 years.

P: LING 101 or ENLA 101.

R: LING 320, LING 220

RP: Any 200 level LING or ENLA course

EQ: LING 320

**ENLA320-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Environmental Science

College of Science Office courses

### ENVR 101 Introduction to Environmental Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers a general introduction to environmental science in an interdisciplinary context. The ENVR 101 course aims to build a knowledge platform and exposes students to the environmental problems and solutions of the modern era. Using an integrated approach across the chemical, biological, cultural and values/ethics aspects of environmental science, students will consider the problems and solutions across key topics including: Feeding the planet (Kai whenua and Kai Moana), Sustainable resource use and waste management, powering the planet, human health and environment, sustainable cities, and sustainable tourism. Students will learn through a combination of lectures and tutorials/workshops. Assessment will be via assignment, on-line quizzes and an exam.

**ENVR101-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ENVR 201 Environmental Science and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course builds on the environmental science knowledge taught in ENVR101 using two core themes of waste disposal and agriculture and the environment. It also teaches basic field and laboratory skills required for Environmental Science. The course content will include both theoretical and practical aspects of working as an Environmental Scientist, including working in teams, health and safety, designing sampling programmes, and presentation of data.

P: ENVR 101

**ENVR201-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ENVR 414 Current Issues in Environmental Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course comprises current issues in environmental chemistry. Examples include emerging contaminants, stable isotopes as tracers, air quality, global climate change,

drinking water, contaminated land, radiochemistry, acid mine drainage and toxicology.

P: CHEM 324 or ENCN 281 or equivalent study

**ENVR414-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### **ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Basic concepts and principles in environmental science.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENVR410-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **ENVR 411 Case Studies in Environmental Science**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Application of basic concepts in environmental science to understanding land, air and water processes, their interactions, and their management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENVR411-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **ENVR 480 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project on a topic in interdisciplinary environmental science approved by the Co-ordinator. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the year in which the student presents the written courses.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENVR480-18W (C)**

**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **ENVR 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENVR690-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **ENVR 790 Environmental Science PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENVR790-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# European and European Union Studies

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

## **EURA 101 Global Europe**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What is the European Union? How important is it in Global Affairs? Why is the EU expanding? Through the use of traditional and online teaching methods, this course introduces students to the identity, structure and function of the EU, its key challenges and its role and impact on the world, particularly in the Asia-Pacific region.

R: EURO 101

**EURA101-18S1 (D)**

**Semester 1**

**EURA101-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

## **EURA 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a one semester course for students undertaking a first year course in European languages or European studies, and is open to all undergraduates irrespective of their discipline. It covers a range of topics relating to the languages of Europe: how they developed and spread as a group of languages, as isolates, or the way in which (inter) national languages of Europe developed. The course also looks at the place languages take in the European Union, and how the construction of Europe insists on protecting language diversity. No knowledge of languages other than English is needed to take this course.

R: LING 104, EULC 104, EURO 104

EQ: LING 104

**EURA104-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

## **EURA 201 European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at the social and cultural impacts of European integration. Employing a multidisciplinary perspective, this course aims to answer a set of questions: What are the key issues confronting the European Union (EU) and its citizens? How do current issues facing the EU - immigration multi-cultural and multi-lingual society, religious and political diversity - influence the motivation behind integration? The course examines the notions of Europe and the EU and the roles of individual, national and supranational identities in the EU's interactions with its citizens and the world. There is an emphasis on interactive discussions, small group activities and access to experts in the field.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: EURA 301, EURO 201, EURO 301

**EURA201-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**EURA 204 European Novels and Film Adaptations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 45 points.

R: CINE 214, ENGL 305, EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: CINE 214

**EURA204-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****EURA 210 European Integration from Community to Union**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European Integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an interdisciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis and case studies.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator

R: EURA 310, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 321

**EURA210-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****EURA 211 Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli's *The Prince*, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and, Tocqueville, Marx & Mill.

P: Any 15 points in EURO 100-level papers OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator

R: POLS 201; PHIL 239

EQ: POLS 201; PHIL 239

**EURA 214 The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the

USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: Either 15 points in EURA with a B grade or better; or 30 points in EURA; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374

EQ: RUSS 218, HIST 274

**EURA214-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****EURA 221 The European Union and the Wider World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Students will be introduced to the range of EU external relations, to some of the key patterns in those relations, and to some of the specific relationships and policy areas that give substance to the EU's international actions. The focus is on issues of 'geo-economics' and political economy, and political/security issues will also be dealt with.

P: Any 45 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: EURO 221

**EURA 223 The EU, Globalization and Migration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses international migration as one of the most pressing and formative issues which shape both European integration, and the relationships of Europe with the rest of the world. It addresses the economic, social, political and policy aspects of international migration in the changing EU and global contexts. The course has particular resonance for students in New Zealand, a country whose society has substantially been shaped by migration to and from Europe and the rest of the world.

P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: GEOG 213, EURO 223

EQ: GEOG 213

**EURA223-18SU1 (C)****Summer (Jan 18)****EURA 224 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European "reunification" in 1989, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.

P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator.

R: POLS 224, EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 324

EQ: POLS 224

**EURA224-17SU2 (C)****Summer (Nov 17)**

**EURA 226 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of Eastern Europe's global importance. On the contrary, the recent history of Eastern European countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars, which have had serious implications for global trends as well. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the countries of former communist Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator.  
R: EURA 326, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329  
EQ: HIST 269

**EURA226-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EURA 232 Special Topic: Human Rights: Agendas, Issues and the European Union**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course gives an overview of the concept of human rights and a deeper understanding of human rights agendas and issues in the context of the European Union. It looks at different conceptions of human rights, human rights regimes particularly in a European context, and human rights issues around the world. A particular focus of this course is to discuss the role of the European Union as a normative actor and review human rights discourse in relation to the European Union from both an internal and external dimension in relation to global civil society.

P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.  
R: EURO 232

**EURA232-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**EURA 234 Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course focuses on how the EU and its member states are adapting to an international role in the 21st century. The course will examine the institutions of EU foreign and security policy, the creation of the Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP) and the increasing number of civilian and military crisis management operations. The course assesses the EU's emergent strategy and strategic culture and strands of its foreign policy in action. The course concludes with an assessment of institutional changes as a result of the Lisbon Treaty, in particular the creation of the European External Action Service (EEAS) that have further raised expectations as to the EU's external role.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other

45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: EURO 234, and POLS 234 after 2013  
EQ: POLS 234 after 2013

**EURA234-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)**

**EURA 235 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.  
R: HIST 138, RUSS 111, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335  
RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133  
EQ: RUSS 235, HIST 235

**EURA 301 European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the social and cultural impacts of European integration. Employing a multidisciplinary perspective, this course aims to answer a set of questions: What are the key issues confronting the European Union (EU) and its citizens? How do current issues facing the EU - immigration multi-cultural and multi-lingual society, religious and political diversity - influence the motivation behind integration? The course examines the notions of Europe and the EU and the roles of individual, national and supranational identities in the EU's interactions with its citizens and the world. There is an emphasis on interactive discussions, small group activities and access to experts in the field.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO 200-level papers OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: EURA 201, EURO 201, EURO 301  
**EURA301-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EURA 304 European Novels and Film Adaptations**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level.  
R: ENGL 305, EURA 204, EULC 204, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216, CINE 214  
EQ: ENGL 305

**EURA304-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EURA 310 European Integration from Community to Union**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European Integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an interdisciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis and case studies.  
 P: Either (1) 15 points at B average in any Arts subject or any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; (2) 15 points of EURO or EURA at 200-level with a B pass OR any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.  
 R: EURA 210, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), GEOG 321 (from 2005)  
 EQ: GEOG 321  
**EURA310-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EURA 311 European Union Legal Studies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 The course is designed to give non-lawyers a grounding in the basics of the European Legal System and its importance to the operation of the European Union. Topics to be examined will include the constitution of the European Union, the role of the European Court of Justice and the implications of European Union Law on domestic political and legal structures. Students will have the opportunity to examine these issues through deeper research-led examination of particular policy areas and constitutional structures.  
 P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.  
 R: EURO 311, LAWS 355  
**EURA311-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EURA 324 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course is designed to provide sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European "reunification" in 1989, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.  
 P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 200-level courses OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.  
 R: EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 224, POLS 224

**EURA 326 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944-1991**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of Eastern Europe's global importance. On the contrary, the recent history of Eastern European countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities,

crises and wars, which have had serious implications for global trends as well. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the countries of former communist Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.

P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Course Coordinator.  
 R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329  
 EQ: HIST 329

**EURA326-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EURA 330 Special Topic: Contemporary Policy Challenges in the European Union.**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 The concept of power underpins this course in that the specific focus will be the policy process as the ultimate arena of power in society. Specific questions to be addressed include: What has been the historical trajectory of the integration process? Which are the powerful institutions and how are they organised? Does their power vary over time and circumstance? What kinds of institutional conflict (turf wars) emerge? How does change take place?  
 P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.  
 R: EURO 330 in 2012

**EURA330-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**EURA 333 European Public Law**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course examines the constitutional and administrative structures of selected EU Member States and the EU itself. It focusses on their practical operation and the rules and principles that govern decision making in the European Union with a particular emphasis on how European policy is delivered and how individuals interact with the complex multi-level structure of European governance today. The course includes an examination of the EU's external relations and its impact on the Pacific region. This course is the first of its kind in New Zealand supported by the European Commission's Jean Monnet programme.  
 P: Any 30 points of EURA or EURO 200-level courses; or any 45 points with a B average at 200 level in Arts, Commerce, Law; or any other 45 points at 200 level with the approval of the Course coordinator.  
 R: EURO 333, LAWS 388  
 EQ: LAWS 388

**EURA333-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EURA 335 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also

examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335,

EURO 235, EURO 335

EQ: RUSS 335, HIST 335

### EURO 339 The Economics of European Integration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Since the Treaty of Rome in 1957, the European Union (EU) has grown from a small customs union with six member states to become the largest integrated market in the world, with 28 members, more than 500 million citizens and a combined gross domestic product larger than that of the United States. This course provides an economic analysis of the processes and policies, which have driven Europe's economic and political integration, exploring the implications of a single market in which goods and services, labour and capital can move freely.

P: Any 105 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB schedules including ECON 104 and ECON 105 and at least 30 points above 100 level.

R: EURO 339, ECON 339.

RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.

EQ: ECON 339

EURO339-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)

### PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)

PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## European Studies

### National Centre for Research on Europe

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### EURO 401 The Idea of Europe and European Integration

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The goal of this multidisciplinary course is to encompass the diversity of academic insights into the process of European integration, providing students with an appreciation for the historical context of integration and an understanding for the political, social, economic and cultural factors that influence the way in which the EU functions today. The course concentrates on Europe of the 21st century; however, some, earlier historical context is also provided where necessary. The course calls on the wide variety of recognized expertise existing in NZ and internationally.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO401-18CY (C) Cross Year

### EURO 402 The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The EU is increasingly an international actor in trade negotiations, world security issues, development aid and environmental policy. The course questions how the rest of the world views the Union in these roles is juxtaposed with the way the EU sees itself as an international actor. This is a course where students can gain unique perspectives in what the EU means for the Asia-Pacific and wider world and look at the question of how outsiders define what Europe is and what it stands for.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: EURO 402 before 2014

EURO402-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### EURO 407 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

### EURO 409 The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the importance of the EU as a promoter of peace, democracy and economic prosperity in the European continent and its neighbourhood. As an honours course, it strongly encourages individual student application of research through self-study methods and regular participation in seminar discussions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO409-18S2 (C) Semester 2

**EURO 415 Challenges of Post-Communism**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This interdisciplinary course examines the economic, political and socio-cultural challenges and dilemmas of post-communist transition in the countries of East Central and Eastern Europe. While the focus is on the examination and comparison of developments in East Central European, Baltic and Balkan states, the major development trends in the non-Baltic post-Soviet states will be considered as well. As an honours course, it strongly encourages individual student application of research through self-study methods and regular participation in seminar discussions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: EURO 407 before 2014; EURO 409 before 2014;

**EURO415-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EURO 420 Nationalism and ethnic conflict in Post-Soviet Space**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: RUSS 412, DIPL 415

EQ: RUSS 412, DIPL 415

**EURO 426 After the Fall of the Wall: The New Germany in the New Europe**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course studies the current tensions in the political culture of Germany as it seeks to define a new international role for itself after the unification of the Federal Republic and the GDR.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GRMN 426

EQ: GRMN 426

**EURO 428 Rights and Realities: EU in the Asia Pacific**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The European Union and human rights discourses in the Asia-Pacific Region.

R: EURO 318

**EURO428-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**EURO 448 Issues in Modern European History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on some of the most important and controversial debates in the historiography of modern Europe. Students will be encouraged to explore these debates in detail, to consider the historiographical context within which these debates have taken place, and to arrive

at their own views based on their extensive research in primary and secondary sources.

R: HIST 449, DIPL 428

EQ: HIST 449, DIPL 428

**EURO448-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**EURO 456 European Business Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the legal framework for the conduct of business in the European Community as well as the wider implications of the role played in international trade by the EC as a trading power. The course analyses in detail the mechanisms for the creation and maintenance of the single market within the EC. To this end it considers the critical areas of free movement of goods, persons, services, economic enterprises (establishment) and capital as well as the contingent issues of taxation and harmonisation.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACCT 656

EQ: ACCT 656

**EURO 457 European Foreign and Security Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines current European Union foreign policy activities which include peace and reconciliation; a growing security role for Europe in terms of an autonomous EU military capacity; and an international diplomatic role.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator

R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 420

**EURO457-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EURO 458 EU Development Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines current European Union Development policy and addresses humanitarian and poverty initiatives, the implementation of the Millennium Development Goals, trade preferences as well as the growing securitization of Development under the EEAS.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator

R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421

**EURO458-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EURO 479 Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A course in research training and methods for European Union Studies.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of NCRE.

R: EURO 480

**EURO479-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**EURO 480 Research Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This core course in the EURO Honours programme will consist of two parts – the first semester will feature a course work in research training and methods and the second

semester will cover more intensive individual research and writing of the Honours dissertation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**EURO480-18W (C)**                      **Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**EURO480-18CY (C)**                      **Cross Year**

### **EURO 481 Special Topic: European Studies Internship Paper**

30 Points                                      0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A course designed for students wishing to apply academic knowledge in a practical setting, to work on a research project in an internship setting.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### **EURO 482 European Studies Internship Course**

15 Points                                      0.1250 EFTS

A professional internship placement.

**EURO482-18A (C)**                      **Starts Anytime**

**EURO482-18S1 (C)**                      **Semester 1**

**EURO482-18S2 (C)**                      **Semester 2**

### **EURO 483 Research Topic Part A**

15 Points                                      0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

**EURO483-18S1 (C)**                      **Semester 1**

### **EURO 484 Research Topic Part B**

15 Points                                      0.1250 EFTS

P: EURO 483 and approval of the Head of Department

**EURO484-18S1 (C)**                      **Semester 1**

### **EURO 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points                                      1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**EURO690-18A (C)**                      **Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **EURO 692 MEuro Thesis**

90 Points                                      0.7500 EFTS

A research course.

C: EURO 479

**EURO692-18A (C)**                      **Starts Anytime**

### **EURO 790 European Studies PhD**

120 Points                                      1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**EURO790-18A (C)**                      **Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Evolutionary Biology

### *School of Biological Sciences*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### **EVOL 480 Project**

30 Points                                      0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401 - BIOL493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School

**EVOL480-18W (C)**                      **Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **EVOL 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points                                      1.0000 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School

**EVOL690-18A (C)**                      **Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **EVOL 790 PhD Thesis**

120 Points                                      1.0000 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School

**EVOL790-18A (C)**                      **Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Film

### *School of Fine Arts*

### **FILM 211 Film 2A**

45 Points                                      0.3750 EFTS

Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Film practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: FINA 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**FILM211-18S1 (C)**                      **Semester 1**

### **FILM 212 Film 2B**

45 Points                                      0.3750 EFTS

Students will continue the development of technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects



relating to the conventions and techniques of Film practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: FILM 211, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 180 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**FILM212-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### FILM 301 Film

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Research, scripting, planning, shooting, editing and other related procedures with an emphasis on documentary production.

P: (1) FILM 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

**FILM301-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### FILM 311 Film 3

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: FILM 212

### FILM 401 Film

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Advanced work in film, video and television. An emphasis on fictional procedures in film and video production. Specialised projects.

P: FILM 301

**FILM401-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### FILM 411 Film 4

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: FILM 311

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### FILM 501 Film

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAF 301 or FBAF 402 or FILM 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FILM501-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### FILM 550 Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAF 301 or FBAF 402 or FILM 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FILM550-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### FILM 601 Film

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FILM601-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

### FILM 602 Film

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FILM602-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

## Finance

### Department of Economics and Finance

#### FINC 101 Personal Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Personal financial literacy and decision making, including consumption and investment, debt, insurance, retirement and estate planning.

**FINC101-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

#### FINC 201 Business Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The core principles of the financial management of business firms.

P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (3) A further 45 points from the BCom or BSc schedules.

R: FINC 202, AFIS 204

RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course.

EQ: AFIS 204

**FINC201-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**FINC201-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

#### FINC 203 Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Description and analysis of the financial system, focusing on financial markets (domestic and international), financial asset trading mechanisms, market efficiency, institutions (intermediaries) and instruments (stocks, bonds, hybrid securities including derivatives).

P: (1) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (2) A further 60 points from the BCom or BSc schedules.

R: AFIS 214

EQ: AFIS 214

**FINC203-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

#### FINC 205 Quantitative Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to personal finance using calculus and statistics: simple and compound interest; annuities and pensions; amortisation and mortgages; taxes; insurance; credit cards; stocks, bonds and risk.

P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110.

RP: MATH 103

**FINC205-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**FINC 301 Corporate Finance Theory and Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The theoretical principles of corporate finance and their applications to business policy.

P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199

C: FINC 203

R: FINC 354, AFIS 304

**FINC301-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**FINC 302 Applied Corporate Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Using problem and case-based situations to illustrate the analysis of various topics in corporate finance.

P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**FINC 305 Financial Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The main purpose of this course is to combine a deeper understanding of selected topics in corporate finance and portfolio models with spreadsheet skills at an appropriate level for financial analysts. This course makes extensive use of EXCEL.

P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199

C: FINC 203 or MATH 103

R: FINC 616

**FINC305-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**FINC 308 Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The use and application of accounting information to financial problems.

P: FINC 201

C: FINC 203

R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314

**FINC308-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**FINC 311 Investments**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The theoretical principles of investments and their applications to investment policy.

P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199

C: FINC 203 or MATH 103

R: FINC 364, AFIS 314

**FINC311-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**FINC 312 Derivative Securities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the use, analysis and pricing of derivative securities, including options, futures and swaps.

P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199

C: FINC 203 or MATH 103

R: FINC 612

**FINC312-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**FINC 316 Fixed Income Securities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of fixed income investing. Topics covered include features and valuation of debt instruments, yield spreads and measures, term structure of interest rates, and measurement of interest rate risk.

P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199

RP: FINC 205

**FINC316-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**FINC 323 Time Series Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102

R: STAT 317, ECON 323

EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317

**FINC 331 Financial Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The economics of finance, with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.

P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102;

R: ECON 331

RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103

EQ: ECON 331

**FINC331-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**FINC 344 International Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an understanding of the fundamental concepts and issues in international finance. It develops a "tool-kit" of common approaches and applies it to many real-world examples in international finance. We cover topics such as the foreign exchange markets and exchange rate systems, balance of payments, international arbitrage and interest rate parity, exchange rate determination and forecasting, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, international debt and equity financing, currency derivatives, interest rate and currency swaps, and financial crises.

P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203

R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210

RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus

EQ: ECON 344

**FINC344-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**FINC 345 The Economics of Risk and Insurance**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course analyses the nature and problem of risk and uncertainty and consumers' preferences regarding risk and risk taking. It examines the basic principles of risk and insurance, and the description of the characteristics of main types of insurance (both life and general). The course includes an introduction to the structure and operation of insurance markets (both local and international), and the function of insurance firms within the financial system. It covers the general principles of insurance underwriting and pricing, claims management and claims reserving process within the regulatory regime of the insurance industry.

P: ECON 207 or ECON 202

RP: ECON 208

EQ: ECON 345

**FINC 370 Special Topic: Energy Financing**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the manner by which energy corporations manage their business risk exposures, and the derivative securities which can be utilised for this purpose.

P: (1) FINC 201 (2) FINC 203 (3) MATH 101

**FINC370-1852 (C)****Semester 2****FINC 390 Internship or Consultancy Project**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An internship or consultancy project is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships or projects taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of finance. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are finance placements, priority is given to finance majors.

P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ECON 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395

**FINC390-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**FINC 608 Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The use and application of accounting information to financial problems.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: FINC 308

EQ: FINC 308

**FINC608-1852 (C)****Semester 2****FINC 610 Studies in Capital Markets**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Studies in Capital Markets

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FINC610-1851 (C)****Semester 1****FINC610-1852 (C)****Semester 2****FINC 612 Derivatives Securities**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to financial derivative securities. The main focus of the course will be on derivatives such as forwards, futures, swaps and options. The purpose of this course is to equip students with knowledge about these products, i.e., how they are priced, valued, and how they can be used for arbitraging, speculation and hedging purposes.

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department (2)

FINC 201 (3) MATH 102

R: FINC 312

**FINC612-1851 (C)****Semester 1****FINC 613 Studies in Capital Markets II**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FINC613-1851 (C)****Semester 1****FINC613-1852 (C)****Semester 2****FINC 614 Investments**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines investments and portfolio management from both a theoretical and practical perspective. Emphasis is placed on the development of the skills and competencies required to succeed as an investment professional, especially those related to investment analysis and portfolio formation and management. Topics covered include portfolio and capital market theory, asset pricing, equity valuation, efficient markets theory, portfolio creation, and other aspects of portfolio management.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: FINC 311

EQ: FINC 311

**FINC614-1851 (C)****Semester 1****FINC 616 Financial Modelling**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Application of spreadsheet tools to financial decision-making and analysis

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: FINC 305

EQ: FINC 305

**FINC616-1851 (C)****Semester 1****FINC 618 Financial Economics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The economics of finance with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.

FINC 618 students will be expected to apply advanced theories to these concepts.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: FINC 331  
EQ: FINC 331

**FINC618-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **FINC 621 Advanced Corporate Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An examination of modern research in corporate finance and investment, including cost of capital and real options.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: FINC 301, FINC 331 or ECON 331

### **FINC 622 Advanced Financial Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines modern research in financial economics. Topics covered include risk, portfolio theory, asset allocation, and multi-period asset pricing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### **FINC 623 Advanced Derivative Securities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Detailed analysis of complex derivative securities, including valuation, hedging, speculation, arbitrage and risk management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FINC623-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **FINC 624 Asset Pricing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination and analysis of theories and applications of asset pricing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FINC624-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **FINC 625 Empirical Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to time-series and event-study methods used in empirical finance research.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### **FINC 626 Topics in International Financial Markets**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will focus on international financial markets, specifically including recent financial crises.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### **FINC 627 Applied Financial Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Topics in applied financial management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**FINC627-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **FINC 628 Risk Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The measurement and analysis of risk for financial and non-financial institutions.

P: Subject to approval by Head of Department

### **FINC 629 Credit Risk Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Management of Credit Risks

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**FINC629-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **FINC 641 Monetary Economics: Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course surveys a number of important topics in monetary theory. A few topics such as the implementation of monetary policy in New Zealand draw heavily on microeconomics. The lectures cover topics ranging from asymmetric information in credit markets to the term structure of interest rates. The topical nature of the course is brought out by a discussion of the causes and consequences of currency crises, foreign exchange market intervention, and the recent drive towards currency unions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ECON 641

EQ: ECON 641

**FINC641-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **FINC 643 Advanced International Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to selected relevant topics in international finance. It will familiarize students with the analytical techniques needed to understand different theoretical issues and evaluate the empirical performance of the models. The main topics covered in this course are exchange rate movements, current account determination, foreign exchange intervention and volatility, sovereign debt and crisis, financial development, financial liberalization and international capital flows, currency crisis, banking system stability and systemic risk, and the role of international institutions like the IMF.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ECON 643

RP: ECON 344 or FINC 344

EQ: ECON 643

**FINC643-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **FINC 649 Financial Distress**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines modern research in corporate financial distress. Topics covered include distress identification, the link between distress and macroeconomic conditions, and financial bubbles.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACCT 625, ACIS 625, AFIS 625, FINC 653,

EQ: ACIS 625, ACCT 625

**FINC 650 Corporate Governance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Corporate governance theory and practice. Topics include: Corporate governance in New Zealand, Australia, and around the world; Theories of corporate governance; The board of directors and its committees; Director and executive remuneration; Corporate governance scandals; and Stakeholders.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: ACCT 624

EQ: ACCT 624

**FINC650-18S2 (C) Semester 2****FINC 680 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FINC680-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****FINC 691 MCom Dissertation**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Admission may be subject to meeting a sufficient standard in previous coursework.

R: FINC 680

**FINC691-18A (C) Starts Anytime****FINC 695 MCom Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FINC695-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***FINC 699 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FINC699-18A (C) Starts Anytime****FINC 790 Finance PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FINC790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

\*From 1 January 2008, all international students pay the domestic fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Finance and Economics

### Department of Economics and Finance

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**FIEC 601 Quantitative Finance and Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An intensive finance and economics course for students with the minimum entry requirement for the MAFE degree.

The course reviews foundational content in skills and techniques in finance, microeconomics, and econometrics that students will likely be deficient in if they have met only the minimum pre-requisites. Students will become proficient in the use of math, or else the ability to evaluate the math, for finance and economics topics they would have seen in the undergraduate pre-requisite for entry to the programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**FIEC601-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)****FIEC 675 Advanced Applications in Finance and Economics**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

FIEC 675 is specific to the Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE). It follows the completion of coursework and is a module based course with applied projects in topics such as time series forecasting, cost-benefit analysis, portfolio management and financial decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**FIEC675-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

## Financial Engineering

### Executive Development Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**FENG 601 Applications of Financial Engineering**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Practical applications of financial engineering including Monte Carlo simulation, convex optimisation, and structural products and exotic derivatives. This course is a capstone course for the Master of Financial Engineering.

P: 135 points course work of Master in Financial Engineering

**FENG601-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

## Financial Management

### Executive Development Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**MFIN 601 Corporate Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines corporate finance theory and its application to practice with particular attention to how financial decisions affect firm value. A range of topics are covered including financial asset management, asset and project valuation, capital structure and dividend policy.

corporate restructuring, and other contemporary issues in corporate finance.

P: MBAZ 603; subject to the approval of the Director of the Executive Development Programme.

RP: MBAZ 604

**MFIN601-18T2 (C)** 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018

### **MFIN 602 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines theories of investment analysis and portfolio management and their application to practice with particular attention on how local firms manage their investments and risk in both the domestic and international markets. A range of topics are covered including equity and debt investments, derivatives, exchange rates, and alternative investments as well as other contemporary issues in portfolio and wealth management.

P: MBAZ 603.

RP: MBAZ 604

**MFIN602-18T2 (C)** 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018

### **MFIN 603 Financial Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines theories of financial management and their application to practice with particular attention to how accounting standards and taxation policies affect financial decision-making. A range of topics are covered including international accounting standards, financial reporting and analysis, taxation policies and tax planning, financial risk management, corporate governance, culture and ethics in the world of finance, and other contemporary issues in financial management.

P: MBAZ 601

**MFIN603-18T3 (C)** 16 July 2018 - 23 Sep 2018

### **MFIN 670 Applied Research in Financial Management**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course consists of four modules in which students will undertake applied research projects. The modules are: Business in New Zealand; Cases in Financial and Management Accounting; Portfolio Management; Financial Decision-making.

P: Subject to approval by Director of Executive Development Programmes

R: FIEC 675

**MFIN670-18X (C)** 16 July 2018 - 23 Dec 2018

## Fine Arts

### School of Fine Arts

#### **FINA 101 What is Practice?**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
An introduction to studio practice across five fine arts disciplines.

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

**FINA101-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

#### **FINA 102 Communities of Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to communities of practice within the contemporary arts world.

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

**FINA102-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

#### **FINA 103 Studio Practice**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

An introduction to a selection of fine arts studio practices.

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

**FINA103-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

#### **FINA 450 Honours Research**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

#### **FINA 451 Honours Research A**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

#### **FINA 452 Honours Research B**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

# Fire Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

## ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Introduction to specific fire engineering design of buildings. Active and passive fire protection. Severity of post-flashover fires. Fire resistance of steel, concrete and timber structures.  
P: ENGR 403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department  
R: ENCI 661

ENFE601-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Introduction to heat transfer problems in fire engineering including steady state and transient conduction, convection and radiation. Fundamentals of burning objects from combustion chemistry, ignition, flame spread, flame heights and fire plumes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
EQ: ENCI 663

ENFE602-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Fire detection and alarm systems. Suppression systems. Fire extinguishment and water supplies. Smoke control systems. Integration of fire safety systems with building services.

P: ENGR 403 or approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ENCI 662

ENFE603-18S1 (C) Semester 1

## ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Specific fire engineering design of a case study building. Application of fire design computer models. Synthesis of life safety and property protection strategies.

P: ENGR 403 or approval of the Head of Department  
C: ENFE 610

ENFE604-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Fundamentals of compartment fires modelling from correlations to Computational Fluid Dynamics modelling. Basics of compartment fire dynamics from radiation enhanced combustion to ventilation limited burning. Application of computer fire modelling to compartment fires with BRISK (zone model) and FDS (CFD model).

P: ENFE 602

ENFE610-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ENFE 613 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## ENFE 614 Special Topic in Fire Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE614-18S1 (C) Semester 1  
ENFE614-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

## ENFE 615 Human Behaviour in Fire

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Examination and interaction of the individual with the fire-created environment. Behaviour of building occupants relative to their awareness, actions and movements. How human behaviour issues are incorporated in building design.

P: ENGR 403

ENFE615-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ENFE 675 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE675-18S1 (C) Semester 1  
ENFE675-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
ENFE675-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ENFE 681 Fire Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE681-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)  
ENFE681-18S1 (C) Semester 1  
ENFE681-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
ENFE681-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ENFE 682 Fire Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE682-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)  
ENFE682-18S1 (C) Semester 1  
ENFE682-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
ENFE682-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## ENFE 683 Fire Project

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE683-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)  
ENFE683-18S1 (C) Semester 1  
ENFE683-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
ENFE683-18S2 (C) Semester 2

**ENFE 690 MEFÉ Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENFE690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**ENFE 790 Fire Engineering PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENFE790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Forest Engineering

### School of Forestry

**FORE 199 Workshop Training Course**

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop training course for Forest Engineering students.

P: Approval into the BE(Hons) Forest Engineering.

**FORE199-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENFO 204 Forest Measurement**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Forest mensuration and inventory, field survey techniques in plane surveying, related calculations and plotting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

R: FORE 141, FORE 216

**ENFO204-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENFO 327 Wood Science**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Wood science Chemical composition and ultrastructure of the woody cell wall; biological processes of wood formation; anatomy of wood; physical behaviour of wood; the interaction of wood with water; the variability of wood properties; factors influencing wood properties; wood quality based on wood properties and product requirements; the implication of silviculture and forest management practices on wood properties.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering

R: FORE 327

**ENFO327-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENFO 410 Forest Engineering Research**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Research methods and a major research project focussed on the application of engineering principles to the solution of a forest engineering problem. Project management principles, productivity study techniques and ergonomics will be taught within the scope of the course. Research methods

will include effective literature review, research design, data collection, analyses and reporting. Topic to be established in class with industry and student input.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

**ENFO410-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENFO 491 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

**ENFO491-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENFO 492 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

**ENFO492-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ENFO 790 Forest Engineering PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENFO790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Forestry

### School of Forestry

**FORE 102 Forests and Societies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course explores the interactions between the world's forests and human societies, the benefits derived by humans and the need for forest management.

P: Head of Department approval to enrol required.

R: FORE 101, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 111, FORE 121

**FORE102-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

**FORE102-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

*Only for those enrolling in the course by distance learning.*

**FORE 105 Forests of the World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Forests of the world, wood energy, conservation and environment.

R: FORE 111, FORE 121

**FORE105-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**



**FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Forests and their relationships with people from the beginning of human history to the present day. Community and urban forestry. Tree classification and identification. The nature and location of the world's forests. Forests as communities of plants, animals and micro-organisms. The role of forests in the conservation of soil, water and biodiversity, and in the provision of recreation and other forest products. Sustainable forest management. Climate change and carbon credits. Forest certification. Forests in New Zealand. Treaty obligations

R: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 105, FORE 121

**FORE111-1851 (C) Semester 1****FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to trees and their environment. A basic understanding of environmental and climatic effects on trees will underpin methods of species selection, growing and maintaining trees and site specific management.

**FORE131-1852 (C) Semester 2****FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Tree measurement. Stand variables. Growth and yield modelling. Sampling. Forest Inventory. Log measurement. Surveying and area measurement. Mapping and aerial photography. Introduction to global positioning systems (GPS) and geographic information systems (GIS).

**FORE141-1852 (C) Semester 2****FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Evaluating forestry sector performance at the business and industry level. An introduction to the key commercial disciplines as they are applied to forestry. Understanding methods to assess the value of forests in providing timber and non-timber benefits. Identifying the strategic choices and issues facing the commercial forestry sector.

**FORE151-1851 (C) Semester 1****FORE 205 Introduction to Forest Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

History of logging and reasons for harvesting. Steps in the harvesting process; common equipment use in forest operations; machine capabilities and limitations. Developing harvesting systems, including ground-based, cable and helicopter. Introduction to harvest planning and forest roads; machine costing and system productivity. Environmental and safety aspects of forestry operations; the Resource Management Act and the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Forest hydrology; with a focus on minimising impacts of operations on water quality.

P: Subject to approval of the Chair Board of Studies

R: FORE 305, ENFO 343, FORE 578

**FORE205-1851 (C) Semester 1****FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Forestry in the national economy. Forest industries, and forest accounting. Taxation and forestry. Forest valuation. Project appraisal, design and budgeting. Social economics.

P: FORE 151 or ENGR 101

**FORE215-1852 (C) Semester 2****FORE 218 Forest Biology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Systematic botany of forest trees and biology of New Zealand indigenous forest species. Principles of ecology with an emphasis on population, community and ecosystem factors affecting New Zealand's forests. Science and management of forest pests, disease, wind, fire, biosecurity and risk.

P: 30 points from FORE 111, FORE 121, BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), BIOL 112, or BIOL 113, or Subject to approval by the Chair Board of Studies.

R: BIOL 270, FORE 202

RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116

**FORE218-1851 (C) Semester 1****FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Classical silviculture systems: autecology; stand development and stand dynamics. Applications of tree physiology to silviculture; environmental ecophysiology; tree/soil relationships. Propagation; tree breeding systems; seed orchards; clonal forestry; molecular techniques in tree breeding.

P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113, or FORE 111, 131 and 141.

R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214

**FORE219-1852 (C) Semester 2****FORE 222 Biometry 1a**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A practical introduction to commonly used statistical methods, designed to increase the breadth of statistical skills. The emphasis is the application of statistical techniques to solve problems involving real data.

P: STAT 101

R: STAT 201, FORE 210, STAT 220, STAT 222

**FORE222-1851 (C) Semester 1****FORE 224 Biometry 1b**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To provide a practical introduction to the fundamentals of linear regression modelling, with emphasis on application to real data and problems.

P: STAT 101

R: STAT 202, FORE 210, STAT 220, STAT 224

**FORE224-1852 (C) Semester 2****FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Plantation silviculture: species selection, genetic improvement, clonal forestry, establishment, manipulation

of stand density harvesting impacts. Integrated decision making. Management for non-wood products.

R: ENFO 307 prior to 2011, ENFO 492 prior to 2011

**FORE307-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **FORE 316 Forest Management**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Forest management as decision-making. Operations Research techniques for forest management. Information requirements for forest management planning. Stand level analysis. Forest estate level analysis. Integration of the forest estate with harvesting and marketing decisions. Human factors: role and style of leadership, communication, motivation, teamwork and problem solving.

R: ENFO 316, FORE 316-prior to 2011, FORE 319, FORE 320, ENFO 491-prior to 2011.

**FORE316-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **FORE 327 Wood Science**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Wood science: chemical composition and ultrastructure of the woody cell wall; biological processes of wood formation; anatomy of wood; physical behavior of wood; the interaction of wood with water; the variability of wood properties; factors influencing wood properties; wood quality based on product requirements; the implication of silviculture on wood properties. Wood processing: saw milling; timber drying; wood preservation; timber grading; wooden panel manufacturing (particle boards, MDF, OSB, plywood); pulp and paper production; energy sector.

R: ENFO 327, FORE 327 prior to 2011

**FORE327-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the role and use of geospatial technologies in the context of vegetation management. Theory and practical application of geographic information system (GIS) software, global positioning system (GPS) technology, and remote sensing (e.g. satellite imagery, LiDAR) will be used to analyze and solve spatial problems in forests and other vegetated landscapes.

R: FORE 442 prior to 2011

**FORE342-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **FORE 414 Dissertation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The student will undertake an individual investigation of a subject approved by the School of Forestry and will submit a dissertation on this topic by a date specified by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Forestry.

**FORE414-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **FORE 419 Management Case Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students, individually and in small groups, will make a comprehensive study of an actual management case and

will produce and present a plan for the management of a specified forest or conservation area.

P: FORE 316

**FORE419-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**FORE419-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Harvest planning and analysis of harvesting systems. Machine capability and requirements. Impacts of terrain and stand variables on harvest systems. Ground-based planning including SKIDPC. Advanced cable yarding planning with CYANZ. Landing design and layout. Contract supervision and workforce management. Production planning and control systems.

P: FORE 205 (01 Jan 2010 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present)

R: ENFO 422

**FORE422-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Evaluation and comparison of options for the transport of forest products. Review of soil engineering characteristics and low-cost methods to determine the bearing capacity of subgrade soils. Vehicle/road interaction. Legal regulations for heavy vehicles operating on New Zealand public roads. Forestry truck and trailer designs and their impact on load capacity and vehicle safety. Road design for forest roads and the design of low-cost water crossings and drainage structures. Application of RoadEng road design software. Cost estimation and contract management for road construction.

P: FORE 205 or FORE 305

R: ENFO 423

**FORE423-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

World forest resources. Patterns of world trade, shipping and policies of international trade. Roles of international institutions in free trade and economic integration. Trade, aid and economic development with special reference to forestry and forest industries.

**FORE426-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **FORE 435 Forest Economics 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Project analysis, forest valuation, risk and uncertainty. Forestry as a business.

P: FORE 215 or subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FORE 211, FORE 425

**FORE435-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**FORE 436 Forest Tree Breeding**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Population and quantitative genetics as they are applied to tree breeding; basic components of a tree breeding programme - including breeding objectives and the concept of recurrent selection; sexual and asexual options for the deployment of superior genetic material; principles and practices of conservation of genetic resources.

P: FORE 219, FORE 222 and FORE 224

R: FORE 408 (2006-2007)

**FORE436-18S1 (C) Semester 1****FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biological threats to New Zealand environment and primary industries with a focus on risk identification and management systems in Forestry.

R: BIOS 201

**FORE443-18S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 447 Environmental Forestry**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

New Zealand primary production systems; Ecosystem services from primary production systems; Cultural services provided by forests; Soil and water conservation and management; Biodiversity conservation and management; Policy, regulation, certification; Sustainable use of native forests for production; Management planning and monitoring.

P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies

R: FORE 444, FORE 445, BIOL 379

**FORE447-18S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 475 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FORE475-18S1 (C) Semester 1****FORE475-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****FORE475-18S2 (C) Semester 2****Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**FORE 610 Research Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The nature of the scientific method, planning research, defining objectives, writing proposals and workplaces, experimental design and analysis, statistical procedures using R, making inferences from analyses, drawing conclusions, scientific report writing.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

**FORE610-18S1 (C) Semester 1****FORE610-18S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 616 Restoration Ecology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

General principles of restoration ecology, assessment of restoration success; restoration planning; conservation in productive landscapes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FORE616-18S1 (C) Semester 1****FORE 618 Wood Quality**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biological, physical and chemical properties of wood with a focus on fast-growing short-rotation plantation species and tropical timber

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.

**FORE618-18S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 619 Wood Processing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Wood processing including sawmilling; timber drying; wood preservation; timber grading; wooden panel manufacturing; pulp & paper production; energy sector. Emphasis is given to fast-growing short-rotation plantation species and tropical timber

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

R: FORE 327, ENFO 327

**FORE619-18S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 624 Plantation Silviculture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In-depth coverage of all aspects of plantation silviculture from seed production through to harvesting impacts, with emphasis on decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FORE 631

**FORE624-18S1 (C) Semester 1****FORE 641 Plantation Forest Management**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Operations research techniques, Information requirements for forest management planning, Stand level analysis, Forest estate level analysis, Integration of the forest estate with manufacturing and marketing decisions, Risk & Uncertainty, Human factors.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.

R: FORE 632, FORE 633

**FORE641-18S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 642 Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course illustrates how information technology can be applied to a range of forestry and vegetation management problems. Students will develop geospatial technology skills applicable to a range of natural resource management and forestry disciplines. The course includes an emphasis on using cutting edge technologies like ArcGIS software,

positioning technology, and image analysis, which are of value to forest and natural resource management.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School

R: FORE 342

**FORE642-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**FORE 643 Modelling for Forest Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Approaches to modelling forest growth and yield.

Compatible taper and volume functions. Difference equations. Modelling distributions and fitting functions. Estate simulation. Linear programming applications.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

**FORE643-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**FORE643-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**FORE 672 Special Topic: Research Project**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FORE 675 Independent Course of Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FORE675-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**FORE675-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**FORE675-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**FORE 679 MForSc Report**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FORE679-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

**FORE679-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**FORE679-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**FORE 690 MForSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FORE690-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**FORE 790 Forestry PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**FORE790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# French

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

**FREN 106 French culture and French Language**

1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course studies a selection of 20th-century French texts, films and topics in French culture. It assumes at least a Year 12 level of French comprehension.

R: FREN 105

**FREN 120 French Language Acquisition: Beginners (Summer)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is for those who have little or no previous knowledge of the French language. It provides students with a knowledge of basic grammatical structures and vocabulary, and an understanding of some everyday French social customs and non-verbal communication.

R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104

**FREN120-17SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**FREN 121 French language acquisition: Beginners A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an introductory course for students who have no previous knowledge of French. It is the first course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme.

R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120

**FREN121-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**FREN 122 French language acquisition: Beginners B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the second course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.

P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.

R: FREN 112, FREN 218

**FREN122-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**FREN 211 Banned Books and Countercultures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course continues the study of French texts, films and topics in French culture. Students must be able to read French.

P: Any 45 points

R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311

**FREN211-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**FREN 221 French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This is the third course in a sequence of French language acquisition courses offered by the programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French, should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.  
 P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or NCEA Level 3 French or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Coordinator  
 R: FREN 123, FREN 111  
**FREN221-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**FREN 222 French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This is the fourth course in a sequence of French language acquisition courses offered by the programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French, should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.  
 P: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.  
 R: FREN 124, FREN 111  
**FREN222-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**FREN 223 Introduction to French Linguistics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course covers a range of topics relating to the French language; its sounds, words, history, how it is used in society and the linguistic situation in France.  
 P: FREN 124 or FREN 221 or equivalent  
 R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015

**FREN 226 From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course explores the multifaceted Francophone World from a comparative perspective, with historical and contemporary examples of French-speaking communities and nations that exist beyond the confines of France and Europe: from Francophone Canada and North Africa to the Pacific.  
 P: Any 45 points  
 R: FREN 326  
**FREN226-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**FREN 311 Banned Books and Countercultures**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course continues the study of French texts, films and topics in French culture. Students must be able to read French.  
 P: Any 45 points at 200 level  
 R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211  
**FREN311-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**FREN 321 French Language Acquisition: Advanced A**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This is the fifth course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses.  
 P: FREN 222 or FREN 124  
 R: FREN 201, FREN 202  
**FREN321-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**FREN 322 French Language Acquisition: Advanced B**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This is the sixth course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses.  
 P: FREN 321 or FREN 202  
 R: FREN 301  
**FREN322-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**FREN 323 Introduction to French Linguistics**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course covers a range of topics relating to the French language; its sounds, words, history, how it is used in society, and the linguistic situation in France.  
 P: FREN 321 or FREN 201  
 R: FREN 223, FREN 322 before 2015

**FREN 326 From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course explores the multifaceted Francophone World from a comparative perspective, with historical and contemporary examples of French-speaking communities and nations that exist beyond the confines of France and Europe: from Francophone Canada and North Africa to the Pacific.  
 P: 45 points at 200 level.  
 R: FREN 226  
 RP: Students must have reading knowledge of French.  
**FREN326-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### FREN 401 Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A language acquisition course involving advanced work in reading, writing, listening and speaking French.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**FREN401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### FREN 402 French Theatre

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

### FREN 404 French Poetry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**FREN404-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### FREN 406 French Linguistics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course may be offered either as a course or as an extended essay. Possible topics include the study of linguistic policies, and discourse analysis of the media.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

### FREN 411 French Novel

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of selected novels from France and the French-speaking world, from Proust until the present day.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

### FREN 415 A Topic in the Modern French Novel

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

### FREN 418 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

French Literature and Cinema. The comparison of text and film is intended to evaluate what specifically belongs to each medium.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

### FREN 422 Translation Theory and Practice

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: FREN 417, LANC 401

### FREN 480 Research Essay

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**FREN480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

**LANC401-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### FREN 690 MA Thesis

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**FREN690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### FREN 790 French PhD

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**FREN790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Geographic Information Science

## Department of Geography

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### GISC 401 Foundations of Geographic Information Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an essential introduction to postgraduate GIS and its fundamentals for students taking the Masters/PGDip in GIS programmes. Students will cover a range of topics including conceptual models, representation, technology, data capture, appreciation of theory and critical spatial thinking. Students will participate in an intensive week long course where they will meet their peers and staff, and learn and practice new skills to take with them for the remainder of the course.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205 and one other GIS course recommended

**GISC401-1851 (C) Semester 1**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### GISC 402 GI Science Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course has the dual purpose of educating students in the nature and breadth of GI Science research undertaken in academia, industry and government as well as to guide students in the development of a proposal to undertake their own research in GI Science. The course will include a series of guest lecturers from experts across academia, industry and government providing insight into the landscape of employment or further research. In proposal development, students will learn how to plan, execute and present a research proposal and project. Students will also be exposed to some of the social, legal and ethical issues associated with GIS research.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401

**GISC402-1852 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### GISC 403 Cartography and Geovisualisation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a theoretical grounding in the various ways in which geographic information can be visualised. Beyond the conventional map display, alternate representations, interfaces to geographic data, visual exploration of datasets and cartographic generalisation will be covered. The course will provide an introduction to the concepts, principles, theories and applied components of

Digital Cartography and Geographic Information Systems (GIS).

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401, GISC 404, GISC 406

**GISC403-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### GISC 404 Spatial Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to a range of statistical techniques used in the analysis of spatial data. A comprehensive lab programme uses a variety of software packages to explore visualisation, exploratory spatial data analysis, spatial autocorrelation, point pattern analysis, spatial statistics and the modifiable areal unit problem (MAUP).

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324

**GISC404-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### GISC 405 GIS Programming and Databases

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will develop students' ability to use programming methods for extending existing GIS software and composing open source components for GIS functionality. The knowledge and skills learned in this course will support a range of applications including data processing, visualisation, advanced spatial analysis, public participatory GIS and webGIS.

**GISC405-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### GISC 406 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the use of data from earth orbiting satellites for monitoring and analyzing the state of the environment from local to regional scales. It provides practical experience in data analysis from a range of earth observation sensors to obtain information on surface properties in 3 dimensions. The derived information can be used for further analysis in Geographic Information Systems.

R: GEOG 407

RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 313

**GISC406-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### GISC 411 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an introduction to the application of Geographic Information Science (GIS) in the study of health, disease and health care. Students will be expected to apply these GIS methods in developing a research proposal.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: HLTH 462 recommended but not required.

**GISC411-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**GISC 412 Spatial Algorithms and Programming**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course is designed to develop students' understanding of some fundamental algorithms that are used to manipulate and analyse spatial data and explore how they are implemented in GIS software. Students will use Python and R programming languages. This course is largely lab and project based, where the context and theoretical framework is presented in lectures and tutorials in order to guide hands-on development.

RP: GISC 405, COSC 121, COSC 480, or any previous Python programming experience.

**GISC412-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**GISC 413 Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The course gives the students a broad understanding of the techniques and issues involved with position measurement and capture of geographic data or images. Much of the course material is concentrated on airborne photography, but other remote sensing, positioning and data gathering platforms are included, including GPS, oceanic platforms and sensors.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Director: GIS.

RP: GISC 404, GISC 406

**GISC413-1852 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**GISC 415 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course allows students to utilize knowledge gained from the PGDipGIS/MGIS postgraduate courses within business, government and non-profit organisations while gaining career-related work experiences, exploring compatibility with specific careers and companies, and becoming more mature professionally. Sponsorship for internship positions may be available.

P: Entry is limited to students enrolled in the PGDipGIS and MGIS programmes and subject to the approval of the MGIS Programme Director.

R: Subject to the approval of the MGIS Director against normal or previous employment.

**GISC415-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**GISC 416 Conservation GIS**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course is designed to advance students' skills in information location and retrieval, understanding of spatial conservation ecology, foster critical analysis of the research and statistical bases underlying conclusions reached in the literature, examine the relative strengths and weaknesses of different methods of spatial analyses, literature synthesis, understand theoretical perspectives relevant to the conservation GIS, and demonstrate an ability to identify

the limitations of current research, and potential areas for further research.

P: GEOG 205 and (GEOG 324 or GEOG 323)

**GISC416-1852 (D) Semester 2**

**GISC 417 GIS Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Special Topic in GIS that is offered by a visiting academic. May or may not be running in any particular year. See the programme director for further information.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director

**GISC417-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**GISC417-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**GISC 690 GISC Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: 1) MGIS Part 1; 2) Entry subject to approval of the Director: GIS.

RP: GISC 401, GISC 402

**GISC690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

# Geography

Department of Geography

**GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the nature of major environmental changes at the global scale and to discuss a range of management strategies to improve societal resilience. Among the types of issues considered are population growth, food security, land degradation, global climate change and peak oil. Goals of the course include: To understand the role of natural systems, such as the atmosphere and the carbon and hydrological cycles, in global environmental change. To assess the factors that drive human behaviour in respect of global environmental issues. To investigate how people's activities affect natural systems, and the ways in which undesirable impacts can be regulated. To assess some key management strategies to enable society to be more resilient to future changes, and to introduce some methods for modelling, analysing and visualising global environmental change, including Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing Technology.

R: GEOG 103

**GEOG106-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOG 109 Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course covers environmental process theory as well as the technical skills needed to monitor and model environmental change. We examine the forces that control Earth systems, with case studies of three main sub-systems: the atmosphere and climate, the oceans and their coastal fringes, and high-energy terrestrial landscapes such as mountains. The course will deepen understanding of these



subsystems as a framework for building science-informed environmental approaches.

**GEOG109-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **GEOG 110 Human Geography: People, Process, Place**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course draws on the insights of human geography to deepen our understanding of how places are made and inhabited. We examine the economic, social and cultural processes that create contemporary places and also consider their possible futures. Through practical work, we introduce some of the key methods and techniques available for documenting and examining how places change.

R: GEOG 107

**GEOG110-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **GEOG 201 Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The course explores the fundamental principles and applications of knowledge related to the surface of the earth in the sub-disciplines of geomorphology, climatology and hydrology. Systems studied include landforms, glaciers, climate, and rivers. The main objective of the course is to explain the spatial and temporal characteristics, and the interaction between these systems in an interdisciplinary manner by drawing extensively from New Zealand examples.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department

R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.

**GEOG201-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **GEOG 202 Globalisation and New Geographies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Globalisation is changing the world, creating new geographies. This course examines the new forms of economic activity, social and cultural life arising from globalisation. Attention is given to the processes which are transforming places, whether urban or rural, and to the people within them. We also consider some of the creative, hopeful responses to the inequality, difficulty and distress associated with globalisation. Examples will be drawn from within and beyond New Zealand.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG202-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **GEOG 205 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Geographic Information Systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology, including global positioning

systems as well as GIS. It also introduces you to GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView.

P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule.

R: DIGI 205 and GISC 422

**GEOG205-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **GEOG 206 Resource and Environmental Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will provide students with a general introduction to debates in resource and environmental management, an understanding of the policies and practices of such management in New Zealand, a critical analysis of the concepts upon which these are based, and an insight into practical issues in this field, including environmental and social impact analysis and the Resource Management Act.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or GEOG 106 and ENVR 101, or entry with approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG206-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **GEOG 208 Remote sensing for geospatial analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course provides an introduction to remote sensing data for geospatial analysis. Students will develop skills for the acquisition of data from unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) and satellites. Practical work focuses on the preparation of data for use in a Geographic information system (GIS), while laboratory exercises will introduce a range of analytic software that can be used to prepare and examine remotely sensed data.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce

R: GEOG 313

**GEOG208-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **GEOG 211 Environmental Processes: Research Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course provides a field and practical based approach to investigating at least one major earth process from an integrated perspective. It is centred on a residential field trip to the Cass Basin Arthurs Pass. The learning is project oriented and includes the development of a project from the initial idea, through the development of the skills and techniques required to conduct the fieldwork and produce the written project report. Assessment is based on a combination of assessed practicals and the field work research project report.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

C: GEOG 201

R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009

**GEOG211-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **GEOG 213 The EU, Globalization and Migration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course addresses international migration as one of the most pressing and formative issues which shape both European integration, and the relationships of Europe with the rest of the world. It addresses the economic, social,

political and policy aspects of international migration in the changing EU and global contexts. The course has particular resonance for students in New Zealand, a country whose society has substantially been shaped by migration to and from Europe and the rest of the world.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department.

R: EURO 223, EURA 223

EQ: EURA 223

**GEOG213-185U1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)**

**GEOG 305 Environmental Hazards, Risk and Resilience**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course provides an understanding of hazards, risk and resilience. It also aims to develop some of the skills necessary for disaster management (e.g. the ability to collaborate, direct a project with limited supervision, use simulations). Topics dealt with include the character of specific hazard types (e.g. floods, drought, severe storms, avalanches, mass movement, wildfires, coastal erosion and tsunamis); responses to hazards from the local to the global scale; and the social and community dimensions of hazards, risk and resilience. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand and overseas.

P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG305-185I (C) Semester 1**

**GEOG 309 Research Methods in Geography**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The goals of this course are to develop students' ability to undertake geographical research and to foster a critical appreciation of the research of others, both in preparation for graduate study and for entry into the workforce. This course takes a novel approach being based on problem-based learning in which students learn by being engaged in the research process. The training, practice and critical evaluation of the conduct of geographical research is carried out in groups with the communication of research findings using oral, numerate and written skills. The course is taught through occasional lectures and regular two-hour work-group meetings each week, supported by the availability of web-based resources, as well as active involvement in two field trips. The emphasis is on students working together to solve real world problems using transferable workplace skills.

P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303

**GEOG309-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOG 310 Weather Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the processes responsible for day to day weather variations, and the operational techniques used in their analysis and forecasting. This includes both research and operational approaches to the study of synoptic scale weather systems and their impact. The processes studied include those that have an influence on the generation and decay of weather systems, but also those that affect the

weather experienced in a local area, such as Canterbury. The emphasis is on factors important in short term weather changes, including stability/instability and atmospheric motion. These factors are studied in relation to air mass changes, as well as the effects of topography. Links between the general and synoptic scale atmospheric circulation are also studied, along with the effects of longer term change, such as the ENSO cycles.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG310-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOG 311 Coastal Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is aimed at those wanting to work in the fields of coastal/environmental science, resource and hazard management and coastal/environmental engineering, as well as at anyone with an interest in the coast. Students with a wide variety of backgrounds and diverse skills and perspectives are welcome in the course. GEOG311 explores the processes responsible for change in coastal environments and the development of coastal landforms in New Zealand, the Pacific and worldwide. Topics examined include waves, currents, sea levels, sediments, beaches, wetlands, tropical reefs and human interactions with the coast. Students will gain an understanding of conceptual and computational models of the coastal zone, along with practice in the field and laboratory techniques used in coastal zone investigation. As the course explores both the processes operating in different coastal environments and coastal management themes, there will be direct industry involvement with ECAN, CCC and NIWA. There will be a compulsory one-day fieldtrip on which you will have the opportunity to measure waves, currents and profiles, and to collect sediment and ecological data to analyse in labs, plus an essay and exam.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG311-185I (C) Semester 1**

**GEOG 312 Snow, Ice and Climate**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the physical processes involved with the formation and evolution of mountain glaciers and seasonal snow, including processes such as surface mass balance, dynamics and hydrology. The course develops knowledge by drawing on key research, and encourages students to critically evaluate published work. The supporting lab programme will enable students to develop a range of transferable skills by working with real data and equipment, for example, ground penetrating radar (GPR), snowpit analysis, and simple glacier models.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG312-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOG 321 European Integration From Community to Union**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European integration that has transformed post-1945

Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an inter-disciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis.

P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200 level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURA 210, EURA 310

EQ: EURA 310

**GEOG321-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **GEOG 322 Geography of Health**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to the concepts and applications of health geography through exploration of spatial patterns of human disease and health-care services. The course is organised into the following sections: health and the physical environment, health inequalities, geography of health systems and service provision, and global health challenges.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, or HLTH 201 and HLTH 202, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG322-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to spatial analysis, an important tool for exploring, analysing, modelling and visualising geospatial data. Students will acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to investigate and understand spatial patterns resulting from social and physical processes operating on the surface of Earth, such as epidemics, crime and pollution. A variety of software packages will be introduced and used to explore different aspects of spatial analysis. A number of issues inherent to dealing with spatial data, such as the ecological fallacy and modifiable areal unit problem (MAUP), will also be highlighted.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG323-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **GEOG 324 Advanced GIS**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on GEOG205: Introduction to GIS, delving deeper into the nuts and bolts of how GIS work and advancing students' knowledge and skills in geographic data management, analysis and visualisation. GEOG324 is a technical, largely lab and project based course, where students will use a mix of the leading proprietary GIS software, ArcGIS, and open source software to gain advanced skills in GIS. Students will learn how databases are used to store geographic information and how we can customise existing GIS to our needs, and gain practice in spatial analysis and how to publish and visualise geographic information on paper and on the web. There is also a research component to the course in order to ensure

students are aware of the research landscape in GIS and are able to critically analyse work undertaken in GIScience.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG324-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **GEOG 340 Field Based Geomorphic Applications**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines practical applications of geomorphology and environmental management, providing a basic understanding of regolith and soil genesis; relationships between soil erosion, fluvial processes and sedimentation; and the principles of landscape management and restoration. Field studies and practical examples include soil erosion and hydrology of forested and agricultural catchments, urban stream and wetland reconstruction, and the management of steep-land environments.

P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

### **GEOG 350 Research Methods in Physical Geography**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an undergraduate course for students enrolled in the Frontiers Abroad programme. This course seeks to provide students with the basic skills to conduct scientific research and present/write up scientific results in the particular sub-disciplines of physical geography.

P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme.

R: GEOG 211

**GEOG350-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOG350-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **GEOG 351 Rethinking Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the ways in which people across the globe are building community economies based on ethical concerns for more sustainable and equitable futures. It will provide students with a theoretical basis for rethinking economies and some practical skills in organising for community-based development interventions.

P: Any 30 points of 200 level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 212

**GEOG351-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## **Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### **GEOG 401 Well-Being, Community and Place**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores how health and well-being are shaped by our natural, built and social environments, in complex

and sometimes unexpected ways. We will draw on a range of research to examine the connections between well-being, community and place.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 452

**GEOG401-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOG 402 Resilient Cities**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the contemporary and pressing issue of urban development. The course focuses on geographical issues related to urban planning for resource use and infrastructure, including energy use, transport networks and green development. It includes a focus on the growing need for cities to be resilient to the many challenges they face. The course includes an applied and practical element, conducted in collaboration with local government officials and communities.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 446

**GEOG402-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides a deep and yet practical understanding of the processes involved in resource and environmental management in New Zealand, including the principles of kaitiakitanga. It aims to enable students to engage actively with the realities of the application of the Resource Management Act, and to be able to apply existing knowledge of environmental and/or human processes to the solution of environmental management problems. The course will be of interest to students with a wide variety of geographical backgrounds, as well as to engineers, lawyers, and those considering a career related to resource use.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 444

**GEOG404-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**GEOG 409 Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores coastal and fluvial geomorphic processes and how they interact with urban environments. Understanding these processes is essential for effective resource and environmental management, as well as for building resilient settlements. Core topics will include river and coastal geomorphology; hydrology and hydrodynamics; flooding from coastal, fluvial and pluvial sources; catchment processes; river mouth environments; sea level rise; theoretical and numerical modelling; human use of coasts and rivers; and laboratory and research methods in coastal and river science. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand, the Pacific, and worldwide.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 437

**GEOG409-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOG 412 Mountain Environments**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Understanding Earth-atmosphere interactions in mountain environments is crucial for the sustainable management of water resources, tourism and recreation. Students will develop theoretical and practical knowledge and skills, enabling them to collect, analyze and synthesize key atmospheric, cryospheric (snow and ice) and geospatial data relevant to current and future mountain research.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 408 and GEOG 410

**GEOG412-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOG 415 Geography Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course allows Geography students to apply their discipline specific skills within business, government, industry and non-profit organisations while gaining work-related experience.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GIS 415

**GEOG415-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOG 420 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course represents the Research Project component of the Honours programme. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible staff supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report completed. This is a whole year course and work is done for the project across both semesters. Various milestones are included through the year including proposal development and oral progress reports.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 480, GEOG 490, GEOG 481, GEOG 491

**GEOG420-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**GEOG420-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**GEOG 460 Bicultural Co-Governance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will lay the foundation to understanding governance and co-governance models and approaches. A primary focus of the course is to integrate indigenous and non-indigenous governance requirements with the purpose of articulating and designing transformative co-governance processes. Students will explore global case studies where indigenous and non-indigenous governance models have been integrated and applied to co-governance.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**GEOG460-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOG 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**GEOG 692 Community or Workplace Based Project**

0.5000 EFTS

Masters project, undertaken in collaboration with a community or organisational partner.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG692-18X (C)** 02 July 2018 - 17 Feb 2019**GEOG 693 Geospatial Science and Technology Project**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Masters project in Geography

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**GEOG693-18SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)**GEOG 694 Community or Workplace Based Project**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Masters Project in Geography

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**GEOG694-18CY (C)** Cross Year**GEOG 695 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

The thesis shall normally be completed and presented to the Registrar within a 12 month period. Students must consult the M.A. or M.Sc. Regulations for details of the other requirements for the degree.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG695-18A (C)** Starts Anytime**GISC 422 Foundations of Geographic Information Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geographic information systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology, including global positioning systems as well as GIS. It also introduces foundational GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView. The course will provide the geospatial knowledge and skills necessary for postgraduate geospatial study.

R: GEOG 205; DIGI 205

RP: Undergraduate degree or diploma

**GISC422-18S1 (C)** Semester 1**GISC422-18S2 (C)** Semester 2**GEOG 790 Geography PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOG790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.**\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Geology

## Department of Geological Sciences

**GEOL 111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A general introduction to the study of the dynamic Earth and its geology, including Earth structure and plate tectonics, volcanic activity, crystal processes and the nature of minerals and rocks.

R: ENCI 271

**GEOL111-17SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)**GEOL111-18S1 (C)** Semester 1**GEOL 113 Environmental Geohazards**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course emphasising geological hazards in the natural environment such as volcanic activity, earthquakes and land instability. The course includes a one-day workshop and one day field visits relating to hazards affecting Christchurch and north Canterbury.

**GEOL113-18S2 (C)** Semester 2**GEOL 115 The Dynamic Earth System**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The 4.55 billion year story of Earth is a story of constant renewal and interaction among tectonics, rocks, water, plants, animals, soil and air. The Dynamic Earth System teaches you how to read this story present in both the rock record and Earth's modern natural environment.

R: GEOL 112

RP: GEOL 111

**GEOL115-18S2 (C)** Semester 2**GEOL 237 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL237-18S1 (C)** Semester 1**GEOL237-18S2 (C)** Semester 2**GEOL 240 Field Studies A - Mapping**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geological mapping involves the observation, recording, presentation and interpretation of field data, all fundamental skills required by practising geologists. Students enrolling in GEOL240 will complete laboratory classes and prepare a geologic map, cross-section, and written report for the Island Hills area of North Canterbury based on field data collected on a fieldtrip held during semester break.

P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115

C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-246 offered in the same semester

**GEOL240-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**GEOL 241 Field Studies B - Field Techniques**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geological mapping involves the observation, recording and interpretation of field data, and is a fundamental skill required by all practicing geologists. GEOL 241 introduces field techniques applied to metamorphic, igneous and sedimentary rocks, and rock deformation structures, through laboratory classes and field work completed during the August/September semester break.

P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115

C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-246 offered in the same semester

R: GEOL 231

**GEOL241-1852 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 242 Rocks, Minerals and Ores**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to mineralogy, igneous and metamorphic petrology, and related ore deposits, and their use in interpretation of geological environments. Students will be introduced to geologic processes sensitive to pressure, temperature and volatile availability, including magma crystallisation and gold mineralisation.

P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115

**GEOL242-1851 (C) Semester 1****GEOL 243 Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on modern sedimentary environments, oceanography and marine organisms as a key to interpreting depositional environments, and the techniques and approaches that allow geologists to deal with geological time. The fundamental underpinning is stratigraphy, and using sedimentary features and fossils as palaeoenvironment indicators, with particular attention paid to New Zealand examples.

P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115

**GEOL243-1851 (C) Semester 1****GEOL 244 Structural Geology and Global Geophysics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Nature and origin of structures produced by deformation in the Earth's crust, and material properties of rocks that affect the way in which they respond. Practical geometric methods associated with deriving and representing the three dimensional form of structures commonly encountered in geological practice, and synthesis of tectonic settings. This course also covers large-scale geometry and processes of plate tectonics, and topics in global geophysics linked to current observation and plate tectonic theory.

P: (1) GEOL 111, and (2) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115

**GEOL244-1852 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 246 Special Topic: Earth Surface Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Earth surface behaviour is a primary interface between geology and society. Knowledge of that behaviour therefore

informs societal behaviour and development. This course will provide students with the opportunity to acquire the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to be able to investigate and report on the sustainability of proposed site-specific land-uses in the context of future dynamic Earth surface system behaviours.

P: GEOL 111 and either GEOL 113 or GEOL 115.

RP: GEOG 109; 100-level statistics or maths

**GEOL246-1852 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 331 Principles of Basin Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the principles, methods and tools of basin analysis.

P: GEOL 243 and an additional 15 points from GEOL 242-246.

RP: GEOL 242 or GEOL 244.

**GEOL331-1851 (C) Semester 1****GEOL 336 Magmatic Systems and Volcanology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Study of magmatic systems including the nature and origin of igneous materials and links with the physical processes of volcanology.

P: GEOL 232 or GEOL 242 plus one additional course from GEOL 243-GEOL 246.

**GEOL336-1852 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 337 Geothermal and Ore Exploration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Nature and origin of metallic ore deposits and how to find them, with emphasis on geophysical and geochemical exploration. Mining methods and mining geology.

P: GEOL 242 and 15 points from GEOL 243-246.

**GEOL337-1851 (C) Semester 1****GEOL 338 Engineering and Mining Geology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles and practices of engineering geology and environmental management associated with mining activities.

P: GEOL 242 and GEOL 246

**GEOL338-1852 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 339 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**GEOL339-1851 (C) Semester 1****GEOL 340 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**GEOL340-1851 (C) Semester 1****GEOL340-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOL 342 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**GEOL342-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOL 343 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**GEOL343-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOL343-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOL 351 Advanced Field Techniques**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Extended field work and related exercises aimed at broadening geological experience in the understanding and interpretation of rocks at outcrop, field map, and regional scales.

P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 243 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses.

C: 15 points from GEOL 331-357 offered in the same semester.

**GEOL351-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOL 352 Advanced Field Mapping**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Extended field mapping and related exercises aimed at broadening geological experience in the understanding and interpretation of rocks at outcrop, field map, and regional scales.

P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 244 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses.

C: 15 points from GEOL 331-357 offered in the same semester.

**GEOL352-18X (C) 12 Feb 2018 - 24 June 2018**

*This course involves fieldwork that takes place in February.*

**GEOL 354 Geodynamics and Geohazards**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This inter-disciplinary course focuses on the dynamics of potentially hazardous geological events and the connections between geodynamics and societal risk.

P: 45 points from GEOL 240-246

**GEOL354-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOL 356 Field-focused Research Methods**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme. This course is not open to

University of Canterbury students, or those who have completed GEOL 240-241 or GEOL 351-352.

R: Only open to Frontiers Abroad students

**GEOL356-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOL356-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*This course involves fieldwork that takes place in January and February.*

**GEOL 357 Topics in New Zealand Geology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines New Zealand geology in a regional and global context of tectonics, climate, and oceanographic events. Topics covered will include tectonics, resources and the geological development of New Zealand. The course aims to develop student's research, presentation and written communication, and geological synthesis skills, and to build an understanding of New Zealand geology relevant to our future. This course is seen as a capstone course for BSc students, and useful preparation for those going on to postgraduate study.

P: GEOL 244 and GEOL 243

R: GEOL 353

**GEOL357-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**GEOL 473 Structural Geology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on tectonic and structural aspects of convergent and divergent plate margins. It will give an overview on subduction zones, collisional orogens as well as extensional margins and rift. We will be seeking to discover what structural geology can tell us about mountain building processes, relationships between deformation and metamorphism and the feedback between tectonics and climate.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL473-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**GEOL 474 Igneous Petrology and Geochemistry**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will concentrate on the geochemical aspects of igneous petrology. At every stage we will be seeking to discover what magma chemistry can tell us about the nature of igneous processes and the relationships between igneous rocks. Following coverage of "core material" we will discuss particular igneous processes, the petrogenesis of certain rock suites and select some of the "hot topics" in igneous petrology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL474-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**GEOL 475 Engineering and Environmental Geophysics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The focus is on near-surface geophysics and its applications, which include mapping and monitoring of groundwater resources, engineering applications, mapping of structure and stratigraphy, and archeological and forensic work. The material covered in GEOL 475 should provide much of the background needed to begin to read, and ultimately contribute to, the geophysical technical literature.

P: (1) ENCN 353 or (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences

R: ENGE 480

**GEOL 476 Physical Volcanology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the physical processes that influence volcanic deposits resulting from both effusive and explosive eruptions. Topics range from the magma reservoir and conduit to the final resting place of volcanic deposits and specifically include the physical properties of magmas, dynamics of lava flows and domes, structure and origin of calderas, explosive eruptions, pyroclastic flows and surges, debris avalanches, lahars, submarine volcanism and magmatic hydrothermal/geothermal systems. There is a compulsory field trip for this course run early in February.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL476-18X (C)****22 Jan 2018 - 24 June 2018****GEOL 477 Sediment Transport and Deposition**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will focus on depositional facies as a result of sediment transport processes and on the techniques used in facies analysis. Examples of topics include debris flow vs. fluvial transport in alluvial fans; the role of avulsion; fluvial vs. wave vs. tidal transport in deltas and along coastlines; turbidity currents vs. debris flows in shallow to deep marine settings; biogenic controls on sediment transport and sediment production; aeolian vs. fluvial in arid environments. The balance between sediment supply, tectonic subsidence rate, and sea level change affects all of these.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL 478 Sedimentary Facies and Basin Analysis**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on depositional facies in different types of sedimentary basins. Sedimentary systems respond to tectonically controlled basin structures which also affect subsidence and basin geometry. Tectonic setting also determines the prevalence of volcanism which can interact with sedimentary processes. Seminar topics will be based on depositional settings and put into the context of tectonic setting with an emphasis on how it can be applied to petroleum systems. As such, understanding basin geometry and the response of sedimentary processes to basin

bounding structures will frame the discussion. Day trips in the field will look at outcrop from a petroleum systems perspective. Seminars will be structured around topics that will vary depending on student interests.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL478-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****GEOL 479 Active Tectonics and Geomorphology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Active deformation is explored in this course, introducing the criteria by which active deformation can be identified and located. The emphasis is on the interaction between tectonic and other geomorphic processes in shaping the landscape and the way in which the nature of the underlying deformation can be identified and quantified from an analysis of topography.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL479-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****GEOL 480 Geological Evolution of NZ and Antarctica**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course is built around the geological development of New Zealand and Antarctica and will focus on the evolution of the Pacific sector of the Gondwana margin and its break-up to form the Southern Ocean and the austral continents. The connecting theme will be regional tectonics and an integration of data from magmatic, metamorphic and sedimentary basin histories into a consistent tectonic story. The validity of a range of tectonic and terrane models will be assessed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL 481 Applied Palaeobiology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the application of micro- and macrofossil data in the interpretation of palaeoenvironments through laboratory and field projects; and covers aspects of biogeography, palaeoecology, taphonomy and bias in the fossil record in seminar based classes. An emphasis is placed on New Zealand examples.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL481-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****GEOL 483 Coal and Environmental Geology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The majority of the world's energy comes from fossil fuels. In New Zealand, Australasia and Asia, oil and gas are derived ultimately from coal and coal-bearing strata. Therefore, any exploration of oil and gas must be well founded in a basic understanding of coal geology. The use of coal and other carbon-based energy sources presents many challenges, not only in exploration but also in the downstream environmental effects. Today's geologists need to understand those consequences and risks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL483-18S2 (C)****Semester 2**



**GEOL 484 Special Topic: Petroleum Geoscience**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Petroleum products are widely used in today's society and will likely remain so for decades despite emerging new technologies. Understanding geological systems is important for guiding exploration and helping to manage oil and gas production. This fourth year course will provide an opportunity to acquire technical knowledge and skills of petroleum systems. The course will include material from geological (structure, tectonics, sedimentary strata and volcanic rocks) and geophysical datasets. It will offer a technical grounding in many aspects of geoscience bearing on the search for, and production of, hydrocarbons. The course will help develop critical data analysis and reasoning skills using practical exercises for outcrop, drillhole and geophysical (e.g., seismic reflection profiles) datasets.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL484-18S2 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 485 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL485-18S1 (C) Semester 1****GEOL485-18S2 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 488 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL488-18X (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 03 June 2018****GEOL488-18S2 (C) Semester 2****GEOL 490 Research Project**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL490-18X (C) 08 Jan 2018 - 30 Sep 2018****GEOL490-18CY (C) Cross Year****GEOL 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***GEOL 790 Geology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**GEOL790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# German

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences***GRMN 151 Elementary German Language A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

German language course for beginners, i.e. students with no knowledge of German, based on the communicative approach.

R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114

**GRMN151-18S1 (C) Semester 1****GRMN151-18S1 (D) Semester 1****GRMN 152 Elementary German Language B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A German language course that follows on from GRMN 151, based on the communicative approach.

P: GRMN 151 or equivalent

R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106

**GRMN152-18S2 (C) Semester 2****GRMN152-18S2 (D) Semester 2****GRMN 213 Highlights of German Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A survey of the main periods of German history and of the most important writers, artists and philosophers of German cultural history and their contributions to the history of ideas in Europe and beyond.

P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required.

R: GRMN 113

**GRMN 236 Literary Responses to German Unification**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The collapse of the GDR and German unification in 1990 was followed by a mass of writing: essays, diaries, autobiographies, novels, short stories, journalistic debate. This course offers an overview of the main topics and trends of the so-called "unification literature" and of the intellectual and public debate in the years following unification.

P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required.

R: GRMN 336, EURA 213, EURA 306

EQ: EURA 213

**GRMN 251 Intermediate German Language A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the first of two intermediate German language courses. This course aims at extending vocabulary and grammatical structures which will be used to discuss and

write about simple topics in contemporary German and German-speaking culture and society.

P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test.

R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117

**GRMN251-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### GRMN 252 Intermediate German Language B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the second of two intermediate German language courses. This course extends the reading, writing and discussion skills acquired in GRMN251 and places greater emphasis on writing and reading skills, including the reading of short stories.

P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251.

R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118

**GRMN252-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### GRMN 321 German Language Advanced 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the first of two advanced German language courses. The course aims at improving the students' all-round knowledge of contemporary German.

P: GRMN 252 or placement test

R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352

**GRMN321-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### GRMN 322 German Language Advanced 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for advanced students of the German language. Reading, writing and speaking skills will be systematically trained in combination with a reconsideration of essential grammatical topics. The course is taught in an interactive way. Aspects of German history, culture and actuality are integrated in the teaching of the language.

P: GRMN 321 or placement test

R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352

**GRMN322-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### GRMN 323 Advanced Translation Practice German

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introductory course in practical translation for advanced undergraduate students of German who have no prior experience in translation.

P: GRMN 252 or a placement test

**GRMN323-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### GRMN 324 Directed Reading and Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Supervised research projects.

P: GRMN 252 or placement test

**GRMN324-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### GRMN 336 Literary Responses to German Unification

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The collapse of the GDR and German unification in 1990 was followed by a mass of writing: essays, diaries, autobiographies, novels, short stories, journalistic debate. This course offers an overview of the main topics and trends of the so-called "unification literature" and of the intellectual and public debate in the years following unification.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level.

R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306

EQ: EURA 306

### PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-175U2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-1852 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### GRMN 401 German Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**GRMN401-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### GRMN 406 A German Writer

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Johann Wolfgang Goethe.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**GRMN406-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**GRMN 426 After the Fall of the Wall: The New Germany in the New Europe**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course studies the current tensions in the political culture of Germany as it seeks to define a new international role for itself after the unification of the Federal Republic and the GDR.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 426

EQ: EURO 426

**GRMN 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**GRMN480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****GRMN480-18S2 (C) Semester 2****GRMN 481 Study Abroad in Germany**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is studied in Germany during the first semester, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the German partner university, but must be a German literature or culture course approved by the German Programme Director.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**GRMN481-18S1 (C) Semester 1****GRMN 482 Study Abroad in Germany**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is studied in Germany during the first semester, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the German partner university, but must be a German literature or culture course approved by the German Programme Director.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**GRMN482-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

**LANC401-18S1 (C) Semester 1****GRMN 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**GRMN690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***GRMN 790 German PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**GRMN790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

**Graphic Design***School of Fine Arts***DESI 211 Graphic Design 2A**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Graphic Design practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: FINA 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**DESI211-18S1 (C) Semester 1***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***DESI 212 Graphic Design 2B**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Students will continue the development of technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Graphic Design practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: DESI 211, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 180 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**DESI212-18S2 (C) Semester 2***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***DESI 301 Graphic Design**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Projects relating to publications and book design. Professional development with industry engagement. Research focus on developing individual practice.

P: (1) DESI 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

**DESI301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**DESI 311 Graphic Design 3**  
 90 Points 0.7500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: DESI 212  
*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**DESI 401 Graphic Design**  
 90 Points 0.7500 EFTS  
 Individually led research project to be negotiated with course supervisor.  
 P: DESI 301  
**DESI401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**  
*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**DESI 411 Graphic Design 4**  
 90 Points 0.7500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: DESI 311  
*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**DESI 601 Graphic Design**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**DESI601-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**DESI 602 Graphic Design**  
 60 Points 0.5000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**DESI602-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**DESI 501 Graphic Design**  
 90 Points 0.7500 EFTS  
 P: (1) FBAG 301 or FBAG 402 or DESI 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**DESI501-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**DESI 550 Research Paper**  
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 P: (1) FBAG 301 or FBAG 402 or DESI 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**DESI550-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

# Hazard and Disaster Management

## Department of Geological Sciences

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**DRRE 403 Disaster Risk and Resilience Investigations**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Investigation, resolution and reporting of disaster risk and resilience situations.  
 P: Programme Director approval.  
 R: HAZM 403  
 RP: DRRE 401  
**DRRE403-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HAZM 790 Hazards and Disasters PhD**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences

**HAZM790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.  
 \*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Health Sciences

## School of Health Sciences

**HLED 121 Introduction to Health Education**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course is designed to be an introduction to Health Education through the exploration of fundamental and underlying concepts. It explores and applies the Māori concept of Hauora to the wellbeing of self, relationships, and a range of populations. Students will examine the historical underpinnings of Health Education and develop an in-depth knowledge of current best practice. They will identify health issues that constitute barriers to learning and explore strategies and agencies that work to address these. A strong focus on the conceptual framework of Health education and the socio-cultural factors that determine the wellbeing of a population will be explored.  
**HLED121-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HLED 122 Building Resilience**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course is designed as an introduction to the concept of mental health. It examines concepts of mental health and resilience and considers these in relation to the determinants of health. The course develops students' understanding of models of best practice in mental health education and promotion. Students will explore a range of

mental health issues and demonstrate a range of strategies designed to enhance their own and others' mental health.

**HLED122-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **HPLA 131 Physical Activity in Health Across the Lifespan**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the role of physical activity in health. It will introduce students to a socio-ecological perspective of health and consider this in relation to human development across the lifespan. Students will be required to conceptualize and evaluate health promotion through physical activity and explore epistemological and pedagogical approaches that will enhance well-being for self, others and society.

### **HPLA 132 Human Response to Physical Activity**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the human response to physical activity from physiological, psychological and sociological perspectives. Students will examine what constitutes physical activity, and how a human responds to a range of activities across the exercise vs. intensity continuum. This will include an examination of the physiological and psychological responses to physical activity and the placement of such in a sociological context. The implications of growth and development, across the lifespan, for the human response to physical activity will also be examined, as will the predominant energy system for differing exercise intensities and durations.

### **HLTH 101 Introduction to Health Studies**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to core topics in health studies including concepts of health, measuring health, determinants of health and health services organisation.

**HLTH101-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**HLTH101-18S1 (D)**

**Semester 1**

### **HLTH 106 Nga Take, Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to a selection of historical and contemporary Māori health content within a Treaty of Waitangi framework, to support robust analyses of Māori population health issues. Exploring what Māori health was and is, students will be challenged to consider the promise of Māori health and its significance for current and future Aotearoa New Zealand.

**HLTH106-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **HLTH 110 Epidemiology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the measurement of health and disease in populations. Students will learn about defining and measuring health and disease. The course will

cover quantitative methods to assess health and disease, including introductory epidemiology and biostatistics.

**HLTH110-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HLTH 111 Global Health**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Global health challenges cross international borders and responses require international cooperation. In this course we explore (1) the key and emerging challenges and opportunities facing global health, (2) major public health developments that have improved health outcomes for all and (3) identify how economic and political processes have shaped responses to global health problems.

RP: HLTH 101

**HLTH111-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **HLED 221 Models of Health Education**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to theoretical models utilised within Health Education and promotion. It equips students with the skills required to apply their understanding of the models to a range of diverse needs and in a variety of settings. Community engagement and practical workshops enable students to develop an understanding of all stages of programme planning and the facilitation skills required to run education workshops.

P: HLED 121 or by approval from the course coordinator

**HLED221-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HLED 222 Sexualities Education**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines current debates, issues and practices of sexuality education. Students will explore the historical and contemporary influences on the delivery of sexuality education and develop knowledge in relation to sexuality and sexual health practices. A focus will be on examining and reframing debates around the nature of sexuality education content and delivery underpinned by an exploration of ethical values and mental health. Topics will include interpersonal skills to enhance relationships, pleasure pedagogy, relationships, gender, the sex industry, sexuality and disability, safer sex practices, the role of the media, strategies for enhancing sexual health and a positive sexuality.

P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101 or TECS 370 or by approval of course coordinator

**HLED222-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HLED 223 Nutrition and Physical Activity**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course equips students with the knowledge, skills and understanding necessary to develop programmes that enhance the physical activity and food choices of people in Aotearoa. The determinants of health that influence food choices and physical activity levels will be explored. A mini-internship in a nutrition/physical activity context provides

students with the opportunity to engage with community initiatives.

P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101 or TECS 370 or by approval of course coordinator

**HLED223-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HLPA 231 Pedagogies for Active Lifestyles.**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will allow students to develop pedagogies that will facilitate the development of physically active lifestyles. In particular students will develop a critical understanding of the health related benefits of being physically active, examine policy guidelines and critically analyse the socio-cultural and pedagogical factors associated with barriers to participation and enduring adherence to physical activity. This course concludes with students critically analysing pedagogies that will facilitate the adoption of physically active lifestyles.

P: 30 points at the 100 level in HLPA

### **HLPA 232 Human Adaptation Through Physical Activity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will examine the human adaptations brought about through regular involvement in physical activity from physiological, psychological and sociological perspectives. Students will be required to discuss the human response to chronic physical activity and its effects on health and wellbeing. This will include an examination of the physiological and psychological effects of such programmes and the placement of such in a sociological context. Students will examine the design, implementation and evaluation of lifespan physical activity programmes.

P: HLPA 131, HLPA 132

### **HLPA 233 Professional Inquiry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will utilise the nine competencies identified by the CompHP Core Competencies Framework. Students will be required to transform their knowledge and apply it to a variety of environments and populations situations.

P: 30 points at the 100 level in HLPA

### **HLTH 201 Health Promotion**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an understanding of the differing ways in which the health needs of a population or society may be perceived, assessed and addressed, and how health may be promoted through legislated and policy measures, and community based health promotion or preventive programmes.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points

**HLTH201-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HLTH 202 Health and Society: Applied research for Aotearoa/New Zealand**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to social and political changes shaping health and health care in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Through applied research, students will develop introductory skills in social science research methods to understand major population health challenges facing New Zealand.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points

**HLTH202-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HLTH 213 Health Systems and Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the history and organisation of health services and public health, with particular relevance to New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of the structure and function of the New Zealand health system, including the provision, planning, and funding of health services.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points

**HLTH213-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **HLTH 214 Environmental and Occupational Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce students to environmental and occupational health, including population interventions designed to improve health through prevention, early detection, communicable disease control, emergency preparedness, and global health interventions.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points

**HLTH214-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HLED 321 Health Education in Practice - INTERNSHIP**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What can students do with their studies in Health Sciences? The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical, and real world examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in the delivery of health programmes in a range of settings. Students will apply the knowledge and skills developed in previous courses to a project developed in collaboration with external health providers.

P: 60 points at 200 level including HLTH 201, HLTH 202, MAOR 270

**HLED321-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HLED321-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HLED 322 Critical Analysis of Contemporary Health Issues**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will critically examine and debate a range of health issues they have encountered in earlier courses, through the media and in their internships. Students will analyse the determinants influencing health issues, and the related implications and consequences for a diverse range of clientele. They will provide recommendations for addressing

issues and enhancing wellbeing through effective health education strategies.

P: HLED 221 and HLED 222 or HLED 223, or 60 points in Health related subjects at 200 level, or by approval of course coordinator

**HLED322-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HLPA 331 Promoting Physical Activity for Diverse Populations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will utilise physiological and socio-cultural perspectives to develop student's understandings of health promotion through physical activity within diverse populations. Students will be required to critically analyse and evaluate health promotion through physical activity research and initiatives. A diverse population could include but will not be limited to: indigenous populations such as Māori, Pasifika, Eastern cultures, older populations and those who are differently abled.

P: HLPa 231, HLPa 232

### **HLPA 332 Physical Activity, Health and Human Embodiment**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Body work is a central activity in the practice of many workers in the field of health and social care (Twiggy, Wolkowitz, Cohen, & Nettleton, 2011). This course provides an exploration of the concept of body work; paid work on the bodies of others. It will demonstrate the importance of understanding the activities of health promotion workers as they work on moving bodies. By providing an overview of existing research on the body, this course explore the manifold ways in which the body is socially constructed and examines power relationships associated with the body. This can inform those who are paid to work with and on the moving body in health promotion and physical activity.

P: HLPa 231, HLPa 232

### **HLPA 333 Physical Activity Promotion Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides students with the opportunity to work in a professional environment. The ability for students to implement their learned knowledge and skills to promote physical activity necessitates practical experiences in a professional and authentic context. The knowledge and skills of critical reflection, bridging the theory-practice nexus, developing technical, intra-personal and inter-personal skills to work successfully in a professional environment is very important.

P: HLPa 231, HLPa 232, HLPa 233, HLPa 331

### **HLTH 301 Evidence in Health**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of ways in which evidence is used in health decision making,

in health promotion, clinical care and health policy, and the social science tools which underpin much health research.

P: Either 15 points in HLTH at 200-level or above, or any 45 points at 200-level or above

**HLTH301-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HLTH 306 Te Kete Hauora - Māori Health Knowledge and Understandings/ Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the Māori health knowledge/action interface at a number of levels: 1) knowledge of intervention effectiveness through evaluation/monitoring of Māori health outcomes; 2) tools and methods used by services, policy-makers and researchers to collect and analyse Māori health data; and 3) knowledge, beliefs and experiences as they inform the health behaviour of Māori consumers. Addressing questions of 'how do we know what works for Māori health?' and 'what is Māori (health) knowledge?' will connect interventions/approaches to Treaty of Waitangi obligations, and Māori philosophy to health decision-making and investment.

P: HLTH 301 and subject to the approval of the Head of School

**HLTH306-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HLTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the importance of planning and evaluation in the health sector. Students will become familiar with planning and evaluation tools and approaches commonly used in public health, and will learn how to ensure that plans meet current health sector needs and priorities, including how the cultural context affects the planning and delivery of public health interventions.

P: 30 points of 200-level HLTH courses, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.

**HLTH312-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## **Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### **HLTH 401 Health and Health Systems**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines international health and health systems, including the determinants of health, health status and health inequalities and the way health systems are organised to meet these challenges. This provides a context for detailed examination of issues facing health and health services in New Zealand and elsewhere.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 601

EQ: HLTH 601

**HLTH401-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

**HLTH 402 Health Information Management**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines how Information Technology meets the information needs of health provider organisations, practitioners, and consumers and how IT can play a significant and positive role in the provision of healthcare services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH402-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HLTH 403 Environmental Health**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Environmental health is an integral aspect of the health of a community. Risks to environmental health include pollution, unsafe foods, and infectious diseases, and many of these risks are increasing as a result of growing populations globally, and the effects of climate change. This course provides the foundation for students to understand environmental health.

**HLTH403-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

**HLTH 405 Special Topic: Independent Study**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for health professionals who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 605

EQ: HLTH 605

**HLTH405-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

**HLTH 406 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 606

EQ: HLTH 606

**HLTH 407 Bioethics**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course provides an overview of moral theories, and explores why moral dilemmas arise and contexts in which ethical decision-making may occur. Legal, regulatory and policy frameworks that specify the responsibilities of those making ethical decisions in the delivery of health care are also explored. Students are taught critical appraisal techniques and share the experiences of professionals from a wide variety of disciplines who are faced with real life dilemmas and have to make ethical decisions daily.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433,

PHIL 434, PHIL 474

EQ: HLTH 607

**HLTH407-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HLTH 408 Special Topic: Independent Study**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for health

professionals who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH408-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

**HLTH408-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HLTH 409 Health and Culture**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores concepts of health and well-being as they relate to culture, providing a critical approach to understanding health status, approaches and movements within Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will be encouraged to reflect on the role and importance of culture in a broad sense, drawing upon Māori health as a case of the inter-relationships, principles and strategies for action.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 609

**HLTH 410 Health Leadership and Management**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The health leadership and management course provides students with a platform to effectively lead, manage and change New Zealand health sector organisations and the people who work in them.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH 415 Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores different approaches to teaching and learning in a health professional context through an exploration of the current literature and research. Participants are required to assess alternative perspectives; analyse these rigorously; and communicate their rationale for accepting a model applicable to their work context. Participants will also identify and compare models of supervision and processes for the management of individual learning experiences in a health context. This course prepares students to design and manage learning and supervision in a healthcare environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**HLTH 416 Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course has an emphasis on psychological and social learning dimensions relevant to learning and supervision and therefore focuses on the cognitive and personal factors of how people learn, instructor/student relationships, case based learning, reflective practice and critical thinking, providing feedback, and encouraging self evaluation in working with small groups. Participants are required to critically review the literature in this area, demonstrate its application to teaching sessions, and present findings to the



group. The course content can be applied equally to student and peer teaching, or to patient education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDCT 701, EDCT 803

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### HLTH 417 Education Proposal for a Health Context

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

HLTH417 is an independent study that must be completed in a 6 - 12 month period. The course builds on the processes and skills learned in the earlier courses: HLTH415 and HLTH416. The course requires the student to apply these processes and skills, reflect on them, and then design and plan an approved project. The project design must be grounded in evidence-based educational practice, and a fit within a declared research methodology, or a business proposal model, or a quality monitoring and evaluative framework.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDCT 804

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### HLTH 420 Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides an introduction to theory and research in early intervention and prevention across the range of public health and allied disciplines. Students acquire information on theory and research, and apply these to a study of their particular area of interest—identifying risk factors, existing prevention and intervention approaches, and prevention/intervention design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

### HLTH 430 Motivating Behaviour Change I

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides introductory training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH430-1851 (D) Semester 1

### HLTH 431 Motivating Behaviour Change II

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides advanced training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430

HLTH431-1852 (D) Semester 2

### HLTH 433 Bioethics A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines frameworks for moral decision making in the health sector.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 474

EQ: PHIL 474

HLTH433-1873 (C) 02 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018

### HLTH 434 Bioethics B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the history, legal, regulatory, monitoring and decision-making frameworks in the New Zealand health sector.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 434

EQ: PHIL 434

HLTH434-1874 (C) 03 Sep 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

### HLTH 440 Family Health Assessment

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will re-evaluate traditional family assessment tools, examine their practical consequences and optimise health practitioner's assessments through a skilled process of inquiry guided by relational practice and a socio-environmental understanding of health.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

### HLTH 441 Family Health in Complex Situations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course will examine family health practitioner's practice with families as a process of relational inquiry and its application in complex and uncertain situations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

### HLTH 448 The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed around four themes: understanding and caring for self, understanding others; caring for the person, family and whanau living with a terminal illness; the practice of palliative care (therapeutic interventions and treatment modalities); creating and maintaining a centre of excellence and learning. It provides knowledge that is foundational to practice in the area, and introduces the participant to relevant theory, research and critical reflection that is deemed essential to palliative care practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH448-1871 (D) 05 Mar 2018 - 08 July 2018

### HLTH 449 Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed around the four themes in HLTH 448 with increasing integration of each theme to increase the student's understanding of the field of palliative care. It provides an opportunity for the further development of praxis as the participant works on the application of theory,

research and reflection in action to provide evidence based care.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH449-18T3 (D)** 30 July 2018 - 16 Dec 2018

**HLTH 450 Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
The course will explore historical, political and philosophical concepts and issues in relation to palliative care across the lifespan. Students from different professional backgrounds will learn together in order to explore, reflect and extend the range of their palliative practice. International, national and local community influences will be explored.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH450-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

**HLTH 451 Men's Health**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

The course will provide an understanding of men's health from a lifecourse perspective. Health risks and health status will be explored in the context of historical and contemporary influences shaping the image of the kiwi male. The future of men's health in New Zealand will be discussed through critical examination of family, work, culture and lifestyle diversity among males.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH 460 Critical Appraisal in Health Research**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
The purpose of this course is to develop skills and knowledge of critical appraisal of health research. Upon completion of this course, students will develop or enhance skills and understanding necessary for interpretation of research designs, analysis of health research data, reports, review of literature, and gain skills that will enable them to successfully write grants and research proposals.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 462

**HLTH460-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**HLTH 461 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

**HLTH461-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**HLTH 462 Quantitative Methods in Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will provide students with an understanding of key quantitative methodological issues in health research from the perspective of research designs and development of current best evidence in health.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: HLTH 460

**HLTH462-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**HLTH 463 Whanau and Community Health**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will enable students to design, implement and critically analyse interventions in response to socio-ecological influences on whanau and community health in a health care context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: HLTH 456

**HLTH463-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**HLTH 464 Research Approaches for Health**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will provide students with specialist knowledge and skills to support postgraduate research and/or health industry led projects. Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues influencing health research design will be examined and applied to researching health related issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.

**HLTH464-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**HLTH 465 Professional Frameworks for Nursing Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will enable students to understand the responsibilities of nursing and the inter-professional team, to communicate professionally and to understand ethical, legal and regulatory frameworks for health care delivery and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: HLTH 452

**HLTH465-18X (C)** 12 Feb 2018 - 03 June 2018

**HLTH 466 Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will enable students to gain the health assessment, bioscience and pharmacology knowledge and skills required to understand disease processes, the rationale for interventions and how drugs affect the body.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.

R: HLTH 453

**HLTH466-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**HLTH 467 Mental Health and Addictions**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will enable students to select, critically analyse and apply theoretical frameworks related to mental health and addiction across the lifespan and their impact on individuals and family/whanau.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: HLTH 454

**HLTH467-18X (C)** 09 July 2018 - 14 Oct 2018

**HLTH 468 Acute and Long Term Health Care**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will introduce students to health service contexts and the complexity of care across a range of settings. This is achieved through comprehensive health assessment and the design of care plans leading to considered interventions underpinned by evidence based practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

R: HLTH 455

**HLTH468-18X (C) 09 July 2018 - 14 Oct 2018**

**HLTH 469 Health Issues in the Community**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides the foundation for students to understand the health issues in the community and to develop skills related to improving it. Students are introduced to the concepts, practices and skills to effect better health and wellbeing within communities.

**HLTH469-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HLTH 472 Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers psychometric theory and familiarises students with the construction, administration and interpretation of psychometric instruments which are not restricted to Registered Psychologists.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671

**HLTH472-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HLTH 481 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice in the skills of an intentional interviewing model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664

EQ: CFPY 604, EDUC 461, EDEM 664

**HLTH481-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**HLTH 482 Group Work: Process and Practice**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and practice of working with different types of groups in a helping context. Students will be given the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills in the areas of group process and group leadership.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

R: EDEM 671

EQ: COUN 678

**HLTH482-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

**HLTH 483 Solution Focused Theory and Skills**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and skills of a postmodern model of brief counselling called solution-focused counselling which aims to help clients identify and implement workable solutions to problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences

R: EDEM 672

EQ: COUN 679

**HLTH483-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

**HLTH 484 Contemporary Approaches to Counselling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course aims to enable students to develop knowledge of and experience with contemporary approaches to counselling.

P: 1) subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences, and 2) COUN 675; Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 678 or HLTH 482; and COUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 604 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481.  
EQ: COUN 677

**HLTH 489 Health Sciences Professional Practice**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course allows Health Science students to relate their specific skills to health-related government, private and non-profit organisations while gaining experience in a workplace.

P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval.

RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**HLTH 690 MHealSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH690-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**HLTH 695 Health Sciences Dissertation**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH695-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

**HLTH 697 Health Sciences Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**HLTH697-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**HLTH 790 Health Sciences PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

**HLTH790-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.**\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.***HEDN 790 Higher Education PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**HEDN790-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.**\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Higher Education

### School of Educational Studies and Leadership

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**HEDN 601 Introduction to Tertiary Teaching**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

**HEDN601-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****HEDN 602 Tertiary Teaching Methods**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participant's teaching methods on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

**HEDN602-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****HEDN 603 Learning Design and Assessment in Tertiary Teaching**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines contemporary research on learning design and assessment in tertiary teaching, and explores learning and assessment design practices in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

**HEDN603-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****HEDN 604 Tertiary Teaching Scholarship**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The design and conduct of a small research project about an aspect of tertiary teaching and learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502

**HEDN604-18S2 (C)****Semester 2**

## History

### School of Humanities and Creative Arts

**HIST 127 American History**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The history of British America and the US from 1492 to the present.

R: HIST 119, HIST 120, AMST 127

EQ: AMST 127

**HIST127-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****HIST127-18S2 (D)****Semester 2****HIST 128 New Zealand History from Waka to Weta**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

From the arrival of the first peoples, to the successful creativity of Weta Workshops, this course introduces the essentials of New Zealand history according to the very latest scholarship. Located at the fault lines of the past, the course mixes wars, strikes, disease, guilt and apology with utopic visions and world-leading creativity and innovation. Major themes are Māori and Pakeha conflict and collaboration, the development and tensions of a 'new world' colonial nation, and New Zealand's changing place on the world stage. Through a series of innovative assignments, you will learn how to research and write history at the university level.

R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124

**HIST128-17SU2 (C)****Summer (Nov 17)****HIST 133 Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A survey course covering a range of themes in Western European history including social and economic developments, government, religion and warfare (c. 300 - 1400).

R: HIST 125, HIST 130

**HIST133-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****HIST 136 Revolutions and Revolutionaries**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the nature of revolutions and their role in shaping the modern world. After looking at various definitions of the term 'revolution', and a range of historical approaches to the study of revolutions, the course looks in turn at a series of case studies such as the American,

French and Russian revolutions, and their causes, course and consequences.

R: HIST 123

**HIST136-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HIST 137 Modern World History**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores some of the major ideas and events that have shaped world history since 1945 and asks: Which are stronger, the forces for world unity or the forces for fragmentation? The first half of the course looks at the immediate post-war period. This is the time when Europe declines, European colonies become new nations and the United States of America (U.S.A.) gains power. It is the time of the Cold War when the world is divided by 'an iron curtain' between western capitalist states led by the U.S.A. and eastern bloc communist states centered on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR). The second half of the course looks at the world after the collapse of communism. We study the global impacts of the struggle for resources and the increasing prominence of terrorism in the modern world.

**HIST137-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HIST 235 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335

RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133

EQ: RUSS 235, EURA 235

### **HIST 239 The First World War: Total War in Europe**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The First World War is often described as a total war. Between 1914 and 1918 over 9 million combatants were killed and European nations deliberately targeted civilians for attack. Governments gave themselves extraordinary powers over people's lives as they tried to turn whole societies, economies and cultures to the war effort. The results of this ranged from social and political reform to revolution, genocide and the collapse of empires. Students will explore the war's impacts on the people of Europe, investigating its origins; military, political and social developments; and the legacies of both peace diplomacy and war cultures. Focusing primarily on Britain, France and Germany, this course asks

how the experience and endurance of total war affected Europe, and what this meant for the modern world.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339

**HIST239-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HIST 243 Kiwi Culture**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the invention of kiwi culture from first Māori contact with Europeans to Peter Jackson's Lord of the Rings films. Key questions asked are: How has national identity formed? What kiwi traditions have emerged? Who is a New Zealander and who is excluded from dominant concepts of nation? What aspects of culture are indigenous and how much is copied from overseas? Topics under examination include key defining moments, peacekeeping, sport and leisure, food, beauty, fashion, arts and crafts, literature and music, kiwi icons, kiwiana, overseas fame, sexuality and morality, environmentalism, national disasters, immigration and multiculturalism.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 352

**HIST243-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HIST 247 Slavery to Freedom in World History**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course focuses on histories of slavery and bonded labour from the ancient to the modern world. It explores the links between histories of unfree labor, ideas of citizenship and the influence of 'enlightenment' thinking in the shaping of modern democracies.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 371

### **HIST 249 India: Harappa to Taj Mahal**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A social, cultural and political History of India from pre-history to the decline of the Mughal empire.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department.

R: HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241, SAST 201

EQ: SAST 201

**HIST 253 Renaissance and Reformation Europe**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A thematic study of two major transformations in European History between c.1350 and c.1620.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 373

**HIST253-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HIST 254 Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores social, cultural, political and economic developments in the history of Britain and its empire between 1780-1914. The course focuses mainly on events within the British Isles, but also investigates the expansion and operation of the British empire. A major concern of the course is the development of British identities, which is explored in the context of varying conceptions across the four nations of the British Isles as well as by Britons in the empire.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 376

**HIST254-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HIST 255 Heroines in History**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Heroines' histories will be used to represent different moments of womanhood and femininity, women's place in domesticity, war, religion, education, politics and governance. Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, cross-dressing, martyrdom and untimely death, imperialism, science and technology and glamour. Heroines to be studied include Boadicea, Joan of Arc, Elizabeth I, Catherine the Great, Florence Nightingale, Kate Sheppard, Marie Curie, Te Puea, Jean Batten, Rosa Luxemburg and Diana, Princess of Wales.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 361, GEND 215, CULT 336

EQ: CULT 336

**HIST255-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HIST 257 America in Revolution and Civil War**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the basic political ideas and institutions of early America in association with a close examination of the American revolution and the Civil War. It considers ideas from multiple perspectives and by means of close reading of texts of multiple genre including political essays, letters, fiction and autobiography.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: HIST 377

**HIST257-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HIST 258 Revisiting Empire**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

From colonisation to the end of empire, this course provides a critical understanding of the importance of imperialism in making the modern world. You will be introduced to the major debates in British World scholarship. Uncovering legacies of empire in the former Dominions (Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa), topics include empire and memory; food, consumption and consumerism; economy and globalization; female imperialism; war and patriotism; and settler/indigenous contact zones.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department.

R: HIST 378

EQ: HIST 378

**HIST 259 Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Ancient Māori history and culture, including: Origins of the Māori, Archaeology of the Pacific and Aotearoa. Oral Traditions - deconstructing Percy Smith and the Fleet. Social life, courtship, marriage, birth and death practices; sexuality, nudity, sexual symbolism in culture, tradition and song; work, play and sports. Conservation: natural lore of land, ocean, flora, fauna, taniwha and supernatural beings, kaitiakitanga and resource management. Economy: kumara, fernroot, fishing, hunting, fowling, feasting and exchange. First encounters with Pakeha. Students will have the opportunity to research a topic of their choice.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 214

EQ: MAOR 214

**HIST 262 Māori and Indigenous Development**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine Māori and Indigenous development. Students will explore both historical and contemporary developments and the factors which have affected Māori and Indigenous engagement with globalisation. For example the course will look at areas such as economic development, education and health, amongst others.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 212, HIST 379

EQ: MAOR 212

**HIST262-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HIST 265 Medieval Crusades and Crusaders**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of a key episode in world history. What motivated Christian Europeans to liberate the Holy Land, what did the Crusades achieve, and how were relations between Europe and Islam affected?

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department.

R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 387

**HIST 266 The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 392, PACS 202, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 215, PACS 202

**HIST 268 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society.

We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

**HIST268-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HIST 269 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944-1991**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of Eastern Europe's global importance. On the contrary, the recent history of Eastern European countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars, which have had serious implications for global trends as well. This course is designed to provide

a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the countries of former communist Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112 with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: EURO 226, EURO 222, HIST 264 (prior to 2006), INCO 225, HIST 386, EURA 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 329

EQ: EURA 226

**HIST269-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HIST 270 Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course compares and contrasts the history of New Zealand with the history of its largest and closest neighbour, Australia. The course explores the extent to which the neighbours share a history as well as what makes this country distinctive. Analysis extends from the Anzac tradition to the idea of Australasia. The aim is to understand why New Zealand is closely integrated with Australia today.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 334

**HIST 274 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points.

R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 374, EURA 214

RP: RUSS 111/HIST 138

EQ: RUSS 218, EURA 214

**HIST274-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HIST 275 The Muslim World, 600-1650**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A social, cultural and political history of the Islamic world between 600 and 1650.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 375

**HIST275-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HIST 276 Myths and History**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 353, MAOR 329

**HIST 278 America and the World into the 21st Century**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an overview of American foreign policy and domestic politics in the second half of the twentieth century.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 364

**HIST278-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**HIST 279 Social and Cultural History of India**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Focussing on ancient, colonial and contemporary India, this course considers themes such as untouchability and caste relationships, village and high culture Hinduism, religious conversion as social protest, violence against women and state use of spy and surveillance techniques throughout Indian history. The course investigates religion, gender and the state as contexts for regulation of and resistance to cultural and political authority at different times in Indian history.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: HIST 367, SAST 302, SAST 202

EQ: SAST 202

**HIST 281 Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines resistance in Nazi-occupied Europe and Nazi Germany in the period 1939 to 1945. Above all, the course investigates the impact of Nazi social, economic and

racial policies on European society, and the diverse ways in which 'ordinary' Europeans responded to these politics.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 369, HIST 239 before 2011, HIST 381

**HIST281-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**HIST 283 Ethnicity and History**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

EQ: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

**HIST283-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**HIST 288 Exploring the Past**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Head of School.

R: ANTH 238, SOCI 238

EQ: ANTH 238, SOCI 238

**HIST288-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**HIST 291 Chinese Society and Culture since 1949**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 391

EQ: CHIN 208

**HIST 292 Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The story of Ngāi Tahu is a fascinating example of a small impoverished community of tribal members who by the 1970s had been reduced to a membership of less than 400. Within two decades this tribe had emerged as one of the largest corporations in the South Island with a tribal membership of over 40,000. It is the largest land-owner in



the South Island with significant interests in fisheries and tourism. Explaining how and why this happened will be one of the core themes of this course. The first part of this course will look at the oral traditions and myths of Ngāi Tahu with a particular emphasis on narrative templates and how these templates are reproduced in the oral traditions that outline the tribe's migration from Wellington to the South Island. The second part of the course will look at Ngāi Tahu's movement from its pre-contact era to initial contact with early explorers, the settler government and the subsequent land transactions that ran from 1844 to 1864. The course will then finish with an overview of how Ngāi Tahu and the Crown negotiated on the largest Treaty settlement packages in the nation's history.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 285

EQ: MAOR 285

HIST292-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### HIST 293 Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the rise of Fascist movements in Italy, Germany, France and Eastern Europe during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries before considering the far-right and fascist regimes created by Franco, Mussolini and Hitler. The course also reflects on the state of the European radical right today.

P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points.

R: HIST 393

### HIST 294 Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

As a systematically planned new world city on the edge of empire Christchurch has always been a fascinating place to study. Whose stories have formed the city's written collective memory, and what has been left out? Due to the earthquakes from 2010 the city has a unique rupture, or ending point for its colonial past. As Christchurch considers its future, this course critically remembers its history. Significant aspects of the social, cultural, political and economic history of the South Island's largest city will be investigated through a series of lectures and documentary exercises. Students will gain an overall knowledge of the city's urban history, with opportunity to focus on advanced research topics.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points

R: HIST 394

### HIST 295 Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Beginning in the mid-eighteenth century, this course traces the development of crime, criminology and policing in modern Europe. Paying particular attention to the rise of competing biological and sociological models of criminality and the birth of forensics, the course examines the social, political and professional implications of attempting to put the investigation, understanding, and punishment of crime on a scientific footing. Topics covered will include: crime and insanity, Lombroso and the born criminal, the professionalisation of policing, and the development of fingerprinting and crime scene analysis.

P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better; or 30 points HIST or Ancient History; or 60 points with a B grade or better; or 60 points from Schedule A of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations.

R: HIST 395

HIST295-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### HIST 298 Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the way humans have historically interacted with the land, water, plant and animal life in the Indian sub-continent and how these interactions shaped and were shaped by human kingdoms and empires from ancient to modern times.

P: Either 15 Points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 Points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: HIST 398

HIST298-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### HIST 329 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944-1991

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of Eastern Europe's global importance. On the contrary, the recent history of this area comprised of countries which had fallen under Soviet domination and communist rule after the Second World War has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars, which have had serious implications for global trends as well. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the countries of former communist Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world. In addition to the primary focus on the internal evolution of Eastern European states from the end of the Second World War to the early 1990s, significant attention will be paid to the most important events and themes of the pre-war history of this part of the world.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR; 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR

any 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Head of Department  
 R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 269  
 EQ: EURO 326, EURA 326  
**HIST329-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### **HIST 334 Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course compares and contrasts the history of New Zealand with the history of its largest and closest neighbour, Australia. The course explores the extent to which the neighbours share a history as well as what makes this country distinctive. Analysis extends from the Anzac tradition to the idea of Australasia. The aim is to understand why New Zealand is closely integrated with Australia today.  
 P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.  
 R: HIST 270

### **HIST 335 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.  
 P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.  
 R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335  
 EQ: RUSS 335, EURA 335

### **HIST 339 The First World War: Total War in Europe**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The First World War is often described as a total war. Between 1914 and 1918 over 9 million combatants were killed and European nations deliberately targeted civilians for attack. Governments gave themselves extraordinary powers over people's lives as they tried to turn whole societies, economies and cultures to the war effort. The results of this ranged from social and political reform to revolution, genocide and the collapse of empires. Students will explore the war's impacts on the people of Europe, investigating its origins; military, political and social developments; and the legacies of both peace diplomacy and war cultures. Focusing primarily on Britain, France and Germany, this course asks how the experience and endurance of total war affected Europe, and what this meant for the modern world.  
 P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

**HIST339-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### **HIST 352 Kiwi Culture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the invention of kiwi culture from first Māori contact with Europeans to Peter Jackson's Lord of the Rings films. Key questions asked are: How has national identity formed? What kiwi traditions have emerged? Who is a New Zealander and who is excluded from dominant concepts of nation? What aspects of culture are indigenous and how much is copied from overseas? Topics under examination include key defining moments, peacekeeping, sport and leisure, food, beauty, fashion, arts and crafts, literature and music, kiwi icons, kiwiana, overseas fame, sexuality and morality, environmentalism, national disasters, immigration and multiculturalism.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR or 200 level PACS.

R: HIST 243

RP: HIST 128 or equivalent

**HIST352-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### **HIST 353 Myth and History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: 30 points from HIST at 200 level, CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, MAOR 214, MAOR 218, and MAOR 219  
 R: HIST 276, MAOR 329

EQ: MAOR 329

### **HIST 361 Heroines in History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

From the days of the Virgin Mary to the advent of Lorde, this course travels through time critically recovering a wide variety of global and local historical heroines. It moves beyond traditional mythological celebration to consider how women's histories have been told, re-told, and represented. What does it take to become celebrated as an icon or role model? Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, politics, governance and domesticity, cross-dressing, martyrdom and untimely death, imperialism, science and technology, education and glamour.

P: A B average in 60 points in courses from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department.

R: HIST 255, CULT 366

EQ: CULT 336

**HIST361-1851 (C)** Semester 1

**HIST 364 America and the World into the 21st Century**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An overview of American diplomacy, politics and culture during the Cold War.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 381 (1999 only), HIST 278

**HIST364-1852 (C) Semester 2****HIST 366 Takahi: Colonisation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand's brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to critically examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200 level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, CULT 302

EQ: CULT 302, MAOR 317, RELS 322

**HIST366-1852 (C) Semester 2****HIST 367 Social and Cultural History of India**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A comparative study of statecraft, religion and gender across four principal periods of Indian history: ancient, 'medieval' (Rajput and Mughal), European and British colonial and post-Independence.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: This option at HIST 441, HIST 279, SAST 202, SAST 302

EQ: SAST 302

**HIST 373 Renaissance and Reformation Europe**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A thematic study of two major transformations in European History between c.1350 and c.1600.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 253

**HIST 374 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will

explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level.

R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, EURA 214

RP: HIST 235/EURA 235/RUSS 235

EQ: RUSS 318

**HIST374-1852 (C) Semester 2****HIST 375 The Muslim World, 600-1650**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A social, cultural and political history of the Islamic world between 600 and 1650.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 275

**HIST375-1852 (C) Semester 2****HIST 376 Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores social, cultural, political and economic developments in the history of Britain and its empire between 1780 and 1914. The course focuses mainly on events within the British Isles, but also investigates the expansion and operation of the British empire. A major concern of the course is the development of British identities, which is explored in the context of varying conceptions across the four nations of the British Isles as well as by Britons in the empire.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 254

**HIST376-1852 (C) Semester 2****HIST 377 American Revolution and Civil War**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination into the origins of popular government, the genius of American revolutionary politics, and the Civil War which ended slavery.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 257

**HIST377-1851 (C) Semester 1****HIST 378 Revisiting Empire**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

From colonisation to the end of empire, this course provides a critical understanding of the importance of imperialism in making the modern world. You will be introduced to the major debates in British World scholarship. Uncovering legacies of empire in the former Dominions (Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa), topics include empire and memory; food, consumption and consumerism;

economy and globalization; female imperialism; war and patriotism; and settler/indigenous contact zones.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 258

### **HIST 379 Māori and Indigenous Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will examine the history of Māori economic development. Students will gain an understanding of recent developments and the factors which have affected Māori engagement with globalisation over the past two hundred years.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 262, MAOR 212

**HIST379-1851 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HIST 380 The Search for Meaning: Great Ideas of the Western Tradition**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is a contribution to the study of intellectual history. It seeks to periodize the past in terms, at least in part, of the relevant ideas and how those ideas were created by individuals and institutions. Each year this historical examination relies heavily on a different theme in the history of ideas.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 280

### **HIST 381 Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines resistance in Nazi-occupied Europe and Nazi Germany in the period 1939 to 1945. Above all, the course investigates the impact of Nazi social, economic and racial policies on European society, and the diverse ways in which 'ordinary' Europeans responded to these politics.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR

R: HIST 281

**HIST381-1851 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HIST 387 Medieval Crusades and Crusaders**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of a key episode in world history. What motivates Christian Europeans to liberate the Holy Land, what did the Crusades achieve, and how were relations between Europe and Islam affected?

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 265

### **HIST 391 Chinese Society and Culture since 1949**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 291

EQ: CHIN 303

### **HIST 392 The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.

P: 30 points in HIST at 200-level, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, PACS 202, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 315, PACS 302

### **HIST 393 Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the rise of Fascist movements in Italy, Germany, France and Eastern Europe during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries before considering the far-right and fascist regimes created by Franco, Mussolini and Hitler. The course also reflects on the state of the European radical right today.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 293

RP: HIST 281

### **HIST 394 Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

As a systematically planned new world city on the edge of empire Christchurch has always been a fascinating place to study. Whose stories have formed the city's written collective memory, and what has been left out? Due to the earthquakes from 2010 the city has a unique rupture, or ending point for its colonial past. As Christchurch considers its future, this course critically remembers its history. Significant aspects of the social, cultural, political and economic history of the South Island's largest city will be investigated through a series of lectures and documentary exercises. Students will gain an overall knowledge of the city's urban history, with opportunity to focus on advanced research topics.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 294

**HIST 395 Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
Beginning in the mid-eighteenth century, this course traces the development of crime, criminology and policing in modern Europe. Paying particular attention to the rise of competing biological and sociological models of criminality and the birth of forensics, the course examines the social, political and professional implications of attempting to put the investigation, understanding, and punishment of crime on a scientific footing. Topics covered will include: crime and insanity, Lombroso and the born criminal, the professionalisation of policing, and the development of fingerprinting and crime scene analysis.

P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level; or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: HIST 295

**HIST395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HIST 398 Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course emphasises the human/animal relationship as a primary factor in the environmental history of India. It focusses particularly on the environmental factors of disease, climate and health among both humans and animals in the shaping of India's history from ancient to modern times.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR or 60 points with a B average.

R: HIST 298

**HIST398-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**HIST 423 Capetian France, 1150-1350**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An in-depth exploration of late medieval France, focusing on society, culture and political ideas in the period 1150 to 1350.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301-399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 307 or 312 or 318) or Māori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Māori which may qualify as courses in History. The School of History normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.

**HIST 429 From Leeches to Liposuction: A Social History of Medicine**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to the flourishing sub-disciplines of social history of medicine and health history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HAPS 404

**HIST429-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**HIST 433 Special Topic in American History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course takes as its subject the American experience. As recorded in our classic cultural artifacts. Broadly conceived, it examines a variety of issues in American intellectual and cultural history. Its purpose is largely two-fold. First, it represents an extensive study of the major topics relating to the culture, especially the intellectual culture, of the United States with a particular emphasis on the earlier periods. Second, it introduces potential research topics for further, more intensive study of American history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: HIST 423

**HIST433-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**HIST 436 Public and Applied History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course takes a broad definition of Public History as an introduction to the field in its New Zealand context, but the research project is closely focused on local archival and manuscript sources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**HIST 440 Constructing Feminist History**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2018**

A synthesizing sweep of the construction of feminist history in post counter cultural western societies. It examines the growth and development of women's, gender and feminist history. The major theme is the contested position of women as essential subjects in history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: CULT 404, GEND 412, CULT 416  
EQ: CULT 404, GEND 412, CULT 416

**HIST 443 Issues in New Zealand History**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines a variety of issues in New Zealand history, chosen by each year's class. These issues are either: (1) ones that have fuelled debate, or (2) topics that are under-explored or undeveloped but could open up research fields in the future.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: DIPL 429  
EQ: DIPL 429

**HIST 449 Issues in Modern European History**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on some of the most important and controversial debates in the historiography of modern Europe. Students will be encouraged to explore these debates in detail, to consider the historiographical context within which these debates have taken place, and to arrive at their own views based on their extensive research in primary and secondary sources.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.  
R: HIST 438, HIST 448, EURO 448, DIPL 418, DIPL 423, DIPL 428  
EQ: DIPL 428, EURO 448

**HIST449-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****HIST 450 History as a Discipline**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course traces the development of the discipline of history; it examines the principal modern approaches to the study of the past; it makes explicit the methodological principles which underlie historical research and writing; and it encourages reflection on controversial matters concerning truth, objectivity, bias, values and cross-cultural understanding.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.  
R: HAPS 403  
EQ: HAPS 403

**HIST450-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****HIST 480 Research Paper**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.  
**HIST480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**HIST 690 MA Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

**HIST690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**HIST 790 History PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

**HIST790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Human-Animal Studies

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**HUAN 790 Human-Animal Studies PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Human-Animal Studies PhD  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**HUAN790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

## Human Interface Technology

*Human Interface Technology Laboratory*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**HITD 602 Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation course will cover the aesthetic design of user interfaces and the evaluation methods with users. The students will work in a multi-disciplinary environment. This course consists of lectures and assignments.

P: Subject to Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry  
R: HITD 601

**HITD602-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**HITD602-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**HITD 603 Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects course will cover the development of user interfaces and the multidisciplinary teamwork necessary for it. The students will work in a multi-disciplinary environment. This course consists of lectures and assignments.

P: Subject to Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry  
R: HITD 601

**HITD603-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**HITD603-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**HITD 690 Thesis in Human Interface Technology**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS  
Thesis in Human Interface Technology.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

**HITD690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
**HITD690-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

**HITD 790 Human Interface Technology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
HITD Human Interface Technology PHD

P: Subject to approval by the Director of HIT Lab NZ

**HITD790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Human Services

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

**HSRV 101 Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An introduction to the provision of welfare in New Zealand, providing students with the opportunity to examine socio-cultural, economic and political factors that have influenced current welfare policies, practice and services. The first part of the course addresses basic organising concepts of welfare, using historical and contemporary case studies. In the second part, students will be introduced to tools and frameworks that will enable them to develop research skills and critical thinking. Using current case studies of service delivery presented by guest practitioners, contemporary research practices, social worlds/issues and welfare services/responses are analysed.

R: SOWK 101  
EQ: SOWK 101

**HSRV101-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HSRV 102 Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
A course that introduces the history, and contemporary organisation, and functions of the social services industry in New Zealand society. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of students' capacities to understand and critically analyse the impact of service delivery on diverse populations.

R: SOWK 102  
EQ: SOWK 102

**HSRV102-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HSRV 103 Violence in Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will introduce students to the contemporary issue of violence in society and its impact on the community. A broad overview will be provided of five main areas of violence: child protection; family violence; youth violence; institutional and cultural violence; and, criminal and forensic violence.

**HSRV103-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**HSRV103-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

**HSRV 104 Youth Realities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The course introduces students to the diverse realities of youth with a focus on youth in multiple contexts. Students will explore issues that place youth outside the margins of dominant society that often increases the level of prejudice and discrimination against them. Throughout the course students will engage in current debates within five key sections: Transgressing masculinities and femininities; Embodied identity; Youth technologies, spaces and things; Negotiating sexualities; Missing youth rights. Each of these sections will introduce diverse youth perspectives, issues, challenges and debates, and encourages students to critically consider the responses, models, theoretical frameworks used in youth work and human service sectors in general.

R: SOWK 104  
EQ: SOWK 104

**HSRV104-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**HSRV 201 Communication in the Human Services**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course provides foundation knowledge and skills in interpersonal communication. The context of human communication is considered in terms of the impact of gender, class and culture and how these elements mediate social relationships. The focus of the course is on enhancing communication effectiveness in different organisational contexts. An introduction to korero Māori is integral to the course in terms of the New Zealand context.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate

courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 201

EQ: SOWK 201

**HSRV201-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **HSRV 202 Human Behaviour and Human Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the applications to human services of primary knowledge about human functioning and social behaviours, drawing on contemporary theories of psychosocial processes. The course explores selected developmental and external challenges facing children and families in New Zealand. The focus of the course is on usual developmental processes and the interface between individual and societal expectations, and implications for social service delivery.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 202

EQ: SOWK 202

**HSRV202-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **HSRV 203 Policy Debates in the Social Services**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines key principles guiding policy on the provision of social services. Trends and debates around the shifting relationship between welfare systems and the state are explored along with factors influencing the delivery of human services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will learn to critically assess the implications of social service delivery for providers and consumers of welfare services, and issues around the impact of inequalities in society.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 203

EQ: SOWK 203

**HSRV203-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HSRV 204 Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides a critical introduction to the historical and current debates of culture, indigeneity and citizenship. The course focuses on debates that move beyond conventional notions of culture, indigeneity and citizenship, and treats these as strategic concepts that are central in the analysis of global/local identities, participation, empowerment, and human rights. Understanding how other societies, populations, groups and individuals organise their lives and give meaning to their existence enables us to develop theoretically informed tools for

providing practical analysis and advice in the shaping/ construction of human services agencies and practice.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

**HSRV204-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HSRV 206 Child Protection Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will provide a broad overview of the three main phases of child welfare: the investigative phase; the solution-based phase; and, the statutory systems of care that are provided for children. Students will be introduced to research and literature pertaining to child care and protection from an international and New Zealand perspective.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

**HSRV206-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HSRV 207 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 218, HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209 and CULT 219

EQ: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 258, CULT 219

**HSRV207-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **HSRV 208 Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the opportunity to critically analyse how gender is assembled and performed. The course develops students' knowledge of theories, experiences and issues of gender as they apply to areas of human services work. Students are encouraged to think about diverse ways in which social structure mechanisms can: support and maintain notions of femininity and masculinity, affect the choices available to women and men, and shape ideas regarding individual and social well-being. Examples will be provided by field practitioners to facilitate the examination of the economic, psychological, and social risks faced by women and men as consumers and providers



of human services, and analyse the ways in which human services define, validate, and promote human well-being.  
P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 308

**HSRV208-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### HSRV 210 Women Offending and Victimization Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support and associated social services.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 303

**HSRV210-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### HSRV 211 Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, the concept of community in the modern world is explored, together with theoretical and practical approaches to understanding community development. An introduction is provided to community analysis and the dynamics of change in communities.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

**HSRV211-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### HSRV 301 Change and Human Systems

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course uses theory to illuminate the functioning and processes of change within and across family, organisation, community and global systems. In addition to critically examining the relationship between oppression, empowerment and change in human systems, the course broadly considers ethical values and the legal obligations of human service delivery systems.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

**HSRV301-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### HSRV 302 Qualitative Social Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of a research culture in human services is an important challenge for educators, managers, practitioners and students. The creative tension between research, theory and practice is a necessary aspect of human services work and study. A strong research culture contributes significantly to the development of knowledge and practice in human services. Standards of research and human service practice grow and develop in conjunction with field development. As the nature and scope of research activity and opportunity are diverse within the human services settings, this course aims to provide a basis from which students can begin to develop a research culture across the range of contexts. By introducing a range of qualitative research methods and enabling students to experience manageable research assignments, students will become increasingly familiar with the business of research and how it fits within complex and diverse human service systems.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 310

EQ: SOWK 310

**HSRV302-1851 (C)** Semester 1

### HSRV 303 Women Offending and Victimization Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support and associated social services.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 210

EQ: HSRV 210

**HSRV303-1852 (C)** Semester 2

### HSRV 304 Indigenous Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course draws together considerations for effective social work practice in New Zealand's bi-cultural society. It also considers issues of cultural identity, ethnic relations, power and control as the basis for cross-cultural work with ethnic minorities, settler communities and refugees. One or more marae based-hui are a course requirement.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses

may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 304

EQ: SOWK 304

**HSRV304-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **HSRV 305 Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to quantitative research activities in a variety of contexts and provides students with a comparative framework for understanding and evaluating quantitative research methods and outcomes. The course is designed to provide students with the skills necessary to undertake research projects in social service agencies, and in global contexts. In particular, students will explore survey research, experimental designs, single case designs, and evaluation research approaches as quantitative research methods.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 305; SOWK 310

**HSRV305-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **HSRV 306 Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates the characteristics and emergent role of NGOs in contemporary society within the context of challenges and issues related to social development. Learning will be integrated through the use of international and New Zealand case studies.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.

**HSRV306-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **HSRV 307 Perspectives on Ageing in Human Systems**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Trends and patterns of change related to ageing are examined from a global and national viewpoint. Basic issues incorporated into the course include those associated with attitudes to ageing, generational equity and a sustainable provision of welfare. Specific programmes and policies affecting older people are also explored.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

### **HSRV 308 Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the opportunity to critically analyse how gender is assembled and performed. The course develops students' knowledge of theories, experiences and issues of gender as they apply to areas of human services work. Students are encouraged to think about diverse ways in which social structure mechanisms can: support and maintain notions of femininity and masculinity, affect the choices available to women and men, and shape ideas regarding individual and social well-being. Examples will be provided by field practitioners to facilitate the examination of the economic, psychological, and social risks faced by women and men as consumers and providers of human services, and analyse the ways in which human services define, validate, and promote human well-being.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 208

**HSRV308-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C)**

**Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### HSRV 401 Advanced Debates and Approaches in Human Services

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course critically explores debates concerned with processes of change within and across family, organisation, community and global systems. In addition to critically examining the relationship between oppression, empowerment and change in human systems, the course considers ethical values and the legal obligations of national and international human service delivery systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**HSRV401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### HSRV 402 Responding to Violence in Society

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course provides an opportunity to develop advanced theoretical and research informed knowledge. The course teaching is organised into five areas of violence research and practice: child protection; family violence; youth violence; institutional and cultural violence; and, criminal and forensic violence. The course will also teach students to analyse the diversity of factors that influence national and international programme development and policies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 629

**HSRV402-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### HSRV 407 The Policies and Politics of Sex

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course provides students with an interest in human service practice the opportunity to investigate shifting socio-cultural constructions of sexuality with an emphasis on the contradictions and complexities in the social regulation of sexuality and the contours of state control. Issues relating to human service practice explored in the course include: reproductive rights; law reforms, queer culture and homophobia; local and international control of prostitution; the emergence of sexual rights; pornography and eroticism; sex education and the hidden curriculum; sex and harassment; sexual violence; safe sex and the HIV/AIDS era; sexuality and ageing; cultural sexualities; the medicalisation of sexuality and the transgendered body.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CULT 419

EQ: CULT 419

**HSRV407-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### HSRV 417 Criminal Justice Perspectives and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation,

and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support, and associated social services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### HSRV 421 Qualitative Evaluation Research for the Human Services

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
Using a service/programme evaluation framework, this course introduces a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation, and technical competence. Students will learn about programme evaluation, and the use of qualitative methods within this context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 621

**HSRV421-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### HSRV 423 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### HSRV 424 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### HSRV 425 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### HSRV 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**HSRV480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### HSRV 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**HSRV690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**HSRV 790 Human Services PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**HSRV790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.**\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Information Systems

*Department of Accounting and Information Systems***INFO 123 Information Systems and Technology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Information technology plays an important role in business and society. This course examines how businesses use information systems and technologies to deliver business value and support business strategy, to improve connections with stakeholders, create better business processes, and enhance decision-making. Students develop problem-solving skills applicable to any area in business, and practical skills in Excel and Access to store, organise and use data to address business problems and support decision-making.

R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124

**INFO123-18S1 (C) Semester 1****INFO123-18S2 (C) Semester 2****INFO 125 Introduction to Programming with Databases**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of business environments to define user requirements; introduction to programming and database concepts; development of simple applications using VB.net and Microsoft Visual Studio.

R: ACIS 125, AFIS 125

**INFO125-18S1 (C) Semester 1****INFO 213 Object-Oriented Systems Development**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on the concepts and methods for object-oriented (OO) analysis, design, and development of information systems. The course provides an opportunity to follow a complete project development lifecycle, starting from system analysis, to design, implementation, maintenance and testing, using the Jade software development platform. The course places equal emphasis on theoretical OO knowledge and applying this to OO system implementation.

P: 30 points from INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122

R: ACIS 213 and AFIS 213 after 1996.

**INFO213-18S1 (C) Semester 1****INFO 223 Business Systems Analysis**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Explores key principles in the analysis, design and development of business information system solutions. Coverage includes project planning, analysis of business systems, processes, and requirements; principles of user interface design; prototyping; communication skills. Includes use of software to model organisational data and business processes. Students develop practical skills by applying knowledge to real-world business problems.

P: (1) 15 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)

(2) An additional 15 points from the Commerce Schedule.

R: INFO 203, ACIS 203, AFIS 203, AFIS 223

**INFO223-18S2 (C) Semester 2****INFO 243 Accounting Information Systems**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Core business subsystems and processes that allow organisations to operate effectively and efficiently. Includes enterprise databases; process and pervasive controls in the context of the development life cycle of accounting information systems; frameworks for evaluation of accounting information systems and their processes. Students develop practical skills in using at least one accounting information system package for small businesses, and advanced skills using Excel to manipulate business data.

P: ACCT 103 and INFO 123

R: ACIS 243, AFIS 243

**INFO243-18S2 (C) Semester 2****INFO 253 Internet Business and Technology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Electronic Commerce (e-Commerce) principles and practices based on the relationship between business development and strategy, internet technology and the social and legal environment. The course examines a range of internet technologies including social media and mobile technologies focusing on how organisations can use these to improve their performance and relationships with customers and suppliers. Concepts are applied to real life case scenarios. Students develop practical skills by designing a prototype B2C application and applying user experience design principles.

P: (1) 15 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)

(2) An additional 15 points from the Commerce schedule

R: INFO 233

**INFO253-18S1 (C) Semester 1****INFO 260 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

**INFO 261 Special Topic**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

**INFO 263 Web Design and Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the design and development of business applications based on internet and World Wide Web technologies. The course covers the concepts and practices of web design and development, including development of dynamic content websites as well as the technological infrastructure necessary to support these systems. Practical application of concepts will be carried out in weekly labs involving the design and construction of business web sites.

P: 30 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)

R: INFO 233

**INFO263-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****INFO 333 IT Risk and Security Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines how organisations manage risk and eSecurity associated with their information systems. Topics include management, analysis and application of secure e-Business systems including security policy and network management.

P: (1) 15 points from INFO 233, INFO 253, INFO 263, COSC 231, COSC 264; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule or SENG

R: ACIS 333

**INFO 343 IT Governance and Strategy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on organisational leadership, structures and IT management processes to support and sustain business strategies. It examines important concepts and models related to managing IT such as IT strategy, IT planning, IT alignment and IT evaluation. The course provides students with knowledge and skills to be able to make useful contributions to a range of IT related decisions in organisations.

P: (1) 15 points at 200 level from INFO; and (2) an additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule or SENG

R: INFO 303, ACIS 303

**INFO343-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****INFO 353 Contemporary Issues in Information Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Changes in the role IT require business technology leaders to engage in new business, process and operating models. This course explores contemporary and emerging issues, technologies and business models as these relate to the management and use of information systems to enable and deliver significant, enduring and transforming business impacts and customer value.

P: (1) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule.

R: INFO 303, ACIS 303

**INFO353-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****INFO 360 Business Process Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to develop an understanding of business processes and how they can be analysed and improved using IT. Process mapping skills for 'as-is' and 'to-be' business processes are developed and practiced, as well as techniques for change analysis, problem finding and resolution, technology impact analysis, benchmarking, error proofing and change management.

P: (1) 15 points at 200 level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule

**INFO360-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****INFO 361 Business Intelligence Systems for Organisations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers key aspects related to the use of business intelligence (BI) systems in organisations to support business strategy. Topics include data warehousing, predictive analytics, text/web analytics, data visualisation, data-mining. A mix of theory and practice with real-world cases will be used to demonstrate key principles of BI and to help students develop analytical and problem-solving skills related to BI solutions.

P: (1) INFO 123; and (2) 60 points at 200-level any course on the Commerce Schedule

RP: STAT 101 (or equivalent)

**INFO361-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****INFO 362 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

R: ACIS 362, AFIS 362

**INFO 363 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

R: ACIS 363, AFIS 363

**INFO 369 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

**INFO 390 Information Systems Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An information systems internship (or project) that enables real world work experience or the (further) development of knowledge and/or expertise in information systems related subjects. Development of problem solving, reflection, synthesis, project management, risk management and communication skills.

P: (1) 45 points at 200 level from INFO (can substitute 15 points at 200 level INFO for 15 points at 200 level COSC or

SENG) (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level (3) Subject to Head of Department Approval  
 R: INFO 362, INFO 330, ACCT 390, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390

**INFO390-1851 (C)** Semester 1  
**INFO390-1852 (C)** Semester 2

**INFO 393 Information Systems Project Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course aims to develop an understanding of the role and responsibilities of a project manager, the challenges of IS project management, and the tools and techniques for successful IS project management.

P: (1) 15 points at 200-level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 15 points at 200 level from the Commerce Schedule  
 R: INFO 313, ACIS 313, AFIS 313, MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, MSCI 372

**INFO393-1852 (C)** Semester 2

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**INFO 614 Research Methodology and Epistemology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 INFO614 seeks to provide students with a thorough introduction to the principal assumptions that underpin the development of research ideas in accounting, information systems and related disciplines. More particularly, it seeks to expose students to the theoretical and philosophical foundations of knowledge and reality. You will also be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative research methods

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
 R: ACCT 614, ACIS 614, AFIS 614

**INFO614-1851 (C)** Semester 1

**INFO 620 Information Systems Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The course examines key strategic and contemporary issues related to the management and use of information systems and technology, including their theoretical and practical implications for organisations and society.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: ACIS 620, AFIS 620, AFIS 610

**INFO620-1852 (C)** Semester 2

**INFO 621 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**INFO 629 IS Case Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students undertake an organisation-based project related to an important IS management decision. The project includes a literature review and the write-up of a case study.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**INFO629-1851 (C)** Semester 1

**INFO 632 Cognitive Science and Artificial Intelligence**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

These fields are concerned with modelling human knowledge in ways that create working man-machine interfaces or allow that knowledge to be packaged for professional use; application to commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 632, AFIS 632

**INFO 633 Knowledge Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on current organisational and technological issues related to knowledge management. The topic is interdisciplinary and draws on knowledge from the fields of information technology, organisational management, human resource management and cognitive psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**INFO633-1851 (C)** Semester 1

**INFO 634 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**INFO 635 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**INFO 680 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is one of individual study under personal supervision. It entails carrying out research over a seven month period, and writing a report about how and why the research was conducted, what was found and the implications of these findings. The course is designed for students completing the B.Com(Hons) degree in information systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACCT 680, ACIS 680, AFIS 680

**INFO680-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

**INFO680-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**INFO 690 MCom Thesis**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690  
**INFO690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**INFO 691 MCom Dissertation**  
 60 Points 0.5000 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**INFO 694 MCom Thesis**  
 90 Points 0.7500 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
**INFO694-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**INFO 790 Information Systems PhD**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

**INFO790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## International Law and Politics

### School of Law

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**ILAP 603 International Humanitarian Law**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
 R: ILAP 628

**ILAP 604 International Criminal Law**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
 R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321  
**ILAP604-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ILAP 608 World Trade Law**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
 R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338  
**ILAP608-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ILAP 609 International Human Rights Law**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
 R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322

**ILAP 611 Antarctic Legal Studies**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
 R: LAWS 336, LAWS 372

**ILAP 612 International Environmental Law**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 Challenges and institutional responses to global environmental problems, including global warming.  
 P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
 R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 421 (before 2014).

**ILAP 613 Advanced Principles of Public International Law**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 A seminar-based course, involving an advanced study of the principles of public international law. This course is a compulsory component of the LLM (IntLaw&Pols).  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
**ILAP613-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ILAP 614 Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course offers a blend of theoretical and practical insight into international relations and diplomacy. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of foreign policy and diplomacy. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars, providing students with detailed practical insights into complex and difficult cases in international relations and diplomacy through the experiences of those involved in them.  
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School  
 R: POLS 441  
**ILAP614-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ILAP 625 Dissertation**  
 48 Points 0.4000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
**ILAP625-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**  
**ILAP625-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**ILAP 626 International Institutions**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course will explore the development of international institutions, both at a global level (with particular emphasis

on the World Trade Organisation) and a Regional level (with specific reference to the European Union). It will examine their impact and operation and ask what their development means for the future of domestic and international public law in New Zealand and throughout the world.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: LAWS 343

### ILAP 627 European Public Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will examine key elements of the European Union's Constitutional and Administrative Law. The course also explores the relationships between the supra-national EU structures and the individual constitutional and administrative traditions of individual states. This will provide students with an understanding of the complexities of Twenty-First Century multi-layered governance in general and the European Union model in particular. Topics to be examined will include, democracy in multi-layered systems, federalism, executive accountability, administrative/ law justice and policy making in the EU. Specific topics examined will vary according to current issues.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388

ILAP627-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ILAP 628 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP628-18S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP628-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ILAP 629 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP629-18S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP629-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ILAP 630 Law of the Sea

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010; LAWS 364

### ILAP 633 Problems in International and Regional Trade

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course examines selected problems in international and regional trade from a New Zealand perspective. Alternate year offering.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

R: LAWS 370

RP: A course on International Trade

### ILAP 634 International Investment Law and Arbitration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course examines selected problems in international investment law and arbitration relevant to a New Zealand context. Alternate year offering.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: LAWS 333, ILAP 632, LAWS 371

ILAP634-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### ILAP 640 Dissertation

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: ILAP 650

ILAP640-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

ILAP640-18CY (C) Cross Year

### ILAP 641 The Rights of Indigenous Peoples

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to give students a solid understanding of the international human rights law framework for the promotion and protection of Indigenous Rights.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Law

R: LAWS 358

ILAP641-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## Japanese

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

### JAPA 108 Introduction to Japanese Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey course which covers selected topics of Japan's society, geography, institutions, religion, arts, culture and thought.

JAPA108-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### JAPA 113 Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will develop students' understanding of various aspects of Japanese literary, aesthetic and cultural traditions, including the mythologies and chronicles of residual oral tradition; the development of poetry; heroic military narratives and zuihitsu essays; the development of kabuki and bunraku puppetry; and the development of the novel from the eleventh century to modern times. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.

### JAPA 125 Elementary Japanese A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. At the end of the course, students should be able to read and write the kana scripts, know a range of Japanese vocabulary, and understand and actively use some elements of basic modern grammar. They will be



able to conduct simple conversations in Japanese and will be familiar with key cultural aspects.

R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127

RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.

**JAPA125-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **JAPA 126 Elementary Japanese B** 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course follows on from JAPA 125 or JAPA 127, and is the entry point for students with NCEA level 2 Japanese or equivalent. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. At the end of the course, students should be able to understand and actively use a wide range of basic modern Japanese grammar and vocabulary, and approximately 120 kanji characters and be familiar with a range of key cultural aspects.

P: NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits (but not NCEA Level 3) or JAPA 141 or JAPA 125 or JAPA 127 or with approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116

**JAPA126-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **JAPA 127 Elementary Japanese** 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This summer school course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. At the end of the course, students should be able to read and write the kana scripts, know a range of Japanese vocabulary, and understand and actively use some elements of basic modern grammar. They will be able to conduct simple conversations in Japanese and will be familiar with key cultural aspects.

R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125

RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.

### **JAPA 208 Japanese Society** 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will develop students' understanding of various aspects of Japanese society, including the evolution of mainstream and minorities, gender relations, socialisation, inter-generational relations, predominant family structures, and the individual/group dichotomy. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.

P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

### **JAPA 212 Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers outstanding examples of modern (post 1867) and contemporary literature and film, including animated movies. Works covered have been selected both for their artistic merit and for their culturally interesting subject matter. Themes include the conflict between

traditional and western values, colonialism and ethnic minorities such as Okinawa, the effects of the Second World War and the atomic bombings, post-war economic growth and its effect on people's lives, the 1960s-70s student movement, and contemporary postmodern consumer society. The aims of the course are twofold: (a) to provide some basic skills in 'reading' modern Japanese literature and film and (b) to promote an understanding of Japanese society and its people. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

P: JAPA 108 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

**JAPA212-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **JAPA 214 Special Topic in Japanese Language A** 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds upon the 100-level elementary language courses. By the end of the course students will have acquired a preliminary knowledge of intermediate level Japanese grammar and will also have learned approximately 200 kanji and approximately 1200 words and phrases.

P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201, JAPA 215

RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.

**JAPA214-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **JAPA 215 Intermediate Japanese** 45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course builds upon the 100-level elementary language courses. By the end of the course students will have acquired a knowledge of intermediate level Japanese grammar and will also have learned approximately 400 kanji and approximately 2500 words and phrases.

P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201

RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.

**JAPA215-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **JAPA 307 Extension Japanese** 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course aims to extend students' understanding of Japanese language beyond that which is normally achieved by completing JAPA325 and JAPA326 alone. Proficiency in the use of language appropriate to a variety of situations and materials, such as understanding media material, is

enhanced in a way that will be of practical value in their future careers.

P: JAPA 205 or JAPA 215 or JAPA 216

C: JAPA 325 or JAPA 326

R: JAPA 311

**JAPA 314 Independent Course of Study**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Head of Department Approval

R: JAPA 414

**JAPA314-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**JAPA 325 Advancing Japanese A**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course builds upon JAPA 215. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. By the end of the course students will have acquired a knowledge of upper intermediate / advanced level Japanese and be familiar with complex socio-cultural issues in modern Japan. As well as text-based learning, there will be a focus on task and project-based learning, which will equip students better to apply their language abilities in the workforce or in postgraduate-level learning.

P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test.

R: JAPA 205, JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319

**JAPA325-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**JAPA 326 Advancing Japanese B**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course builds upon JAPA 325. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. By the end of the course students will have acquired advanced Japanese language ability and be familiar with complex socio-cultural issues in modern Japan. As well as text-based learning, there will be a focus on task and project-based learning, which will equip students better to apply their language abilities in the workforce or in postgraduate-level learning.

P: JAPA 325 or JAPA 319 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test.

R: JAPA 305, JAPA 315

**JAPA326-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PACE 395 Internship**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**JAPA 414 Advanced Japanese Language A**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to conduct research using Japanese materials. It will build upon the prerequisite 300-level course. On successful completion of JAPA414, the student should be able to read, comprehend, and summarise articles on various topics in standard modern Japanese.

P: JAPA 305 or JAPA 315 or JAPA 326 with at least a B pass, or CPIT course JAPN 704 with at least a B pass, or equivalent subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 407

**JAPA414-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**JAPA 415 Advanced Japanese Language B**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to conduct research using Japanese materials. It will build upon the prerequisite course, JAPA414: Advanced Japanese Language A. On successful completion of JAPA415, the student should be able to read, comprehend, and critique articles on various topics in standard modern Japanese.

P: JAPA 414 or subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 407

**JAPA415-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**JAPA 419 Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature: Pre-war to Early Post-war Periods**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course introduces students to Japanese literary texts from pre-war Japan through to the early post-war period. A selection of short stories and poetry is read and studied in the original Japanese. Students are introduced to the various major literary and other theoretical discourses and these are then applied to analyze the texts from both literary

and sociological points of view. Training is also provided in the translation of Japanese literary texts.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: JAPA 405

### JAPA 420 Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature: 1980s to the present

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to Japanese literary texts from the 1980s to the present. A selection of short stories and poetry by a range of contemporary authors, including Okinawan-Japanese novelists, are read and studied in the original Japanese. Students are introduced to various major literary and other theoretical discourses and these are then applied to analyze the texts from both literary and sociological points of view. Training is also provided in the translation of Japanese literary texts.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: JAPA 405

JAPA420-1851 (C) Semester 1

### JAPA 421 Traditional Japanese Theatre

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the four major genres of Japanese theatre. These are studied from various viewpoints, including their history, acting style, musical accompaniments, stage architecture and social setting. Audio-visual material will be used to illustrate lectures, while one play from each of the major genres will be studied in detail using Japanese texts, English translations and video footage.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

JAPA421-1852 (C) Semester 2

### JAPA 424 Readings in Pre-modern Japanese History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course aims to broaden students' understanding of the major developments, events and personalities in Japan's pre-modern history, from the earliest times to the dawn of the modern era. It will also focus on linguistic aspects of Japan's academic written style, familiarity with which will enhance students' ability to comprehend and translate the wide variety of non-fiction materials they will encounter in their own research.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

R: JAPA 404

### JAPA 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

JAPA480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

JAPA480-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

LANC401-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### JAPA 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

JAPA690-18A (C) Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### JAPA 790 Japanese PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

JAPA790-18A (C) Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Journalism

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

### JOUR 401 Media Literacies: Principles and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides intensive training in the foundational skills and knowledge required for communicating news and information to various publics. Students will learn how to conduct effective research and develop writing and multimedia skills to produce engaging digital content. Students also gain knowledge of their ethical responsibilities, and learn to critically reflect on their news and media practice. The course combines analytical skills with practical experience, including fieldwork opportunities and a final work placement, to help consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in professional work.

P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

JOUR401-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### JOUR 402 News Production

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course builds on the intensive training of JOUR401 and focuses on newsgathering and reporting in a variety of formats and using a variety of tools. The course is designed to combine analytical skills, through evaluation of a variety of news media and news issues, with practical experience to

develop knowledge and critical understanding of journalism practice and increased independence in news production.

P: JOUR 401, Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator  
 RP: JOUR 401

**JOUR402-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**JOUR 403 Media Law and Ethics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What every journalist should know. This course will examine the key laws and regulations affecting the media and journalists, as well as the ethical issues underpinning journalism practice. Students will develop a critical understanding of basic media law and relevant ethical codes, as well as practical skills in court reporting.

P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

**JOUR403-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**JOUR 404 Journalism in Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the political and social issues journalists need to understand to undertake their work in New Zealand and the wider region. It aims to give students a critical understanding of the role of the professional journalist and media industry, issues relating to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its importance to bi-cultural reporting, and consideration of issues of media ownership, 'race', gender, ethnicity and class. The course combines critical analysis and practical skills through written work and tutorial exercises, and a Christchurch-based community journalism project.

P: Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

**JOUR404-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**JOUR 405 Journalism Research**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge and critical understanding of the role of investigative journalism in the democratic process. Students evaluate investigative journalism and its impact in New Zealand and internationally, develop specialist research skills, and develop and reflectively analyse an investigative project of their own.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Programme

**JOUR405-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**JOUR 406 Advanced Storytelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops specialist areas of practical journalism, including features and online journalism. It builds on the journalism skills of research, reporting, interviewing and analysis and applies them to a variety of writing styles and subjects, and multi-media and digital technologies. The course is designed to combine analytical skills, through critical appraisal of a variety of news media, with practical experience. As well as attending lectures, workshops and discussion seminars, students will research and produce their own features and a capstone digital media project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme

**JOUR406-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**JOUR 790 Journalism PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**JOUR790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

**Languages and Cultures**

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

**LANC401-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**Law**

*School of Law*

**LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course aims to provide a foundation in the skills of legal method, comprising case analysis, statutory interpretation and legal reasoning. It also introduces, and gives a descriptive outline of, the legal systems in New Zealand and England, including the structure of the courts, the sources of law, the classification of substantive law, dispute resolution and legal services.

C: LAWS 110

**LAWS101-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**LAWS 102 Law, Justice and Morality**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to: the concept of Law; law and morality; law and justice; comparative legal systems; Māori

customary law; the administration of justice; law and social control and the sociology of law.

### **LAWS 110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a foundation in the skills of legal research and legal writing together with an academic grounding in topics fundamental to the New Zealand legal system. The course will involve training by way of proactive exercises in legal research and legal writing. It will also examine the historical development of New Zealand's legal system, fundamental constitutional doctrines and the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi within the New Zealand legal system.

C: LAWS 101

**LAWS110-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **LAWS 202 Criminal Law**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

**LAWS202-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **LAWS 203 The Law of Contract**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The general principles of governing the formation of contracts, vitiating elements, breach of contract and remedies.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

**LAWS203-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **LAWS 204 The Law of Torts**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

**LAWS204-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **LAWS 205 Land Law**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The history and principles of land law.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

**LAWS205-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **LAWS 206 Public Law**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The principles and working of the constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and the state. Controls on

the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

R: LAWS 201

**LAWS206-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### **LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and their assignment.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS301-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **LAWS 303 Advanced Employment Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of advanced employment law. It will examine the key topics of freedom of association, unions, collective bargaining and strikes and lockouts, as well as selected topics drawn from areas such as institutional employment law, discrimination, occupational safety and health, and privacy.

P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) LAWS 363 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled.

C: LAWS 202- LAWS 206

R: LAWS 318

**LAWS303-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **LAWS 305 Company Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of company law. It will examine the key topics of company incorporation, separate corporate personality, company constitutions and shareholder agreements, company capacity, legal relationships with third parties, company liability for criminal and civil wrongs, allocation of power within a company, shareholders in general meeting, the board of directors, duties of directors, equity financing, accounts and disclosure, and enforcement.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 312

**LAWS305-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **LAWS 307 The Principles of Evidence**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key principles of the law of evidence. It will examine the key topics of relevance, reliability, probative value, illegitimate prejudice, the influence of human rights, burden of proof, rules of inadmissibility (including hearsay, veracity and propensity and privilege), and trial procedure. In focusing on these key aspects of the law of evidence this course will adopt a strong principle based approach in which the theoretical underpinnings of the development of the law will be examined and discussed. The sole focus of the course

will not necessarily be on New Zealand's Evidence Act 2006 but will seek to place such provisions in the context of both theoretical and comparative international approaches.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 316, CRJU 308

EQ: CRJU 308

**LAWS307-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### LAWS 309 Child and Family Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of Child and Family Law, including Dispute Resolution, Guardianship, Parenting Orders, Child Abduction, Child Abuse and Domestic Violence.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 317

**LAWS309-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### LAWS 310 Relationship Property and Family Finance

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in the Property (Relationships) Act 1976, Child Support Act 1991, and the adult maintenance provisions of the Family Proceedings Act 1980.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 317

**LAWS310-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### LAWS 314 Environmental Law, Policy and Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The nature of environmental law; the merits and disadvantages of statutory and common law approaches to environmental issues; the evolution of environmental concern; particular legal problems arising out of the nature of environmental issues; the precautionary principle; philosophies of human relations with the natural world; possible implications of environmental necessity for political, social, constitutional and economic organisation; environmental economics and issues of public and private property; historical and present-day case studies. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: LAWS 304; LAWS 376 (2005)

### LAWS 315 Transnational Criminal Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and

the development of policy in response. Then it examines the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.

P: (1) LAWS 101; and (2) LAWS 110; (3) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

R: CRJU 311

**LAWS315-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### LAWS 319 Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The law governing the Department of Conservation and its duties, powers and role, and the Ministry for the Environment, and the Treaty of Waitangi as it bears on these; historic places, public recreational and access issues, fish and game matters, pastoral leases, indigenous forest management, biosecurity, hazardous substances and new organisms and commercial fisheries. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 304; LAWS 376 (2005)

**LAWS319-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### LAWS 320 NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course focuses on the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, and involves consideration of the origins and theory behind the legislation and comparison with similar laws in other jurisdictions. There will be case studies of certain protected rights (eg freedom of speech, rights to legal representation in criminal trials, freedom from unreasonable search and seizure).

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-206

### LAWS 321 International Criminal Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

International Criminal Law introduces students to the nature and cause of international and transnational crimes and to the mechanisms for the suppression and punishment of these crimes through international law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324, or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: CRJU 309

**LAWS321-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**LAWS 322 International Human Rights**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to international human rights instruments and institutions.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS 323 Immigration and Refugee Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of selected domestic and international issues in immigration and refugee law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS323-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LAWS 324 Principles of Public International Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of the laws of nations in peace, war and neutrality, and selected issues.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 342, LAWS 375 (prior to 2006)

**LAWS324-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LAWS 325 Occupational Safety Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A course examining the law relating to Occupational Health and Safety, with particular reference to the Health and Safety in Employment Act, 1992, and work-related aspects of the Injury, Prevention, Rehabilitation and Compensation Act, 2001.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS 326 Treaty Settlement Negotiations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of the New Zealand Treaty of Waitangi claims settlement process. This course provides an introduction to the wider context of Treaty settlements including legislation, policy and specific negotiations.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

C: LAWS 202-206

**LAWS326-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LAWS 327 International Environmental Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Challenges and institutional responses to global environmental problems, including global warming. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: ILAP 612

**LAWS 328 Special Topic: Moot Court Competition on WTO Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS 330 Intellectual Property Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to intellectual property law in New Zealand, including copyright, registered trade marks, passing off, and patents.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS330-18S2 (C) Semester 2****LAWS 331 Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a detailed study of the law relating to sale of goods, consumer guarantees, fair trading and other consumer protection legislation.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 311

**LAWS331-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LAWS 332 Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security and Credit**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a detailed study of the law relating to personal securities, as well as associated topics such as credit contracts.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 311

**LAWS332-18S2 (C) Semester 2****LAWS 334 New Zealand and Colonial Legal History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The origins and development of legal institutions in New Zealand and other British colonies; the development of the

substantive law in these colonies and the impact of English law on the indigenous peoples of the colonies.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

### LAWS 335 Insolvency Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An examination of selected personal and corporate law insolvency issues.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202 - 206

### LAWS 336 Antarctic Legal Studies

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 372 (prior to 2006), ANTA 402

### LAWS 337 Criminal Justice

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Perspectives on the criminal justice process. The organisation, objectives, role, powers and accountability of the police. The prosecution, trial, bail and remand processes. The jury system. Sentencing, penal policy and prisons. Juvenile justice.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: CRJU 301; CRJU 307; LAWS 365; LAWS 366

### LAWS 338 World Trade Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An examination of the major agreements and institutions relating to international trade and development.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110;

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS338-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### LAWS 339 Negotiation and the Lawyer

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Theory and practice of negotiation, lawyers' roles and professional responsibility.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 369 (prior to 2006)

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### LAWS 341 Insurance Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The main principles of insurance law with specific reference to life and property insurance.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 327 before 2005

**LAWS341-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### LAWS 343 International Institutions

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will explore the development of international institutions, both at a global level (with particular emphasis on the World Trade Organisation) and a Regional level (with specific reference to the European Union). It will examine their impact and operation and ask what their development means for the future of domestic and international public law in New Zealand and throughout the world.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

### LAWS 344 Gender and the Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an introduction to feminist legal theory and analyse areas of law that raise gender issues, including in a bicultural context.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees at 300 level, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

**LAWS344-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### LAWS 346 Law of Agency

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

R: LAWS 327 before 2005

### LAWS 348 Research Project

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Note: Students must have a B average in LAWS courses in order to enrol in this course.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 379 (prior to 2006)

**LAWS348-17SU2 (C)**

**Summer (Nov 17)**

**LAWS348-18W (C)**

**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### LAWS 349 Computers and the Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the use of computers in law and the legal problems of computer technology; data protection



and privacy; legal practice systems and information retrieval systems; computer crimes, torts, and evidence.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

### LAWS 350 Competition Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The Law regulating or promoting competition in the New Zealand economy.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206  
R: AFIS 355, ACIS 355

### LAWS 351 Law and Sport

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of the main principles of law affecting amateur and professional sporting activity. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS351-1851 (C) Semester 1

### LAWS 352 Selected Issues in Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to income tax. The course also includes consideration of taxpayers' rights and obligations, tax planning and tax avoidance, the role of lawyers in tax investigations and dispute resolution, comparative tax law and practice.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 394 (1999), LAWS 395 (2000-2001)

LAWS352-1852 (C) Semester 2

### LAWS 354 Judicial Review

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The principles used by the courts to control the exercise of public power.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 394 (2000-2002)

### LAWS 355 European Union Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an overall understanding of the EU legal system and associated issues, including the institutional structure of the EU; European Administrative Law; EU lawmaking and judicial control of Union legislation; free movement of goods, persons and services; EU intellectual property law; European criminal law; protection of human rights in the EU; freedom of expression in the EU; environmental protection in the EU; the EU in the world trading system; and implications of the EU for the nation state.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another disci-

pline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.  
R: EURO 311, EURA 311

LAWS355-1851 (C) Semester 1

### LAWS 356 Special Topic: Selected Topics in Natural Resource Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an introduction to selected topics in natural resource law in New Zealand including: mining and energy law; the specific legislative, administrative and common law regimes for selected natural resources; the interaction of relevant statutes with the Resource Management Act 1991; the ability to own natural resources; the relationship of that ownership to the ownership of land; the role of private property in resource management, and Māori claims to natural resources.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206  
RP: LAWS 205, Land Law

### LAWS 358 The Rights of Indigenous Peoples

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to give students a solid understanding of the international human rights law framework for the promotion and protection of Indigenous Rights.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110.  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the specified prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

RP: LAWS 322 International Human Rights Law

LAWS358-1852 (C) Semester 2

### LAWS 359 Trial Advocacy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Theory and practice of trial advocacy.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 316 or LAWS 307.  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 389 (prior to 2006)

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### LAWS 360 Jurisprudence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a study of various modern theories about law from both a descriptive and critical perspective.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 302

LAWS360-1852 (C) Semester 2

### LAWS 361 Issues in Jurisprudence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course will vary in content depending on lecturing resources and interests, but will incorporate either or both

of historical, cultural and philosophical contexts for law and particular contemporary issues in law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 302

### **LAWS 362 Natural Disasters and the Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course will cover (a) the constitutional, administrative and legislative framework for coping with natural disasters in New Zealand; (b) the legal impact of natural disasters on contractual relationships generally and on employment contracts, residential tenancies and insurance contracts; (c) disaster risk management and mitigation as it applies to legal issues; (d) a range of particular issues raised by natural disasters, presented by UC staff, guest lecturers or panellists. These include, but are not limited to, issues such as family law, resource management, insurance, criminal justice and law enforcement, media and privacy law issues, frustration of contract, commercial and residential tenancies and employment law as they may apply in a disaster or post-disaster context. The identification of disaster risks which may affect lawyers and legal issues and how these risks may be managed and reduced.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206 Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

### **LAWS 363 Individual Employment Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of individual employment law. It will examine the key topics of classifying the employer/employee relationship, formation of individual employment agreements, operation of individual employment agreements, including interrelationship with collective agreements, and principles relevant to termination, with particular reference to the personal grievance jurisdiction.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 318

**LAWS363-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **LAWS 364 Law of the Sea**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An examination of the principal instruments relating to the law of the sea with particular focus on modern ocean management techniques and current regulatory challenges such as maritime security and marine environmental protection. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but

have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010, ILAP 630

### **LAWS 365 Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Policing theories; police powers to arrest and search; prosecution process, diversion, restorative justice; youth justice; alternatives to traditional court prosecution of offenders; Criminal Procedure (Mentally Impaired Persons Act) 2003

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: LAWS 337, CRJU 307

RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218

EQ: CRJU 307

**LAWS365-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **LAWS 366 Sentencing Theory and Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical bases for sentencing: just deserts, utilitarianism and other theories. Plea negotiation. Sentencing Act 2002-process, principles and practice. Probation and parole. Proceeds of Crime legislation.

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

R: LAWS 337; CRJU 301

RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365

EQ: CRJU 301

**LAWS366-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **LAWS 370 Problems in International and Regional Trade**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course examines selected problems in international and regional trade from a New Zealand perspective. Alternate year offering.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110;

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

R: ILAP 633

RP: LAWS 324 and LAWS 338

### **LAWS 371 International Investment Law and Arbitration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course examines selected problems in international investment law and arbitration relevant to a New Zealand context. Alternate year offering.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110;

C: (i) LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

R: LAWS 333 and ILAP 634

RP: LAWS 324

**LAWS371-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**LAWS 373 Washington Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Enrolment is open to recipients of Washington Internship only. In any year only two awards will be made. Application details are available from the School of Law.

P: (i) Open to successful recipients of Washington Internship only. Subject to approval by Head of Department. (ii) LAWS 101 and (iii) LAWS 110.

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206 Enrolment is open to recipients of Washington Internship only.

**LAWS373-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**LAWS 376 Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students wishing to study selected issues in resource management law and sustainability. The course focuses on the Resource Management Act 1991 and investigates various statutory provisions in this Act as they relate to contemporary issues. Current issues include contentious issues such as water rights, wind farms, emissions and sequestration, and iwi involvement. At least for the next three years, the interface between the RMA and the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Act 2011 will be studied as events unfold in Christchurch. Practitioners skilled in resource management issues will be invited to give guest lectures.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

**LAWS376-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**LAWS 378 Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will consider the legal and ethical issues involved in the use of genetic and neuroscientific evidence during criminal investigations and criminal proceedings. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: For the LLB Degree Schedule: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 202. For the BCJ Degree Schedule: 60 points at the 200 level including CRJU 202 from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree Regulations; OR LAWS 202.

C: For the LLB Degree Schedule: LAWS 203-LAWS 206 For the BCJ Degree Schedule: Not required

R: CRJU 313

**LAWS378-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**LAWS 380 Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Selected topics of current importance in criminal law, drawn from the following list: gender issues in criminal law; dealing with insanity and intellectual disability in criminal cases; consent in sexual offences and offences against the person; offences involving alcohol and drugs; self-defence and the use of force in the defence of property; state powers of search and seizure; prosecutorial discretion and the initiation of proceedings; computer crime; terrorism-related offences; changes to pre-trial and trial proceedings including inquisitorial trials; double jeopardy; interference

with criminal proceedings (including both offences against justice and contempt of court).

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 202

C: LAWS 203-LAWS 206

R: CRJU 312

**LAWS 381 Landlord and Tenant**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of the main principles of law relating to commercial, residential and agricultural leases and Māori leasehold land together with appropriate elements of negotiation, drafting and dispute resolution.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS 382 Legal Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Study of theoretical and practical issues relating to legal services.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) Subject to approval of Head of School.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206.

**LAWS382-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**LAWS382-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**LAWS382-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*The Summer offering is subject to Limitation of Entry: See limitation of entry regulations.*

**LAWS 383 Law and Medicine**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of the main principles of law affecting medicine and medical practice. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: CRJU 313

**LAWS 384 Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The intention of this course is to provide an understanding of the legislative process in New Zealand. It is also meant to raise awareness of possible democratic inadequacies and provide alternative solutions. Students who intend to pursue a career or have an interest in public, constitutional or international law are encouraged to take this course. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS384-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**LAWS 385 Advanced Intellectual Property Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A detailed study of the protection of intellectual property through patents, registered designs and industrial copyright

issues together with advanced study of issues of current importance in intellectual property law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 374 (prior to 2006)

### LAWS 386 Clinical Legal Studies

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The Clinical Legal Studies (CLS) course provides students with applied legal skills and selected management skills training in a context that replicates actual legal practice in the business and legal services environment. Part of the course offering is assisting actual clients with legal and business-related problems, and partnering with pro bono lawyers and the Community Law Centre to take legal action in suitable cases. The course will also have the objective of promoting an ethos of effective client-service, and promoting the law as a tool for pro-actively solving problems, not merely reactively responding to problems.

P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 202-LAWS 206.

RP: LAWS 307 The Principles of Evidence and LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts

**LAWS386-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### LAWS 387 Advanced Public Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Advanced Public Law will examine theories of public law scholarship in key areas of the discipline. It will examine the primary materials and specialist writings such as: parliamentary sovereignty, the rule of law, judicial review, independence of the judiciary, parliamentary privilege and the Treaty of Waitangi. In addition, students will conduct research on an approved public law topic, write an essay of 3,000 words and deliver an oral presentation to the class on their research.

P: (i) LAWS 110; (ii) LAWS 101 and (iii) LAWS 206

C: LAWS 202; LAWS 203; LAWS 204; and LAWS 205

**LAWS387-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

Limited entry: See limited entry Regulations.

### LAWS 388 European Public Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course, supported by the European Commission's Jean Monnet programme, is the first of its kind in New Zealand. It examines the constitutional and administrative structures of selected EU Member States and the EU itself. It focusses on their practical operation and the rules and principles that govern decision making in the European Union. The course includes an examination of the EU's external relations and its impact on the Pacific region.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: EURO 333, EURA 333

EQ: EURA 333, EURO 333

**LAWS388-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### LAWS 390 Private International Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Conflicts of laws and their solution.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

### LAWS 391 Māori Land Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the law relating to Māori land and related resources.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

### LAWS 392 The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The status and effect of the Treaty of Waitangi in the legal system.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: POLS 218; POLS 258; HIST 268; SOCI 209; HSRV 207;

MAOR 219

### LAWS 393 Advanced Land Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Advanced study of contemporary concepts of real property. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 205

C: LAWS 202-204, LAWS 206

### LAWS 396 Media Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

**LAWS396-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### LAWS 397 Civil Litigation

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An examination of the principles of civil procedure, the underlying philosophy of the regulations of court proceedings, and an examination of the rules by which parties resolve disputes before civil tribunals.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

### LAWS 398 Legal Ethics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to ethical theories and their applicability to legal practice. The concept of a profession and the duties and responsibilities of lawyers.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 370 (prior to 2006), LAWS 399 (prior to 2006)

**LAWS398-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: LAWS 401

LAWS410-18S1 (C) Semester 1

Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.

### LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

P: LAWS 410

R: LAWS 401

LAWS420-18S2 (C) Semester 2

Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.

### LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: LAWS 451, LAWS 501

LAWS430-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.

### LAWS 601 Legal Research and Methodology

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### LAWS 602 New Zealand Legal System

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### LAWS 603 Public Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS603-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS603-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 604 Criminal Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS604-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS604-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 605 Commercial Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS605-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS605-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 606 Jurisprudence

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS606-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS606-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 607 The Law of Contract

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS607-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS607-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 608 The Law of Torts

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS608-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS608-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 609 Land Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS609-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS609-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 610 Equity and Succession

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS610-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS610-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 611 Evidence

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS611-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS611-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 612 Comparative Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS612-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS612-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 613 Family Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS613-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS613-18CY (C) Cross Year

### LAWS 614 Company Law

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS614-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS614-18CY (C) Cross Year

**LAWS 615 Securities Regulation**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 616 Intellectual Property**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS616-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS616-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 617 Restitution**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 618 Antarctic Legal Studies**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS618-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS618-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 619 Competition Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS619-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS619-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 620 Administrative Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS620-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS620-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 621 Law and Medicine**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS621-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS621-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 622 Legislation**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS622-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS622-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 623 Insurance Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS623-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS623-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 624 Taxation Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS624-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS624-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 625 Banking Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 626 Civil Liberties**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 627 Conflict of Laws**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 628 Labour Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 629 Natural Resource Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS629-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS629-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 630 Treaty of Waitangi**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS630-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS630-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 631 Welfare Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 632 Law and Sport**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS632-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS632-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 633 Landlord and Tenant**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS633-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS633-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 634 Media and Arts Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS634-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS634-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 635 Law and Information Technology**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 636 Indigenous People's Rights**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS636-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS636-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 637 Dispute Resolution**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 638 Legal History**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 639 Accident Compensation**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS639-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS639-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 642 Law and Economics**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 643 Law and Finance**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS 644 Law and the Environment**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS644-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS644-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 646 Special Topic**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS646-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS646-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 647 Special Topic**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS647-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS647-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 648 Special Topic**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS648-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS648-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 649 Dissertation**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS649-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS649-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 650 International Criminal Law**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS650-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS650-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 651 International Human Rights Law**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS651-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS651-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 652 Immigration and Refugee Law**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS652-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS652-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 653 Principles of Public International Law**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS653-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS653-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 654 International Environmental Law**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS654-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS654-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 655 International Trade**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS655-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS655-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 656 International Institutions**  
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS656-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**

**LAWS656-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**LAWS 657 European Public Law**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS657-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS657-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 658 Law of the Sea**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS658-18FY (C) Full Year (February to February)****LAWS658-18CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 660 The common law system**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

There will be fortnightly seminars covering aspects of the common law system. Topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the development of the common law and equity, the doctrine of precedent, the Westminster system of government, statute law and statutory interpretation, and adversarial versus inquisitorial systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

C: LAWS 661 and LAWS 662

**LAWS 661 Principles of the common law: Part 1**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course covers core principles of the law in common law countries. The topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the law of contract, the law of tort, constitutional law, equity and trusts, criminal law, company law, commercial law, family law, environmental law.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

C: LAWS 660 and LAWS 662

**LAWS 662 Principles of the common law: Part 2**

40 Points 0.3333 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course covers core principles of the law in common law countries. The topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the law of contract, the law of tort, constitutional law, equity and trusts, criminal law, company law, commercial law, family law, environmental law.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

C: LAWS 660 and LAWS 661

**LAWS 670 Legal Research Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide advanced skills, knowledge and tools of legal research and legal writing together with an academic grounding in the process of questioning and reflection fundamental to the international and domestic legal system, in order to enable students to seek answers to the legal questions that interest them. It will provide students with a thorough grounding in the nature and practicalities of legal research and writing, including the construction of research proposals, questions and strategies, and will equip students with the necessary capabilities to conduct independent legal research. Students will demonstrate that they are able to produce a 1200-word

research proposal on a legal topic which identifies a complex topic suitable for an advanced and original legal research paper and plan a programme of research using an appropriate legal research methodology.

P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.

**LAWS670-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LAWS 671 Legal Research Paper 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The aims for the course are for students to be able to engage in self-directed learning and study. Students will produce a 7000-word legal research paper, based on highly-developed legal research and writing skills; a critical understanding of the key principles relevant to the subject of the legal research paper; and the ability to analyse key issues relevant to a legal problem of some complexity and to offer solutions to that problem.

P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.

**LAWS671-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LAWS 672 Legal Research Paper 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The aims for the course are for students to be able to engage in self-directed learning and study. Students will produce a 7000-word legal research paper, based on highly-developed legal research and writing skills; a critical understanding of the key principles relevant to the subject of the legal research paper; and the ability to analyse key issues relevant to a legal problem of some complexity and to offer solutions to that problem.

P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.

**LAWS672-18S2 (C) Semester 2****LAWS 673 Legal Research Paper 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The aims for the course are for students to be able to engage in self-directed learning and study. Students will produce a 7000-word legal research paper, based on highly-developed legal research and writing skills; a critical understanding of the key principles relevant to the subject of the legal research paper; and the ability to analyse key issues relevant to a legal problem of some complexity and to offer solutions to that problem.

P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.

**LAWS673-18S2 (C) Semester 2****LAWS 674 Legal Dissertation**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

The aims of the course are for students to be able to engage in self-directed learning and study. Students will demonstrate that they are able to produce a 20,000-word legal dissertation on a legal topic which demonstrates that they have advanced legal research and writing skills; advanced technical and/or theoretical knowledge relevant to the subject of the dissertation illustrated by a critical understanding of key principles; analytical and critical skills such that they can analyse the legal issues arising out of



a complex legal problem and generate and then evaluate possible solutions. Students will be able to orally present and defend their research to an audience of legal experts using advanced oral presentation skills.

P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.

**LAWS674-18FY (C)** Full Year (February to February)  
**LAWS674-18CY (C)** Cross Year

### LAWS 690 LLM Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.

**LAWS690-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### LAWS 790 Law PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LAWS790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Linguistics

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

### LING 101 The English Language

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.

R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101

**LING101-17SU2 (D)** Summer (Nov 17)

**LING101-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**LING101-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### LING 102 Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What do babies know about language when they're born? And how do our experiences as we get older affect both how we use language and what we think about other people's language behaviour? Why, for example, do people think some languages, or some dialects, are 'better' than others? And is there any truth behind such beliefs? In this course we consider a range of research from the field of linguistics that addresses these and other questions. The role of language experience will emerge as a recurrent theme: the experience that the infant has with a particular language; how our early experience with language affects how we speak and how we listen, and how our beliefs about language are created

and maintained in connection to other experiences in our social lives.

R: ENLA 102

EQ: ENLA 102

**LING102-18S2 (D)**

Semester 2

**LING102-18S2 (C)**

Semester 2

### LING 103 Basics of Language for Language Learners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The goal of the course is to provide students with important tools to help them become better learners of other languages. Students will become familiar with basic elements of language relating to sounds, words and meaning as a means of enabling them to anticipate and effectively deal with problems in pronunciation, vocabulary building, and sentence formation that often come up in learning another language. They will also learn about the intertwining of culture and language, such as how expressions of politeness, swearing and body language differ across cultures. Differences between learning how an infant learns language and how an adult learns another language will also be discussed in order to highlight how these differences can both facilitate and complicate the learning of another language.

**LING103-18SU1 (C)**

Summer (Jan 18)

### LING 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is for students undertaking a first year course in European languages or in European Union studies. The course is open to all undergraduates irrespective of their discipline. It covers a range of topics relating to languages of Europe: how they developed and spread as a group of languages, as isolates, or the way in which (inter)national languages of Europe developed. The course also looks at the role languages play in the European Union, and how the construction of Europe insists on protecting language diversity.

R: EULC 104, EURO 104, EURA 104

EQ: EURA 104

**LING104-18S2 (C)**

Semester 2

### LING 210 Language Variation Across Space and Time

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Languages are not fixed; they vary across physical and social space and change over generations. These patterns of variation and change can be understood by studying the linguistic and social factors which affect language use. This course is an introduction to the sociolinguistic study of language variation and change. We examine how language varies both across individuals (e.g. according to a speaker's regional origin, gender, social class, ethnicity and age) and within individuals (e.g. how speakers adjust their language in different contexts depending on the social message they want to convey). Our consideration will include a detailed study of patterns of language change, with attention

to changes currently taking place in English and other languages around the world.

P: LING 101 or ENLA 101 or LING 102 or ENLA 102

R: LING 203, ENLA 210

**LING210-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### LING 215 The Sounds of Speech

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is about understanding the sounds of speech. In the first part of the course, we think carefully about how we produce sound, how we use our vocal apparatus to create different sounds and how these sounds combine in turn to form speech. In the second part, we learn about how we can measure and interpret changes in the air caused by speech. Finally, we explore connections to other areas of language study and we consider how knowledge of speech sounds could be applied in the real world context of forensic investigation.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: CMDS 231

**LING215-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### LING 216 Systems of Words and Sounds in Language

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

In this course, students will learn about the structure underlying the words and sounds used in human language. It will be seen that these systems can differ from language to language in interesting and systematic ways. At the same time, languages also share many common properties regarding, for example, how sounds are sequenced in words. Students will get hands-on experience discovering patterns in language, and come away with a greater understanding of the internal organization of linguistic systems.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: LING 207, LING 302

**LING216-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### LING 217 Sentence Structure

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course offers you the opportunity to discover the principles behind the way in which speakers of a language combine words into phrases and sentences. We will take a scientific look at utterances you encounter in everyday life, and you will learn to use tree diagrams to represent the structural patterns you find.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211

**LING217-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### LING 218 The Expression of Meaning in Language

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides an introduction to the main semantic phenomena of natural language and to a simple formal analysis, based on first-order logic, of the semantic structure of sentences. Topics will include truth-conditional theories of meaning, modality and possible worlds, predicates and arguments, truth-functional connectives, quantifiers, tense,

scopical ambiguity, and the event-based analysis of action sentences.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or any 15 points in PHIL

R: LING 202, PHIL 251

EQ: PHIL 251

### LING 219 Language Acquisition

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course deals with key aspects of how human language is acquired by children, from infancy to adolescence.

Selected topics in bilingual and second language development are also covered.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or relevant background in EDUC or EDED or PSYC with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: CMDS 221, LING 205

### LING 220 The History of English

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course introduces students to the idea that languages vary and change, illustrating these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language and the way its form has changed over the last 1400 years.

P: Any 30 points at 100-level

R: ENGL 240, ENGL 241, LING 204, LING 214

### LING 225 Forensic Linguistics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

How can we use linguistics to solve crimes? In this course, students will learn how linguistic analysis is used in legal settings. We ask (1) What can a spoken or written text tell us about its author(s)? (2) What factors facilitate author attribution and what factors complicate it? (3) Is there really such a thing as a 'linguistic fingerprint', allowing us to categorically identify someone just from a recording of their voice or a piece of their writing? And (4) What is involved in 'being a forensic linguist'?

P: 30 points at 100-level or above or relevant professional experience.

**LING225-18S1 (C)** **Semester 1**

**LING225-18S1 (D)** **Semester 1**

### LING 304 Historical Linguistics

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is concerned with how and why languages change. This course is a hands-on introduction to and survey of historical linguistics, where the student learns how to "do" historical linguistics by working through exercises involving a wide variety of languages.

P: LING 201 or LING 211 or LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217

R: LING 405

**LING 306 Topics in Syntactic Theory**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course follows on from second-year syntax, covering selected advanced topics and current research in syntactic theory.

P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 217

**LING306-18S2 (C) Semester 2****LING 307 Topics in Phonetics and Phonology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course follows on from second-year phonetics and phonology, covering selected advanced topics and current research in phonetics and phonological theory.

P: LING 201 or LING 207 or LING 211 or LING 215 or CMDS 231

R: LING 301, LING 311

**LING307-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LING 308 Word Meaning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides a practical and theoretical introduction to the study of word meanings in natural language.

P: Any 30 points in LING at 200-level.

**LING 309 Topics in Morphology and Word Formation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Words have an internal structure and, in many languages, words also take inflections. Theories relating to these basic properties predict that there are limits on both word formation and inflection. They also predict that there will be interface conditions with the phonology, syntax and semantics of languages. This course will explore and test some of these theories by reference to a range of languages.

P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217

**LING 310 New Zealand English**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The entire history of New Zealand English can be tracked in the Origin of New Zealand English corpus (ONZE), housed at the University of Canterbury. Using this extensive collection of spoken language, we can compare the accents of the very earliest New Zealand born settlers to those of contemporary speakers, to examine how New Zealand English has changed. This allows us to answer interesting questions not only about New Zealand English but also about language change in general. This course has a practical focus which will provide hands-on experience in the analysis of New Zealand English. Students are trained in sociolinguistic methodology and in how to use the ONZE corpus, and are given the opportunity to conduct their own piece of research on language variation and/or change in New Zealand.

P: LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210 or with permission of Linguistics Head of Department

R: ENLA 310

**LING 320 History of English**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores language variation and change, and illustrates these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language and the linguistic changes that have taken place over the last 1400 years.

P: LING 101.

R: LING 220, ENLA 320

RP: Any LING 200 level course

**LING320-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**LING 400 English Structures**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is an intensive introduction to the linguistic structures of English, covering pronunciation (phonetics & phonology) and grammar (syntax & semantics). A key feature of the course is one of comparison - in part one we compare pronunciation systems across varieties of English and other languages, and in part two we compare the sentence structure of English to that of other languages. This course will be valuable for anyone planning to teach English as an additional language, or those who want a detailed introduction to the analytical tools linguists use to study English and other languages.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

**LING400-17SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 17)**

**LING 403 Syntactic Theory**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Current issues in generative syntax.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LING403-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LING 407 Field Methods**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A practical introduction to the means by which linguists obtain raw linguistic data from some language and begin the task of describing and analysing its structure.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LING407-18S2 (C) Semester 2****LING 410 Variation Theory**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced study of aspects of the use of language in social contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LING410-18S2 (C) Semester 2****LING 412 Sociophonetic Research**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Aspects of socially-conditioned phonetic variation in speech. These include sound change, social and regional variation, phonetic style-shifting, and the study of how socially-conditioned phonetic variation can be accommodated by models of speech perception and production.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LING412-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LING 416 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**LING 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**LING480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****LING480-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LING480-18S2 (C) Semester 2****LING 615 World Englishes**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores some of the historical, political and social issues associated with the development of different World Englishes, discussing key structural differences between varieties of English along the way. Of course, for the language professional attempting to operate in this environment (e.g. teacher, writer, editor, policy maker), there are a number of practical challenges: e.g. what type of English should we teach (and endorse)? How do learners' attitudes towards their target variety affect their eventual proficiency? How do we codify new and emerging varieties?

These and many more real-world issues associated with policy, planning and pedagogy are tackled in this course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LING615-18S1 (C) Semester 1****LING615-18S1 (D) Semester 1****LING 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**LING690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***LING 691 MLing Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

In this course students design and carry out a research project, with the support of an academic supervisor. The research topic is decided in collaboration between the student and supervisor. Research training is also provided.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**LING691-18A (C) Starts Anytime****LING 790 Linguistics PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**LING790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Management

*Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship*

**MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the fundamental principles of management related to the functional areas of planning, organising, leading and controlling, as well as an introduction to how organisations are linked to the New Zealand and global business environment.

R: MGMT 101

**MGMT100-18S1 (C) Semester 1****MGMT100-18S2 (C) Semester 2****MGMT 170 Managerial Decision Making**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces basic managerial decision-making tools and their application to business. The topics include project management, forecasting, inventory management, cost-benefit analysis and decision-making. The course develops problem solving skills, an invaluable tool for modern business.

R: MSCI 101

**MGMT170-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 206 Organisational Behaviour**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the study of individual and group behaviour in organisations. The course is taught in two parts. In the first part we examine individual-level topics such as personality differences; perception and learning in organisations; workplace emotions, theories of motivation; and stress management. We then move on to discuss team and organisational-level processes, including decision-making; group dynamics and teamwork; communication; power and conflict management; organisational structure and design; organisational culture; and organisational change.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216

EQ: MGMT 216

**MGMT206-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MGMT 207 Principles of Human Resource Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles of human resource management (HRM) - its major functional areas and the major theories that are the basis for modern HRM practices.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

**MGMT207-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MGMT 208 Principles of Leadership**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course takes a holistic look at leadership. It explores the foundations of personal leadership with particular attention to the emerging disciplines of positive psychology and positive leadership. The course will provide students the opportunity to apply leadership in real world situations, as students will work in groups with local leaders to assess the needs, then design and carry out a project to help meet the needs of the assigned organisation.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

**MGMT 221 International Business**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the major topics in International Business, including comparative environmental frameworks, government and economic influences, import/export, and organisation of international business. The course emphasises the pervasive repercussions of global issues on contemporary business management and the role of the business owner or executive manager.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) 30 points in ECON, MGMT, MKTG or MSCI

R: MGMT 220

**MGMT221-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MGMT 223 Innovation Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the theories and practices of innovation management. The course examines areas including the role of innovation for growth and wealth creation, effective innovation processes and the associated management issues, and the characteristics of innovative organisations.

P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 30 points from Commerce subjects

**MGMT223-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 228 Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course comprises a 3-week study trip to Zhejiang Gongshang University in Hangzhou, China, where the student will take courses on Chinese business practices and culture, and interact with Chinese students and businesses.

P: 120 points including 30 points from Commerce subjects

**MGMT228-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**MGMT 230 Business, Society and the Environment**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a general introduction to the changing responsibilities of business to society and the environment. This course is designed to 1) help you to understand current perspectives on the impact of business on climate change globalisation, and consumerism, and, 2) to help you analyse and develop ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment. Each of the topics is addressed at a global, national and organisational level.

P: (1) 60 points from ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI; or (2) 60 points from Science

R: MKTG 230

EQ: MKTG 230

**MGMT230-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MGMT230-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 240 Business Communication for the Global Age**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines core communication functions in contemporary organisations and discusses how these can be fulfilled in a global business setting. It seeks to provide students with a sound theoretical framework from which to develop their professional communication practices.

P: MGMT 100

RP: MGMT 206

**MGMT 270 Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course in OM which provides an overview of topics fundamental to Supply Chain Management: operations strategy, strategic capacity planning, logistics,

facility location, data management and forecasting. Ideas from these topics are then integrated via the playing of The Supply Chain Game.

P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101  
R: MSCI 270, MSCI 220  
EQ: MSCI 270

**MGMT270-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**MGMT 271 Operations Management Processes**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Supply Chain Management and Operations Management providing the necessary groundwork for more advanced study in this field. There is an emphasis on practical application of the methods taught throughout the course. It considers in detail processes involved in supply chain management. The internal organisation of processes within a manufacturer or service provider is explored. The importance of inventory and the processes to control it, such as Materials Requirements Planning and Lean Production, will be discussed. The course also considers the issue of quality management and how it can be controlled.

P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101  
R: MSCI 221, MSCI 271  
RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270  
EQ: MSCI 271

**MGMT271-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 281 Business Research Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the philosophy of research in the business/management field, including both qualitative and quantitative methods. It covers the research process and introduces students to the statistical package SPSS. This course is highly recommended for students contemplating postgraduate study in management.

P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or MATH  
R: MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 280, MSCI 281

EQ: MSCI 281

**MGMT281-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 301 Leading Change and Innovation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course gives a systematic overview of the theories, frameworks and tools for leading innovation and change in organisations.

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207  
R: MGMT 315

**MGMT301-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 303 Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses the essential frameworks needed for managing people. It examines the psychological and legal influences that shape employing and leading staff. It covers the specific obligations and responsibilities affecting processes such as recruiting, performance management, dispute resolution, termination and organisational

change - as well as exploring the dynamics for managing relationships between managers and employees.

P: (1) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; or (2) LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

**MGMT303-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 304 Management Skills for a Diverse Workforce**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the increasing importance of diversity in organisations. We study a range of theories and focus on how to apply those theories to real-world situations.

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

**MGMT304-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**MGMT 306 Team Leadership**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge and skills required to be an effective team member and leader in both face-to-face and virtual settings.

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

R: MGMT 305

**MGMT306-1851 (C) Semester 1**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**MGMT 308 Advanced Human Resource Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the application of human resource management strategies and practices in organisational settings. Attention is also given to the role of human resource planning and strategic approaches to human resource management

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

R: MGMT 307

**MGMT308-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 324 International Entrepreneurship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

International Entrepreneurship is a course designed for those interested in the practices of 'the entrepreneur', and who wish to build on their existing understanding of international business. The main focus of this course is the entrepreneur as an international business operative. The course discusses issues such as: the nature of entrepreneurship, the changing global environment, expansion through franchising, culture and the international environment, and the dark side of entrepreneurship. International case studies, local case studies and recent research findings are used extensively, and students will be encouraged to analyse these through the application of the theoretical material presented during lectures.

P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG

**MGMT324-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**MGMT 330 Communication Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines how we think and talk about workplace communication and how this shapes how communication is managed.

P: MGMT 206 or COMS 201 or SOCI 219 or MKTG 201

**MGMT330-1852 (C) Semester 2****MGMT 331 Learning and Development in Organisations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to provide students with an understanding of Human Resource Development (HRD) as a field of practice, its history, and the major theories and paradigms that underpin the field.

P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

**MGMT331-1851 (C) Semester 1****MGMT 332 International Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with management of businesses operating internationally. It will mainly cover issues relating to culture, communication, and human resources management in a global context, along with strategy and execution.

P: MGMT 221

**MGMT332-1852 (C) Semester 2****MGMT 333 Managing Corporate Responsibility**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In pursuing the ethical basis for business policy and practice, we will look at changing notions of corporate performance. Participants will address such issues as: What is success in business? What good does business do and how does it do it? What are major causes of the breakdown of business ethics? We will also study the practice of business ethics, with the aim to expand capacity for moral inquiry, dialogue, and decision making in ways that will be useful in your professional and civic lives.

P: (1) MGMT 230; and (2) Any 30 points at 200-level or above in MGMT

RP: Other essay-based courses

**MGMT333-1851 (C) Semester 1****MGMT 334 Negotiation for Business**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides advanced knowledge of the area of business negotiation and bargaining. It trains students in the use of analytical thinking and creative problem-solving skills to address specific problems, including resolution of disagreements

P: (1) 45 points at 200 level or above in ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI; or (2) LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

**MGMT 335 Special Topic: Business and Sustainability**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the development of business and sustainability theory, the implications for business of pursuing sustainability goals, and measuring and

monitoring sustainability in business, supply chains and related institutions. The course aims to enable students to make sound decisions in their future careers when leading organisations toward sustainable practices.

P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce

RP: MGMT 230, MKTG 230

**MGMT335-1851 (C) Semester 1****MGMT 342 Entrepreneurship and New Ventures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The main focus of this course is the independent entrepreneur as business founder. The course covers the nature of new business ventures, why many fail, family firms, and how new small businesses are financed. Case studies are used extensively and students must also produce their own business proposal and business plan. This course is highly recommended for those students interested in competing in the Entre S85K Challenge.

P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce or Science

R: MGMT 321

**MGMT342-1852 (C) Semester 2****MGMT 343 Social Entrepreneurship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to Social Entrepreneurship and how it can help communities. It will explore both the theory and practical applications of social entrepreneurship.

P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above

R: MGMT 321

**MGMT343-1852 (C) Semester 2****MGMT 344 Strategic Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces theory and techniques firms use to sustain long-term performance by aligning their activities with the strategic environment. It encourages integration of business disciplines to develop coherent solutions to firms' strategic challenges.

P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above in

MGMT, MKTG or MSCI

R: MGMT 320

**MGMT344-1851 (C) Semester 1****MGMT 345 Strategy Processes and Practices**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to enhance strategy knowledge and skills by encouraging the critical appreciation and application of contemporary strategy theory and techniques based around strategy processes and practices.

P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above in

MGMT, MKTG or MSCI

R: MGMT 320

RP: MGMT 344

**MGMT345-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### MGMT 370 Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Practical approaches to managing operations: strategy, capacity, IT, networks and supply chains, operations improvement. A mainstream course for Operations Management majors.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO

R: MSCI 320, MSCI 370

EQ: MSCI 370

**MGMT370-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### MGMT 371 Purchasing and Supply Chain Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces the concept and practices of supply chain management. In particular the course covers in-depth the topics of procurement, supply chain collaboration, information exchange and the use of information technology in supply chain, sustainability and risk issues, and outsourcing. The course then discusses logistics management and its implications in business.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO

R: MSCI 321, MSCI 371

EQ: MSCI 371

**MGMT371-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### MGMT 372 Project Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an interdisciplinary course that gives a comprehensive overview of project management concepts, models and techniques. It also provides hands on tutorials on the project management software, MS Project.

P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce, Science or Engineering

R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MSCI 372, INFO 313, ACIS 313

EQ: MSCI 372

**MGMT372-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### MGMT 373 Quality Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is about how to manage quality with an emphasis on statistical quality control. It will cover a number of topics such as: an overview of quality management, problem solving tools, statistical process control, design of experiments and six sigma quality. Many of the topics covered in this course are part of standard certified Six Sigma Black Belt course curriculum.

P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSCI 271

R: MSCI 323, MSCI 373

EQ: MSCI 373

**MGMT373-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### MGMT 390 Management Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An internship placement is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a

good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of a management-related discipline. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are management placements, priority is given to students taking a major in either Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Operations and Supply Chain Management, or Strategy and Entrepreneurship.

P: (1) 60 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; and (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval

R: ARTS 395, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, ACCT 364, INFO 390, PACE 395

**MGMT390-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**MGMT390-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### MGMT 611 Contemporary Issues in Human Resource Management (HRM)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines contemporary issues in human resource management (HRM). We look at applying HRM-related theory, processes, and interventions, as ways in which HRM can exert a positive influence on how organisations function. We use readings, case studies, and engagement with practitioners to provide a highly interactive learning experience.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: MGMT 411

**MGMT611-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### MGMT 612 Conflict and Collaboration in Work Teams

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores the dynamics of collaboration and conflict in work groups. This comprises (a) an overview of the legal framework and institutional arrangements, and (b) contemporary, social psychological perspectives of conflict and collaboration, and the application of these in developing practices and systems for managing employment relationships.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: 300-level courses in HRM and MGMT

EQ: MGMT 412

### MGMT 616 Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course addresses the topic of leadership in relation to the responsibility of the leader towards various stakeholders (e.g. employees, shareholders, community, suppliers, and environment) in both national and international context.



In the course we evaluate advanced leadership theory and build practical leadership capabilities.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: MGMT 416

EQ: MGMT 416

**MGMT616-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MGMT 617 Advanced Communication Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The effective management of communication is central to the success of all enterprises regardless of whether they are commercial enterprises or not-for-profit. This course examines what is known about communication management using examples from marketing, public relations, politics, journalism, mass, organisational and interpersonal communication.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: MGMT 475

### **MGMT 619 Topics in Operations Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course covers advanced topics in operations management such as logistics management, supply chain management, lean management and quality management. It will cover theory, tools and techniques and applied case studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MSCI 619

RP: 300-level course in operations management.

EQ: MSCI 619

### **MGMT 620 Research Methods**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the conceptualisation of research issues in the field of management, the various management research paradigms in use, and the methodological approaches employed in management research. It discusses the nature and use of quantitative and qualitative methods in academic management research. This includes the development of research questions within a theoretical system informed by management and organization theories, and with a view to the appropriate methods of data collection and analysis, as well as the reporting and communication of research results.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MKTG 620

**MGMT620-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MGMT 641 Entrepreneurship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to the content and methods of current research in the Entrepreneurship field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: MGMT 441

**MGMT641-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MGMT 643 Advanced Strategic Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course prepares students to undertake strategy activity as reflective practitioners and provides the conceptual background needed for research in the strategy field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: MGMT 443

**MGMT643-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MGMT 644 International Business and Entrepreneurship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course has the dual objectives of preparing students to undertake internationalisation activity as reflective practitioners and providing the conceptual background needed for research in the field of international business/entrepreneurship.

RP: International Business courses

### **MGMT 680 Management Dissertation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A course where students complete a written dissertation based upon their research proposal developed in MGMT 620.

P: MGMT 620

EQ: MGMT 480

**MGMT680-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MGMT 694 MCom Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MGMT694-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

### **MGMT 695 MCom Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MGMT695-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **MGMT 790 Management PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MGMT790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## **Management Science**

*Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship*

### **MSCI 281 Business Research Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the philosophy of research in the business/management field, including both

qualitative and quantitative methods. It covers the research process and introduces students to the statistical package SPSS. This course is highly recommended for students contemplating postgraduate study in management.

P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or MATH

R: MGMT 280, MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 281

EQ: MGMT 281

**MSCI281-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### MSCI 790 Management Science PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MSCI790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Māori

courses

*Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies courses*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

## Māori and Indigenous Studies

*Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies*

### MAOR 107 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A comprehensive introduction to: the settlement of the Pacific, Polynesian navigation, star paths, renaissance of voyaging. Māori astronomy, new year stars. Creation myths, Skyfather, Earthmother, gods, origins of life and death. Demigods - Maui, Tawhaki, Whaitiri. Oral traditions, first arrivals, canoe ancestors, explorers, romance, sexual imagery, war. Spiritual beliefs, mana, tapu, makutu black magic witchcraft. Māori geography of New Zealand, greenstone trails, forest lore, pa and settlements, meeting houses, sacred rituals and protocols. Social structure, tribal organisation, leadership, marriage, sex, death. Fortifications, warfare, weapons, canoes, cannibalism. Wood, bone,

greenstone carving, tattoo and moko. Performing arts, haka, contemporary themes. Ngāi Tahu traditions.

R: PACS 102

EQ: PACS 102

**MAOR107-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

**MAOR107-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### MAOR 108 Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Beginning with the Treaty of Waitangi, this course looks at significant events and issues in the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. The course will explore issues ranging from early Pakeha settlement, the Treaty of Waitangi, colonisation, the NZ wars through to Māori activism, Treaty settlements and claims to self-determination.

R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006)

EQ: CULT 114

**MAOR108-17SU2 (D)** Summer (Nov 17)

**MAOR108-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**MAOR108-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### MAOR 114 Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course focuses on traditional material culture, including weaving (raranga), cordage (taura), fire making, working with stone to make adzes and tools, hand made musical instruments, bone carving, wood carving, and the use of plants as traditional medicines. Students will learn customary protocols, guardianship and respect for knowledge and taonga (treasures) and undertake practical work, library based research, and work with taonga such as cloaks, nets, personal and other artefacts in the Canterbury Museum. Other topics are included depending on available expertise.

R: ARTH 108

EQ: ARTH 108

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

### MAOR 165 He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive introductory range of skills and understandings to people who may work, research or otherwise engage with Māori communities. Topics include: basic Māori language including pronunciation, greetings, introducing oneself and asking questions; formal and informal marae protocols and customs; traditional and contemporary values and beliefs, social rankings, structures and organizations; the Treaty of Waitangi; the practical application of the Principles of the Treaty.

**MAOR165-18SU1 (C)** Summer (Jan 18)

**MAOR165-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**MAOR 170 Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to a broad range of issues related to the social circumstances and survival of the world's indigenous peoples

R: ANTH 104

EQ: ANTH 104

**MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Māori and indigenous peoples' knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences. The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness and its relationship with today's New Zealand scientific community.

R: SCIM 101

EQ: SCIM 101

**MAOR172-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****MAOR 177 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018****MAOR 212 Māori and Indigenous Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine Māori and Indigenous development. Students will explore both historical and contemporary developments and the factors which have affected Māori and Indigenous engagement with globalisation. For example the course will look at areas such as economic development, education and health, amongst others.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 262, HIST 379

EQ: HIST 262

**MAOR212-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****MAOR 214 Te Ao Tupuna: The Ancient Māori World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Māori culture, history and philosophies, including: Archaeology of the Pacific and Aotearoa. Oral Traditions, iwi traditions, and the origins of Māori. Tikanga, customs and social life. Whakaaro rapunga, philosophies and Māori thought leaders. Conservation, natural lore of land, ocean, taniwha, kaitiakitanga and resource management. Economy,

food, feasting and exchange. Students will have the opportunity to research a topic of their choice.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 259

EQ: HIST 259

**MAOR 219 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

**MAOR219-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****MAOR 224 Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Intermediate level projects course researching Māori artefacts and material culture. Includes: recovery of knowledge, traditions and practices; emphasis on skilled work with stone, bone, wood, shell, fibre and feathers. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: A pass in MAOR 114/ARTH 108 or any 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

R: MAOR 334

**MAOR 225 Toi Māori -- Māori art**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course documents the influence of new ideas, and changing perceptions of identity, on contemporary

examples of Māori and Indigenous art. These examples are discussed within their political and spiritual contexts.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Māori and Indigenous Studies and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.  
R: ARTH 204  
EQ: ARTH 204

### MAOR 230 Ethnicity and History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323  
EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223

**MAOR230-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### MAOR 268 Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the intersection of Māori identity in film and other creative works. It considers the political, historical, social, cultural and ideological influences that have shaped dominant mainstream constructions and counter-hegemonic representations of Māori and indigenous peoples in film, media and creative works. It also highlights the roles of artist, director and industry to produce Māori aesthetics. A number of films will be screened throughout the course.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: CINE 213  
EQ: CINE 213

**MAOR268-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### MAOR 270 Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of Māori health perspectives examining the current trends, issues and challenges underpinning contemporary Māori health. The course draws from the experiences of Māori health practitioners, including those from Ngāi Tahu and Mata Waka.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or HLTH 106 Nga Take Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106

**MAOR270-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### MAOR 271 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level

courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

### MAOR 277 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

### MAOR 282 Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Designed for Māori and non-Māori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance. Course content includes study of the mythological and traditional origins and customs of performing arts from motetea (traditional song), poi (ball dance), waiata a-ringā (action song), haka and the art of warfare and mau rakau (weaponry - ti rakau, titi torea, hapai rakau, taiaha, patu). The course also covers the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers and the renaissance of kapa haka and its place in Māori culture and society. Students learn a full performance bracket which includes a distinctive Ngāi Tahu component as well as a selection of historical and sacred classic tribal anthems.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREQ, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TREQ 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREQ 382, MUSA 252  
EQ: TREQ 282, MUSA 252

**MAOR282-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### MAOR 285 Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The story of Ngāi Tahu is a fascinating example of a small impoverished community of tribal members who by the 1970s had been reduced to a membership of less than 400. Within two decades this tribe had emerged as one of the largest corporations in the South Island with a tribal membership of over 40,000. It is the largest land-owner in the South Island with significant interests in fisheries and tourism. Explaining how and why this happened will be one of the core themes of this course. The first part of this course will look at the oral traditions and myths of Ngāi Tahu with a particular emphasis on narrative templates and how these templates are reproduced in the oral traditions that outline the tribe's migration from Wellington to the South Island. The second part of the course will look at Ngāi Tahu's movement from its pre-contact era to initial contact with early explorers, the settler government and the subsequent land transactions that ran from 1844 to 1864. The course will then finish with an overview of how Ngāi Tahu and the Crown negotiated on the largest Treaty settlement packages in the nation's history.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient

History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: HIST 292

EQ: HIST 292

**MAOR285-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### MAOR 301 Kaupapa Māori: Māori Futures

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the local, national and global trends that will materially impact on the future trajectory of Māori self determination and futures making.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319

EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319

**MAOR301-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### MAOR 317 Takahi: Colonisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand's brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to critically examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302

EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322

**MAOR317-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### MAOR 323 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Independent research essay for students with a demonstrated ability to progress to postgraduate research study and thesis writing. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see a lecturer in the School to develop a project with a supervisor and proposal.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

R: MAOR 321

**MAOR323-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**MAOR323-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### MAOR 324 Politics of Race and Ethnicity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will examine controversial political ideologies that invoke ethnicity. These ideologies include Social Darwinism, nationalism, and socio-biology. Some of these ideologies have been associated with extreme racial politics while others, such as JS Mill's Nationalism, are compatible with conventional liberal values. This course is primarily designed to be useful to political theory students but it will also be valuable for students from other social and political sciences or from the humanities. The course material will include some 'classic' sources such as writings by J.S. Mill and Charles Darwin, but will mostly be drawn from current literature.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies at 200 level or their co-coded equivalents or 15 points at 200 level POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 312

EQ: POLS 312

### MAOR 329 Myth and History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 276, HIST 353

EQ: HIST 353

### MAOR 334 Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Advanced level projects course researching Māori artefacts and material culture. Includes: recovery of knowledge, traditions and practices; emphasis on advanced skilled work with stone, bone, wood, shell, fibre and feathers. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by July 1 in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: A pass in MAOR 224 or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work,

with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by July 1 in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.  
R: MAOR 224

**MAOR 365 Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course aims to provide an analysis of Māori and indigenous women in historical, political, cultural and social contexts. Topics include: Māori women, dominant interpretations in theorizing Māori women, mythology, historical accounts, social organization, leadership, Māori women in contemporary society. Both historical and contemporary influences on how Māori women are represented will be a feature of this course.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

**MAOR 370 Special Topic: Te Whaiora: Māori Health Promotion, Policy and Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A critical examination of Māori health promotion, policy and practice as it relates to exploring Māori health development. The course involves students exploring the various social and political nuances that impact on Māori seeking, living and leading healthy lifestyles.

P: Any 15 points in 200 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

**MAOR 371 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

**MAOR 373 Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores Māori philosophies, thought and, what has been described in the literature as, "spiritual beliefs" across time. The course will look at Māori concepts such as tapu, mana, mauri, ihi, wehi, wana and others, how these concepts have changed and the factors that have given rise to new understandings of these. We will also explore the ongoing maintenance of these concepts in the face of Christianity and modernity.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts,

Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 417

**MAOR373-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MAOR 377 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

**MAOR 382 Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Māori Performing Arts**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Designed for experienced performers, this course explores advanced elements of moteatea, waiata a-ringā, poi, haka, mau rakau. New material includes taonga puoro (purerehua, hue, putatara, pukaea, koauau and putorino), kakahu (costume), te whare tapere (performance space), drama and theatre, and Polynesian performing arts (Hawaii, Tahiti). Students learn ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: Ka riro ra Pou, Wairangi, Te tau o Mataatua, Hei te po, Mangumangu taipo, Pinepine te kura, Ka eke ki Wiwi, Poia Taku Poi and Kura tiwaka. Students are taught composition, texts and the poetry, imagery and symbolism of song and compose a short original waiata.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TREO 382

EQ: TREO 382

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### MAOR 401 Te Matakahi: Indigenous Critical Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
Theory for Māori and indigenous scholars. The study of counter-hegemonic theory in so-called post-colonial states. In this course drawing from a range of theorists, from Frantz Fanon, Edward Said, Lewis Gordon, Homi Bhabha to Gayatri Spivak and others, we explore the coloniser-colonised binary. Can we maintain resistance and create new spaces and practices 'outside' of this relationship?

P: Approval from the Head of School  
R: CULT 420  
EQ: CULT 420

MAOR401-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### MAOR 402 Nga Take: Nga Tohetohe

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

The critical and theoretical study and analysis of social, political, cultural and ideological issues for Māori and indigenous scholars.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
R: MAOR 411

### MAOR 403 Korero Nehera: Ancient History of the Māori

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

The study and analysis of tribal mythology, theology, philosophy, spirituality, traditional history and culture in documents written or dictated by Māori ancestors as part of the John White's Ancient History of the Māori [italicise from Ancient History]. Students will have the opportunity to study traditions from their own tribal regions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
R: MAOR 413

### MAOR 404 Rangahau Taketake - Research Methodologies: Indigenizing the Disciplines

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course examines Māori and indigenous research methodologies. It is designed to facilitate students seeking to embark on post-graduate studies.

P: Any 60 points at 300 level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or by permission from the Head of School.  
R: PACS 419  
EQ: PACS 419

MAOR404-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### MAOR 418 Te Mahi Taonga: Māori Art in Perspective

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

This course interprets Māori art according to a variety of mythological, archaeological, historical and bicultural perspectives. Students will also be encouraged to develop their own understandings of, and relationships to, Māori art

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
R: ARTH 401, PACS 412  
EQ: ARTH 401, PACS 412

### MAOR 420 Matauranga Māori: Changing Knowledge in Indigenous Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

This course examines five themes. Traditional pre-European belief paradigms such as: whakapapa, mana and tapu, tikanga, kawa, wisdom and tradition. Impacts, re-configurations and adaptations in Māori belief systems that occurred in the context of colonisation, such as Io, and, whakapono, tumanako and te aroha. The modern re-emergence of indigenous paradigms in Education - Te Aho Matua; Te Whariki; Health - Whare Tapa-wha; Te Wheke; Homai te Waiora; Science - TEK (traditional environment knowledge). Resource Management and Sustainable Development - Rahui, Mataitai, Taiapure, Kaitiakitanga. Comparisons with other indigenous knowledges and future directions for advancing and using Māori and indigenous knowledges in changing societies

P: Permission of the Head of School

### MAOR 421 Ngati Apopo - The Global Māori

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

In search of the authentic Māori. Cultural continuity and change in the context of the Māori Renaissance and an increasingly globalised world and the proliferation of new identities in work, sport, play, entertainment and culture. Topics include: urbanisation, alienation, underclass, ethno-class, gangs and Rastafarian responses, the rangatiratanga generations, radical activists, Mana Wahine, bro culture, takataapuhi, the brown middle class, muppies, plastic Māoris, born again Māori, waka blondes, kotuku ma, Horiwood, Mollywood and media mana, corporate warriors, sport warriors, ngati hutu, language fascism, cultural nationalism, cultural transvestism, neoliberalism, biculturalism and multiculturalism, the browning of Aotearoa, gangstas, hoodlums, mozzies, future generations rangatahi, pakeke and rangatakapu

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**MAOR 422 Topics in Ethnicity, Migration and Nationalism**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course explores ethnicity, race, racism, indigeneity, migration, nationalism and related phenomena in a range of different times and places.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
 R: SOCI 413, HSRV 413  
 EQ: SOCI 413

**MAOR422-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MAOR 423 Development and Postcolonialism**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

Contemporary theoretical issues and debates of (post)-modern and (post)-colonial discourses in relation to the question of development are introduced. The aim of the course is to make the links visible between 'development' as a discursive cultural configuration and development as an object category of economic 'growth'

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
 R: SOCI 408, GEND 408, HSRV 422  
 EQ: SOCI 408

**MAOR 430 Māori Leadership**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will enable students to gain practical leadership skills suited to management and governance roles within the Māori sector, as well as developing leadership attributes to effectively lead transformation initiatives that advance Māori aspirations. Students will explore Indigenous leadership models and philosophies, as well as critically engage with the organisational needs, structure and context of Iwi and Māori organisations.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School  
**MAOR430-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MAOR 431 Comparative Indigenous Models and Theories of Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will expose students to Indigenous approaches to development, innovation and self determination across New Zealand, Australia and the Americas to enable students to gain a deep and broad suite of precedents that can be drawn upon for designing creative and principled solutions within their communities and/or organisations. The course will also explore contrasting theoretical and philosophical approaches to Indigenous development to provide students with a robust framework for critically engaging with and evaluating the comparative value, impact and efficacy of different approaches to solution building within the Māori sector.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School  
**MAOR431-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MAOR 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is specifically designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct advanced research and/or progress to thesis writing. Students are expected to make a

short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students will need to obtain approval from the postgraduate coordinator and Head of School of a one-page research proposal and a lecturer from the School as supervisor before February 1 of the year of study.

**MAOR480-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**MAOR480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**  
**MAOR480-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MAOR 590 Rangahau - Major Research Dissertation**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**MAOR590-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MAOR 591 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**MAOR591-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MAOR 592 Rangahau - Research Paper**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**MAOR592-18S1 (C) Semester 1**



**MAOR 593 Rangahau - Research Paper**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A piece of original research on an agreed topic. Students must obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the second semester. This Project should be submitted by the end of semester two (7,500 to 10,000 words).

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**MAOR593-18S2 (C) Semester 2****MAOR 594 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation Part 1**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

**MAOR 595 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation Part 2**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

**MAOR595-18A (C) Starts Anytime****MAOR 679 Cross-Cultural Research**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course involves a three-week tour to Indigenous communities and organisations across Australia and North America to research comparative approaches to Indigenous development and engage directly with an international network of Indigenous peoples. Student will be required to write a briefing paper, keep a reflective journal during the tour and, at the end of the course, report on the tools and approaches identified through the international tour that may have application in a New Zealand context and the adaptation that would be required for cultural and contextual fit.

P: Subject to the approval to the Head of School

**MAOR679-18X (C) 19 Nov 2018 - 10 Feb 2019****MAOR679-18X (D) 19 Nov 2018 - 10 Feb 2019****MAOR 680 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A research essay on an agreed topic.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**MAOR680-18A (C) Starts Anytime****MAOR680-18A (D) Starts Anytime****MAOR 681 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A research project with a focus on the global context of indigenous issues.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**MAOR681-18A (C) Starts Anytime****MAOR 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**MAOR690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**MAOR 790 Māori PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**MAOR790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Marketing

*Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship*

**MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to enable students to understand the fundamental concepts and theories of marketing and how they may be applied to the marketplace in a modern and dynamic environment. By the end of the course, students should appreciate the various concepts and theories of marketing and understand how these may be appropriately applied in achieving marketing objectives in a variety of contexts and environments.

R: MGMT 102

EQ: MGMT 102

**MKTG100-18S1 (C) Semester 1****MKTG100-18S2 (C) Semester 2****MKTG 201 Marketing Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Marketing presented as an organisational process of adapting to a changing environment, including aspects of product development, promotion, distribution and pricing.

P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) MSCI 110 or

STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI

R: MGMT 210

RP: MKTG 202

EQ: MGMT 210

**MKTG201-18S2 (C) Semester 2****MKTG 202 Marketing Research**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to marketing research and its applications, with an emphasis on research as an aid to management

decision-making. Students in this course will be provided with a background in research methods, issues related to conducting marketing research, data analysis, and methods of evaluation related to marketing.

P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI

R: MGMT 212  
EQ: MGMT 212

**MKTG202-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **MKTG 204 Consumer Behaviour**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to focus on why and how consumers make decisions and behave in certain ways. More specifically, it examines what motivates consumers, what captures their attention, and what retains their loyalty.

P: Any 30 points in ACCT, COMS, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC or SOCI

R: MGMT 204  
EQ: MGMT 204

**MKTG204-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **MKTG 205 Services Marketing and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to develop an understanding of services marketing and management. Students will be introduced to services marketing and management concepts, service quality, service logic, consumer behaviour, expectations and perceptions in relation to services; understanding customer requirements, and service development and design; and the role of employees in service delivery. This will be done in relation to several industries within the service sector.

P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) ECON 104; and (3) STAT 101; and (4) A further 15 points in MGMT or MSCI

R: MGMT 317; MKTG 313

**MKTG205-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **MKTG 230 Business, Society and the Environment**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a general introduction to the changing responsibilities of business to society and the environment. This course is designed to 1) help you to understand current perspectives on the impact of business on climate change globalisation, and consumerism, and, 2) to help you analyse and develop ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment. Each of the topics is addressed at a global, national and organisational level.

P: (1) 60 points from ACCT, ECON, INFO, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI; or (2) 60 points from Science

R: MGMT 230  
EQ: MGMT 230

**MKTG230-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**MKTG230-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **MKTG 305 Strategic Marketing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course takes a managerial perspective and focuses on strategic decisions relating to the analysis, development, implementation and control of marketing strategies needed to gain and sustain an organisation's competitive advantage. Students learn various strategic tools and techniques that assist in evaluating the effectiveness of marketing strategies. New approaches to marketing practice are also covered. Instructional methods include the case studies and a group-based project.

P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204

R: MGMT 316; MKTG 301  
EQ: MKTG 301

**MKTG305-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **MKTG 307 Advertising and Promotion Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the fundamentals of advertising and promotion. The course will cover the societal and managerial uses of advertising as a means of symbol formation and communication. Lectures, class exercises, discussions, and videos will be used to explore topics of relevance. Students will be involved in developing and presenting a comprehensive, promotional campaign for a product or service.

P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204

R: MGMT 318; MKTG 303

**MKTG307-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **MKTG 309 International Marketing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to core topics in international marketing. The course is fundamental to almost all career paths for students in the marketing field with firms that have an international dimension to their marketing strategies. The course is also complementary to the other offerings in International Business.

P: At least 30 points of 200-level courses in MKTG

R: MGMT 316

**MKTG309-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **MKTG 310 Customer Experience**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Historically, business approaches have been almost exclusively focused on the marketing mix itself, especially for product-related exchanges. As a result, the customer at the centre of the framework became an almost forgotten concern for many marketers. The course "Customer Experience" focuses on the design and marketing of emotionally stimulating, value-creating customer experiences. Students will strategically evaluate and critique current traditional marketing and management strategies in terms of their customer focus. The class format involves a mix of class lectures and in-class workshops, case analyses and presentations, best practice discussions, and individual assignments. Students will enhance their learning through group work and in-class presentations as well as individual

research projects. The sessions are interactive, stimulating student thinking and critical review.

P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204

R: MGMT 310

EQ: MGMT 310

**MKTG310-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### MKTG 311 Retail Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the fundamentals of retail marketing including the characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204

R: MGMT 311

EQ: MGMT 311

**MKTG311-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### MKTG 314 Tourism Marketing and Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An integrated course that examines contemporary strategies and issues in tourism marketing and management for destinations, firms, national and regional tourism organisations.

P: Any 45 points 200-level ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, POLS, PSYC, SOCI, GEOG or other social science approved by the Head of Department

R: MGMT 340

EQ: MGMT 340

**MKTG314-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### MKTG 315 Marketing for Behavioural Change

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Marketing for Behavioural Change focuses on the planning and implementation of programmes designed to bring about social change, using concepts from commercial marketing. It is geared toward furthering a cause, raising money, raising awareness and public education, or bringing about social change. Students will be exposed to a diverse range of not-for-profit and for-profit organisations that embody socially responsible and social-change driven missions.

P: Any 45 points 200-level or above in COMS, MGMT, MKTG, PSYC or SOCI

R: MGMT 341

EQ: MGMT 341

**MKTG315-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### MKTG 316 Digital Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers an overview of online, digital, internet and social media marketing techniques and practices. The course prepares students for using online marketing platforms and decision making in the modern workplace.

P: (1) MKTG 100, (2) 90 points from Commerce at 200-level or above

**MKTG316-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### MKTG 317 Sustainable Tourism Enterprises and Destinations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers an overview of macro marketing perspectives of sustainable tourism enterprises and destinations. The course prepares students for an in-depth understanding of how tourism marketing impacts and is impacted by the broader tourism system. Organisational and individual behaviours are discussed as well as mechanisms to enable sustainable tourism enterprises and destinations.

P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) 60 points from any 200 level ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, POLS, PSYC, SOCI, GEOG or other social science subjects approved by the Head of Department.

RP: MKTG 314

**MKTG317-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### MKTG 390 Marketing Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An internship placement is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of marketing. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are marketing placements, priority is given to marketing majors.

P: (1) MKTG 201 and MKTG 202 (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval

R: ECON 390, FINC 390, ARTS 395, ACCT 324, INFO 390, PACE 395

**MKTG390-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### MKTG 603 Advanced Consumer Behaviour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to advanced consumer behaviour and research, and for students to develop the ability to integrate the various theories and research findings presented.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 423

EQ: MGMT 423

**MKTG603-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### MKTG 605 Advanced Strategic Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines marketing strategy as a market-driven process of strategy development that delivers superior customer value and ensures satisfactory organisational performance including sustained competitive advantage. A special focus of the course is the examination and critical

analysis of classic and the latest literature in strategic marketing against an environment that is dynamic and hugely challenging.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MGMT 424

EQ: MGMT 424

**MKTG605-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**MKTG 609 Advanced Services and Tourism Marketing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course covers the principles and theories of advanced services and tourism marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 421

EQ: MGMT 421

**MKTG609-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**MKTG 611 Current Topics in Marketing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
An advanced examination of contemporary issues in marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 452

EQ: MGMT 452

**MKTG611-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**MKTG 620 Research Methods for Marketing**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This core course provides students with advanced knowledge of qualitative and quantitative theories and research methods relevant to Marketing discipline.

These include Conjoint Analysis, Best/Worst Choice Modelling, Netnographic Research, and Tribal Marketing Ethnographic Research. A heavier focus will also be placed on methodologies that predominate much of the marketing research currently being used in both academia and business such as experimental design, depth analysis of qualitative consumer research, and segmentation analysis of large datasets to form consumer groups

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MKTG620-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**MKTG 680 Marketing Dissertation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
A course where students complete a written dissertation based upon their research proposal developed in MKTG620.

P: MKTG 620

**MKTG680-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**MKTG 694 MCom Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MKTG694-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

**MKTG 695 MCom Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MKTG695-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**MKTG 790 Marketing PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MKTG790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Mathematical Physics

Department of Physics and Astronomy

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**MAPH 480 Mathematical Physics Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Physics for 400-level students

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**MAPH480-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

**MAPH 790 Mathematical Physics PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MAPH790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Mathematics

School of Mathematics and Statistics

**MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to calculus, trigonometry and algebra.

Emphasis on setting up mathematical models of problems, solving them and interpreting the solutions. Applications to the physical, life and earth sciences as well as to commerce and the humanities.

R: MATH 199

**MATH101-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**MATH101-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**MATH 102 Mathematics 1A**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course in calculus and linear algebra that is designed primarily for students who have done well in Level 3 NCEA Mathematics, covering single variable calculus and basic ideas in linear algebra. The mathematics in this course has applications in many areas of science and commerce.

P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.

R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118

**MATH102-18S1 (C) Semester 1****MATH102-18S2 (C) Semester 2****MATH 103 Mathematics 1B**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A consolidation of concepts from MATH102 and introduction to more advanced ideas in calculus and linear algebra. It is a prerequisite for many courses in mathematics and other subjects at 200-level.

P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118

R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119

**MATH103-18S1 (C) Semester 1****MATH103-18S2 (C) Semester 2****MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Discrete mathematics is that part of mathematics not involving limit processes. It includes logic, the integers, finite structures, sets and networks.

P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.

R: MATH 115

**MATH120-18S2 (C) Semester 2****MATH 130 Introduction to Logic and Computability**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to logic and computability.

R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138

**MATH 170 Mathematical Modelling and Computation**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to mathematical modelling and simulation via case studies using standard computer packages. Structured programming for mathematical problem solving.

R: MATH 171, EMTH 171

RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/ MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/ MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.

**MATH 201 Multivariable Calculus**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with techniques in multivariable calculus and vector calculus which have applications in many areas of science, commerce and engineering. It is also preparation for many courses in advanced mathematics.

P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210

**MATH201-18S1 (C) Semester 1****MATH 202 Differential Equations**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with analytical, numerical, and geometric techniques for differential equations, including applications.

P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204

**MATH202-18S2 (C) Semester 2****MATH 203 Linear Algebra**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Linear algebra is a key part of the mathematician's toolkit and has applications to many areas in science, commerce and engineering. This course develops the fundamental concepts of linear algebra, including vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues, and orthogonality. Emphasis is placed on understanding both abstract mathematical structures and their concrete applications.

P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 or (MATH 102 and MATH 120)

R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211

**MATH203-18S1 (C) Semester 1****MATH 220 Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Discrete mathematics underpins many areas of modern-day science. This course is an introduction to graph theory and cryptography, two central topics in discrete mathematics.

P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119.

R: MATH 221, MATH 231

**MATH220-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 230 Logic, Automata, and Computability**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to various formal logics, the theory of automata, and the theoretical limitations of the computer.

P: 15 points from MATH 102-199, and a further 15 points from 100 level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101.

R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208 (prior to 2014), PHIL 210, PHIL 308 (prior to 2014).

EQ: PHIL 210

**MATH230-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 240 Analysis and Groups**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises two very different subjects, analysis and groups, both fundamental to mathematics and requiring mathematically rigorous thinking. It gives a deeper understanding of the real number system and limits, and an introduction to the methods of abstract algebra via the study of symmetries and permutations.

P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119.

R: MATH 222, MATH 243

**MATH240-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 270 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Numerical methods and stochastics: solving nonlinear equations; solving systems of linear equations; interpolation; initial value and boundary value problems for ordinary differential equations; Monte Carlo simulation and applications. Programming and problem solving using MATLAB and the application of these ideas.

P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199)

R: EMTH 271, MATH 271

**MATH270-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 280 Introduction to Scientific Computation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Introduction to the mathematical software package, MATLAB, that integrates technical computation, graphics, visualisation, and programming

P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 281, MATH 282

**MATH 302 Partial Differential Equations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the methods of solution for partial differential equations and to their applications.

P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210

R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413

**MATH302-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 303 Applied Matrix Algebra**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A continuation of 200-level linear algebra with computational and theoretical aspects and applications.

P: MATH 203 or EMTH 211.

R: MATH 352, EMTH 412

**MATH303-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 320 Discrete Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to various topics including combinatorial optimisation, enumeration, and set systems.

P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211.

R: MATH 333, MATH 334

**MATH320-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 321 Rings and Fields**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to fields and rings, including applications to coding theory and the impossibility of constructions such as 'squaring the circle'.

P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, or EMTH 211, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294.

R: MATH 439, MATH 311

**MATH321-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 324 Cryptography and Coding Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with the mathematical ideas underlying modern cryptography, including algebra, number theory and probability theory.

P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294.

R: MATH 391

**MATH324-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 335 Computability Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Mathematical models of computation. Computability and non-computability. Abstract complexity theory.

P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.

**MATH 336 Foundations of Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to the philosophy of mathematics, classical and intuitionistic logic, set theory, and Gödel's theorems.

P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School.

R: MATH 208, MATH 308

**MATH 343 Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to those parts of modern analysis essential for many aspects of pure and applied mathematics, physics, economics and finance.

P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.

**MATH343-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 353 Computational Mathematics and Applications**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at a variety of algorithms for solving important computational problems that arise in science, engineering, and commerce. Topics covered include an introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations, and numerical methods for the eigenvalue problem. Other topics include the Fast Fourier Transform, and numerical approximation techniques.

P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice.

R: EMTH 414

**MATH353-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 363 Dynamical Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to nonlinear systems, the use of linearisation techniques and bifurcation theory.

P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270).

R: EMTH 415

**MATH363-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 365 Applications of Complex Variables**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Applications of complex variable theory in the physical and engineering sciences. Contour integration. Conformal mappings.

P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval

R: MATH 342

**MATH365-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 380 Mathematics in Perspective**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Topics in the history, philosophy, directions and culture of mathematics including significant results from the past and an outline of some major areas of progress in the 20th century.

P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100 level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200 level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School.

R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405

**MATH380-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

**MATH380-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 391 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

**MATH391-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 392 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

**MATH392-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 393 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH393-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 394 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

**MATH394-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 395 Mathematics Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics. Note: This course cannot be included as part of the 300 level requirement for a Mathematics or Statistics major.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: MATH 305

**MATH395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**MATH395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**MATH 401 Dynamical Systems 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH401-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 402 Dynamical Systems 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 403 Advanced Methods for Partial Differential Equations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 404 Industrial Case Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 405 Bioinformatics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 406 Mathematical Models in Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 407 Special Topic - Stochastic Processes**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The theory and application of stochastic processes.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
**MATH407-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 408 Financial Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 409 Cryptography and Coding Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 410 Approximation Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 411 Topics in Algebra**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH411-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 412 Optimization**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Techniques for optimising smooth functions both with and without constraints present.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: EMTH 604  
**MATH412-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 413 Numerical Optimization**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course will look at theoretical and practical aspects of numerical optimization methods.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 414 Computational Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH414-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 415 Numerical Solution of Differential Equations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 416 Differential Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH416-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 417 Computational Fluid Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 418 Measure and Integration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 420 Hilbert Spaces**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH420-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 421 Functional Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 422 Algebra and symbolic Computation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 423 Theory of the Integral**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 424 Wavelet and Data Compression**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.



**MATH 425 Fourier Transformations and Distribution Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 426 Differential Geometry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH426-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 427 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 428 Topology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH428-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 429 Combinatorics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH429-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 430 History of Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: HAPS 406

**MATH 431 Special Topic in Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH431-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 432 Foundations of Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 433 Mathematics in Perspective**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: MATH 380, HAPS 405  
**MATH433-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 435 Probability Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 437 Representation Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 438 Special Topic - Advanced Complex Variables**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 439 Rings and Fields**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: MATH 321  
**MATH439-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 440 Graph Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This is a self-contained advanced-level graph theory course, which explores some of the most important results in the field.  
 RP: MATH 120, MATH 220, MATH 320  
**MATH440-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 441 Mathematical Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course will look at mathematical techniques used in economics, including mathematical modelling.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 442 Special Topic - Number Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Number Theory is the study of properties of the integers.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH442-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 443 Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH443-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 444 Special Topic - Mathematics of the Physical World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH444-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MATH 449 Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH449-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**  
**MATH449-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**MATH 469 Computer-aided Proofs**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course provides students with an understanding of advanced concepts at the interface of pure mathematics and scientific computing.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MATH 475 Independent Course of Study**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH475-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**MATH475-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MATH 491 Research Project**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical or statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics or statistics. Students will be involved in a research project with a supervisor. The project will be closely aligned with the supervisor's existing research programme.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH491-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**MATH491-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**MATH 690 MSc Thesis**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**MATH 695 MA Thesis**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH695-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**MATH 790 Mathematics PhD**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MATH790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

**MPHI 790 Mathematics and Philosophy PhD**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MPHI790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Mechanical Engineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering

**ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering**  
 0 Points 0.0000 EFTS  
 This workshop training course will give students a basic experience of workshop processes. This course is for Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering students.  
 P: Approval into the BE(Hons) Programme  
 C: ENME 201 or ENMT 201  
**ENME199-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
**ENME199-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENME 201 Design Communication**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Drawing, design and geometry of engineering components.  
 P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry  
 R: ENME 211  
**ENME201-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Axial, torsional, transverse and bending loads; compound states of stress, principal stresses and strains; basic theories of failure for ductile and brittle materials; buckling including local buckling effects; basic energy methods; impact theory.  
 P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry  
 R: ENME 222; ENME 332  
**ENME202-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Dynamics and kinematics of machine elements; derivations and fundamental analysis of equation of motion of single-degree-of-freedom systems; vibrations: free and forced vibrations (harmonic, periodic, quasi- and aperiodic), introduction to computational methods to solve differential

## Mathematics and Philosophy

School of Mathematics and Statistics

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**MPHI 450 Project**  
 39 Points 0.3250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**MPHI450-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

equations (Euler, Newmark-Beta), multi-degree-of-freedom systems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENME 223; ENME 331

**ENME203-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENME 207 Materials Science and Engineering**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Fundamental relationships between structure, processing, physical properties and performance for metallic, ceramic, polymeric, composite and electronic materials.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENME 227

**ENME207-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENME 215 Engineering Thermodynamics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the concept of energy and the laws governing the transfers and transformations of energy. The course begins with an emphasis on thermodynamic properties and the First and Second Law analysis of systems and control volumes. This follows with an integration of these concepts into the analysis of basic power cycles. The course continues with an emphasis on the analysis of power and refrigeration cycles and the application of basic principles to engineering problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: ENME 204, ENME 305

**ENME215-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Manufacturing processes, metrology and conceptual design. Introduction to CAD.

P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)

R: ENME 211, ENME 226

**ENME221-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENME 298 Independent course of Study**  
8 Points 0.0625 EFTS

Independent course of Study

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**ENME298-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENME298-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENME 299 Independent course of Study**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Independent course of Study

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**ENME299-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENME299-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENME 301 Engineering Design and Production Quality**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Design process, creative design, simple structures, shafts, bearings couplings and brakes; mechanical power transmission. Production quality, process design and production management.

P: ENME 201; ENME 202; ENME 221

R: ENME 340, ENME 336

**ENME301-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Partial differential equations and their classification; boundary and initial conditions; analytical solution methods. Introduction to computational solution techniques and packages in solid mechanics (FEM), fluid dynamics (CFD) and heat/mass transfer.

P: EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or EMTH 211, ENME 202

R: ENME 342, ENME 442, EMTH 391

**ENME302-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Design and analysis of feedback control systems for dynamic systems. Focus is on using these tools for design and problem solving using classical feedback control methods, including: Laplace transforms, block diagrams, dynamic response, steady-state error analysis, stability analysis, root locus plots, frequency response analysis.

P: EMTH 210; ENME 203

R: ENME 333

**ENME303-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENME 307 Performance of Engineering Materials**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Modelling elastic and plastic behaviour. Mechanisms of ductile/brittle overload, fatigue, creep and corrosion. Linear elastic fracture mechanics. Prediction of remaining life due to fatigue, creep, corrosive environments. Fracture safe design and fracture control plans. Correlation between chemical, structural and physical characteristics of metals and plastics necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing.

P: ENME 207

R: ENME 457; ENME 477

**ENME307-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering design reports, design for fatigue, fasteners, welded joints, cranes: use of engineering codes, pressure vessel design, hydraulic machinery.

P: ENME 301

R: ENME 341, ENME 336

**ENME311-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENME 313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the basic principles of circuit theories, RL and RC circuits, transduction principles, mechanical measurements, instrumentation techniques, operational amplifiers, data acquisition, Programmable Logic Control, power electronics and electric machines and control.

P: 60 points at 200-level in mechanical engineering

R: ENMT 201, ENME 339, ENME 443

**ENME313-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the fundamental concept of fluid mechanics with an introduction to the fundamental conservation equations (in integral and differential forms). The course objective is to give the students the necessary theoretical understanding to analyse and solve complex engineering problems in fluid systems. Applications to a variety of topics are provided including fluid statics, experimental similitude, pipe systems, and turbo machinery.

P: EMTH 210

R: ENME 304

**ENME314-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME 315 Heat Transfer**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to heat transfer fundamentals and their applications. The course introduces students to the analysis of steady-state and transient one- and multi-dimensional heat conduction. The course considers the analysis of heat transfer by convection using empirical and boundary layer approximations. Radiation heat transfer is considered with applications to multi-body radiation.

P: ENME 215 or ENME 204

R: ENME 305

**ENME315-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 397 Independent Course of Study**

8 Points 0.0625 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENME397-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME397-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: (i) ENME 304 or ENME 314, or ENCH 393, or ENCN 342 (2)

Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENGR401-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course involves a series of lectures on applying the process of engineering design. Students will learn to

develop their ability in design while completing two design assignments. The first assignment involves a conceptual design task. This task description will be vague and incompletely specified. Students will gather and critically assess information required to clarify the task. During the process of conceptual design students will create alternative design solutions. These solutions will be evaluated and the most suitable design concept selected and developed. The second assignment involves an embodiment and detail design task. Students will start with an engineering concept and will evolve this concept towards a detailed technical system in which performance, reliability and economy are maximised. These objectives are achieved under the umbrella of two overriding objectives, namely, safety and sustainability.

P: ENME 311 or ENMT 301

R: ENME 440

**ENME401-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME 402 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Vibrations of discrete and continuous systems, fundamental and modern acoustics.

P: ENME 302

R: ENME 432, ENME 454

**ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

State-space modelling, solution and analysis of state-space equations. Control systems aspects include state feedback and pole placement, state estimation and optimal control. System identification, which is complementarily related to control systems design/analysis will develop and solve linear methods of model identification and creation from data.

P: ENME 303 or ENEL 321

R: ENME 433, ENEL 430

**ENME403-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME 404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Aerofoil theory: potential flow, thin aerofoil and Prandtl lifting line; Boundary layer theory; Compressibility effects; Mechanics of flight; Stability and control in flight; Range and endurance; Wind tunnel testing; Glider design, build and test; Wind turbines; Ground vehicles: traction and rolling resistance, steering and suspension

P: ENME 304 or ENME 314

R: ENME 474

**ENME404-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 405 Energy Systems Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Energy resources, conversion and management. Energy conservation in industrial, commercial and residential sectors. Advanced power cycles, energy analysis, thermal

system modelling. Fuels and combustion, environmental aspects.

P: ENME 305 or ENME 315

R: ENME 445, ENGR 404

**ENME405-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops engineering design skills with a particular focus on the proficient use of modern CAD-integrated analysis tools for optimising product attributes. Modern CAD software is used to produce detailed part and assembly models, which students then analyse for mechanical failure, build and physically test. Students then use those results to produce an improved product design that is ready for manufacture. Major topics include the recursive nature of the product design process, CAD-integrated analysis (of stress/strain, thermal loading, dynamics, motion of assemblies & linkages), integration of design with the manufacturing processes (DFMA). The course involves the development of solutions to wide-ranging design problems, practical engineering fabrication and assembly, investigation into product performance using computer analysis tools and physical testing, individual and team work, and effective communication regarding design solutions.

R: ENME 456

**ENME406-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ENME 407 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Materials processing; phase transformations in metals and alloys; aluminium and ferrous alloys.

P: ENME 307

R: ENME 337

**ENME407-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### ENME 408 Honours Research and Development Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Team-based capstone research and development project. The purpose of the course is to develop applied professional problem-solving skills. There are no pre-existing solutions paths, no standard recipes to follow. Students apply research and design, select their own tools and find their own solution.

P: 60 points at 300-level in Mechanical Engineering

C: ENME 418

R: ENME 438

**ENME408-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### ENME 409 Physiological Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A project-orientated introduction to dynamic modelling in physiology and the life sciences. Major topics include the modelling of the fluid flow, mass exchange and feedback auto-regulation as they are utilised throughout the human body. There is a particular focus on the cardiovascular (heart), renal (kidney) and cerebral systems (brain),

representing three of the main organ groups in the human body, and in particular on how fundamental engineering sciences and mathematics can be used to model their behaviour to provide better understanding, as well as to engineer new therapies and medical detection methods.

P: ENME 302

R: ENME 449

**ENME409-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### ENME 411 Advanced Mechanical System Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course involves a series of lectures on specialist topics in mechanical engineering design. Specialist topics include: hydraulic power systems; vibration isolation; design optimisation; similitude and scale modelling; risk & reliability. Students will learn to develop their ability in these specialist topics while completing a design assignment and a three day workshop. The assignment and workshop will each involve the application of engineering analysis in one or more of the specialist areas listed above. Students will communicate their designs using: hand sketches; engineering drawings; calculations; and formal technical reports. Students will need to be available to complete the 3-day workshop.

P: ENME 401

R: ENME 441

**ENME411-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ENME 415 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Advanced heat transfer; conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer; computational methods; diffusion and advection heat transfer.

P: ENME 304 or ENME 314, ENME 305 or ENME 315

R: ENME 435

### ENME 417 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to reveal the correlation between structure and physical characteristics of plastics and composites necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing. The course is concerned with the relationship between the structure, properties and processing of non-metallic materials (polymers, composites and ceramics)

P: ENME 307

R: ENME 467

**ENME417-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### ENME 418 Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of engineering management skills is essential to practice as a professional engineer. Engineers carry out technical analyses, but technology is always embedded in the context of society, and usually also business. Engineers therefore need to be able to

integrate their solutions and planning within these broader contexts. This course covers several topics in engineering management and professional practice: project management, professional engineering competence and careers, environmental and societal dimensions, cultural and societal expectations, biculturalism and worldviews, health and safety, ethics, risk management, product liability, torts, managing people, team and conflict, structure of organisations, financial budget, cashflow, marketing, vision and strategy, intellectual property protection, among others. The focus throughout the course is on the engineering contexts, including new product development and production engineering. The course develops students' ability to solve problems in these various other areas, and produce integrative solutions for prospective engineering ventures.

P: 60 points at 300-level in Mechanical Engineering  
R: ENME 450

**ENME418-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### ENME 423 Instrumentation and Sensors

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Deepen and broaden education of Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering in the essential elements of instrumentation and sensing technologies. Statistical techniques for measurement data analysis, measurement uncertainty analysis, measurement system modelling and analysis, mechanical measurements, motion measurement and control, signal conditioning, industrial and sensor networks, instrument design using Labview.

P: ENME 313 or ENMT 301  
R: ENME 443, ENMT 443

**ENME423-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### ENME 480 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENME480-17SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 17)

**ENME480-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENME480-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**ENME480-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### ENME 481 Special Topic: Advanced Vibrations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Advanced vibrations of discrete and continuous systems in mechanical and mechatronics engineering.

P: ENME 302  
R: ENME 432, ENME 402, ENME 454

**ENME481-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### ENME 483 Special Topic: Computational Materials Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Mesoscale materials modelling approaches including level set and phase-field coupled with transport phenomena. Analysis of properties and microstructural evolution with

examples including alloy solidification, chemical vapour deposition, and batteries.

P: ENME 302

**ENME483-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENME483-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### ENME 484 Special Topic: HVAC Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Heat transfer, mass transfer, psychrometrics, building heating and cooling loads, thermal comfort, air conditioning systems, energy considerations.

P: ENME 305 or (ENME 215, ENME 314 and ENME 315)

**ENME484-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ENME 602 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Vibrations of discrete and continuous systems, fundamental and modern acoustics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 402, ENME 432, ENME 454, ENME 632, ENME 654

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

### ENME 603 Advanced Linear Systems Control and System Identification

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
State-space modelling, solution and analysis of state-space equations. Control systems aspects include state feedback and pole placement, state estimation and optimal control. System identification, which is complementarily related to control systems design/analysis will develop and solve linear methods of model identification and creation from data.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 403, ENME 433, ENME 633

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME603-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### ENME 604 Advanced Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Aerofoil theory: potential flow, thin aerofoil and Prandtl lifting line; Boundary layer theory; Compressibility effects; Mechanics of flight; Stability and control in flight; Range and endurance; Wind tunnel testing; Glider design, build and test; Wind turbines; Ground vehicles: traction and rolling resistance, steering and suspension

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 404, ENME 474

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME604-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENME 605 Advanced Energy Systems Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Energy resources, conversion and management. Energy conservation in industrial, commercial and residential sectors. Advanced power cycles, energy analysis, thermal system modelling. Fuels and combustion, environmental aspects.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 405, ENME 445, ENME 645, ENGR 404

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME605-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 606 Advanced Engineering Product Design and Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops engineering design skills with a particular focus on the proficient use of modern CAD-integrated analysis tools for optimising product attributes. Modern CAD software is used to produce detailed part and assembly models, which students then analyse for mechanical failure, build and physically test. Students then use those results to produce an improved product design that is ready for manufacture. Major topics include the recursive nature of the product design process, CAD-integrated analysis (of stress/strain, thermal loading, dynamics, motion of assemblies & linkages), integration of design with the manufacturing processes (DFMA). The course involves the development of solutions to wide-ranging design problems, practical engineering fabrication and assembly, investigation into product performance using computer analysis tools and physical testing, individual and team work, and effective communication regarding design solutions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 406, ENME 436, ENME 456, ENME 636, ENME 656

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME606-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 607 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Materials processing; phase transformations in metals and alloys; aluminium and ferrous alloys.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 407, ENME 457, ENME 657, ENME 337

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME607-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME 609 Advanced Physiological Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A project-orientated introduction to dynamic modelling in physiology and the life sciences. Major topics include the modelling of the fluid flow, mass exchange and feedback auto-regulation as they are utilised throughout the human body. There is a particular focus on the cardiovascular (heart), renal (kidney) and cerebral systems (brain), representing three of the main organ groups in the human body, and in particular on how fundamental engineering

sciences and mathematics can be used to model their behaviour to provide better understanding, as well as to engineer new therapies and medical detection methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 409, ENME 449, ENBI 605

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME609-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME 611 Advanced Mechanical System Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the product innovation process and involves a series of lectures on specialist topics in design. Specialist topics include: hydraulic power systems; vibration isolation; design optimisation; similitude and scale modelling; risk & reliability. Students will learn to develop their ability in these specialist topics while completing two design assignments. The two assignments will involve engineering analysis in one or more of the specialist areas listed above. The results of this analysis will be used to evolve a design solution that solves a particular problem. Students will communicate their designs using: hand sketches; engineering drawings; calculations; and formal technical reports.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 411, ENME 441, ENME 641

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME611-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 612 Mechanical Vibrations and Acoustics of Continuous Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course covers the synthesis and analysis of mechanical continuous structures subject to vibrations and acoustics. In particular: linear continuous systems: string, beam, membrane, plate, free and forced vibrations, d'Alembert's solution of the wave equation, wave propagation; Euler-Bernoulli beam theory; Hamilton's principle and calculus of variation, eigenvalue theory, expansion theorem; Approximations: Rayleigh's quotient, collocation method, Galerkin's and Ritz method; noise analysis, sound propagation, partitions, enclosures and sound barriers.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: ENME 402 or equivalent

**ENME 615 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Advanced heat transfer; conduction, convection and radiation heat transfer; computational methods, diffusion and advection mass transfer

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 415, ENME 435, ENME 465, ENME 635, ENME 665

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME 617 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to reveal the correlation between structure and physical characteristics of plastics and composites necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing. The course is concerned with the relationship between the structure, properties and processing of non-metallic materials (polymers, composites and ceramics)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 417, ENME 467, ENME 477, ENME 667

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME617-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 618 Advanced Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of engineering management skills is essential to practice as a professional engineer. Engineers carry out technical analyses, but technology is always embedded in the context of society, and usually also business. Engineers therefore need to be able to integrate their solutions and planning within these broader contexts. This course covers the main topics in engineering management and professional practice: project management, professional engineering competence and careers, environmental and societal dimensions, cultural and societal expectations, personal harm, health and safety, ethics, risk management, product liability, torts, managing people, team and conflict, structure of organisations, organisational change, managing a financial budget, cashflow, marketing, vision and strategy, intellectual property protection, entrepreneurship. The focus throughout the course is on the mechanical engineering contexts, including new product development and production engineering. The course develops students' ability to solve problems in these various other areas, and produce integrative solutions for prospective engineering ventures.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 418, ENME 450

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME618-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 623 Advanced Instrumentation and Sensors**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Deepen and broaden education of Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering in the essential elements of instrumentation and sensing technologies. Statistical techniques for measurement data analysis, measurement uncertainty analysis, measurement system modelling and analysis, mechanical measurements, motion measurement and control, signal conditioning, industrial and sensor networks, instrument design using Labview.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 423, ENME 443, ENME 643, ENMT 443

RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**ENME623-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 624 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENME624-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 625 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENME625-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME 675 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENME675-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ENME675-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME675-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 680 Project**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENME680-18A (C) Starts Anytime****ENME680-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENME 682 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering - Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**ENME682-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME682-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENME682-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 690 ME Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENME690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ENME 790 Mechanical Engineering PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENME790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Mechatronics Engineering

*Department of Mechanical Engineering***ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Introduction to Mechatronics Engineering as a discipline. Fundamentals of sensors, actuators, instrumentation, and control systems. Engineering design and tools including



engineering drawing, CAD, circuit simulation, and PCB design.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

**ENMT201-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### ENMT 301 Mechatronics System Design

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Design process, mechatronic system modelling, design methodology and tools, creative design, machine elements, mechanical power transmission, sensors, actuators, computer vision, intelligent control.

P: ENMT 201

**ENMT301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### ENMT 401 Mechatronics Honours Research and Development Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Capstone research and development project. Students apply knowledge and skills to solve real-life engineering problems; develop professional problem-solving skills and independent research ability.

P: ENMT 301, ENME 303, ENME 302, ENCE 361, ENEL 372

**ENMT401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### ENMT 482 Robotics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is structured as two parts: (1) articulated robot manipulators and (2) autonomous mobile robotics. Articulated manipulators form an important class of robots that are commonly used in industrial situations. The purpose of this part of the course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts of geometry, kinematics, dynamics, and control of robotic systems allowing students to model and analyse a robot manipulator. The autonomous mobile robotics part of the course is an introduction to the probabilistic robotics techniques that underpin self-driving cars and other autonomous robots. This course is project-based and students will be given the opportunity to apply the material in both simulation and with real industrial and research robots through project work.

P: ENME 403

R: ENEL 442, ENME 413

**ENMT482-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## Media and Communication

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

### COMS 101 Media and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

COMS101 explores the relationship between society and media - including social media, print, broadcasting, and all kinds of online spaces. It asks how our understandings of the world and people around us are mediated, how media have shaped society, and how society is reflected and produced through media. We will explore topics like media audiences, technologies, ownership and work; the frames

of representation, power, and identity; and analytical tools like semiotics, discourse, and narrative. COMS101 is a stage one course that does not require any prior media study, but it builds on everything you have ever watched, listened to, interacted with, and produced.

**COMS101-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### COMS 102 Introduction to News and Journalism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of the forces that shape the selection and presentation of news. It introduces significant theoretical approaches that seek to explain what is news and the criteria by which it is selected; it explores key aspects of the production of news and analyses specific areas of news (foreign, political, sport and crime) in more depth.

**COMS102-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**COMS102-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

### COMS 104 Introduction to Strategic Communication

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the role of strategic communication in society as an economic and political force. Strategic communication attempts to persuade and argue for a particular position that one is advocating for - whether that be on behalf of a business, a governmental policy, or a social cause. Obvious examples from within media are public relations and advertising, however, this course will examine how sponsored messaging has affected social institutions, from education to politics to media to health to philanthropy. The second half of the course is focused on building the skills necessary to create effective strategic messages.

**COMS104-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### COMS 201 Media Audiences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

How does our media consumption shape our opinions, actions, identities and lives? How do audiences influence the production and circulation of media? How do we create our own media presence online, and act as an audience for each other? This course will examine the relationship between audiences and media. We will discuss theory and research that represents audiences as passive consumers of media products, active decoders of media texts, producers of our own representations online, and participants in interactive media production. The course will look at a broad range of media forms (such as television, radio, film, the Internet, social networking, home theatre, cell phones and videogames), and content (including violence, music, reality television, soap operas, news, Facebook, Twitter, and blogs). "Media Audiences" will encourage you to reflect on your own relationship with media, and to consider the broader contexts that shape your listening, viewing, reading, and interaction. We will also be intertwining the theory of audiences with a 'live' research exercise which will guide you through the necessary steps to conducting your own research.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of

relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: CULT 201

EQ: CULT 201

**COMS201-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### COMS 204 Advertising and Cultural Consumption

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advertising has become a central component of our contemporary cultural environment that finances all of the communication industries. However, the effects of advertising may lie far outside only the funding of media systems. This course explores the increasingly strained relationship between advertising, consumerism, identity, the environment and citizenship. We'll take a critical approach to the most ubiquitous form of media messaging that exists: the advertisement.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

**COMS204-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### COMS 205 Media and Politics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an understanding of the role of the media in domestic and international politics. It does this by analysing key theoretical assumptions and debates on the role of media institutions in the struggle for power domestically and internationally.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: POLS 232

EQ: POLS 232

**COMS205-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### COMS 207 Social Media and Public Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course contains practical work in the community and groupwork. The course prepares students to do public communication in a rapidly changing media environment. The first half of the course explores how a range of social media platforms work and how professional communicators are attempting to use it. Topics include networks, convergence culture, privacy and new forms of public life. In the second half of the course students apply these ideas in small-group projects for a community organisation or company.

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of

the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207

EQ: DIGI 207

**COMS207-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### COMS 220 Special Topic: Planning Media Advocacy Campaigns

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

**COMS220-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### COMS 225 Politics and New Media

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A Facebook profile is required to take part in this course. This course is being offered at two universities at once in Finland and Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will take part in discussions with students from the other university and will be taught by academics from each university, with a tutor and lecturer at Canterbury coordinating the local version of the course. The course studies the latest developments on how public life and politics are being shaped by web-based communication. You will be asked to think critically about the globalisation of politics online, about the divisions between haves and have nots and about the ways different groups pursue their agendas online.

P: 60 points at 100 level

**COMS225-185U1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)**

### COMS 304 Journalists at Work

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to the sociological and cultural analysis of journalistic practices. Students will study newsrooms, journalists' relations with others, their self conceptions and the relations of these with popular representations of journalists.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

**COMS304-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### COMS 305 Media and Social Change

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course analyses the role of the media in social change and question whether media can, in fact, produce consensus within society, and if those changes are controllable by the artist/writer/producer, the audience, or the state. It does this by exploring theoretical underpinnings of societal shifts through the framework of the media as an important institution in society and in the construction of social reality. The course will invite students to further understand the role of the media in power relations by analysing

such notions and processes as ideology, hegemony, representations, and media ethics.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

### COMS 306 Media and Conflict

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course sets out to provide a critical insight and analysis into the role of media in contemporary conflicts and wars through a series of in-depth case studies. It provides a comprehensive review of the key concepts and theories on the media's impact on, and role during political conflicts.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: POLS 332

EQ: POLS 332

COMS306-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### COMS 307 Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand: Online and On Air

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand explores the stories that are told about Aotearoa New Zealand on television and radio, and in web series, podcasts, and other digital spaces. The course explores the role broadcasting has played in shaping society and the ways in which society is reflected and produced in programming online and on air. COMS307 asks what are the bicultural histories and futures of Aotearoa New Zealand, and how might new, inclusive stories be told on a variety of platforms? In COMS307 you will develop a funding application for a television programme, web series, podcast, or interactive platform, and you will be able to relate your programme plan to the social, cultural, political, and economic histories and contexts of Aotearoa New Zealand.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: COMS 206

COMS307-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### COMS 320 Strategic Campaign Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This advanced course in strategic communication will start with a broad introduction of the process of strategic planning strategic communication. After that, a significant portion of the course will be devoted to different situations that a campaign creator may come across. The course will talk about theoretical and professional strategies in advertising and public relations. Students will learn ways to create different types of campaign messages.

P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of

relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS320-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)

PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime

PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### COMS 401 Media Research

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In COMS401 you will learn how to carry out research in Media and communication fields. This includes the major research methods used in media research for academic, public and commercial purposes. The course facilitates two approaches to the material through a range of assessment options. One option is to use the research methods as the foundation for an independent academic research project that is required to gain an Honours Degree in Media and Communication. The other approach focuses on the public and commercial research applications of the same research methods and modes of analysis. All students will be introduced to the process of reviewing literature, preparing research proposals and oral presentations, and developing arguments.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: Have qualified for a Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a Bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience

COMS401-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### COMS 407 Communicating Through Independent Media

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
The course aims to equip students with an understanding of independent media within democracies. It provides students with the critical skills to analyse the economics of mainstream media and the impact of independent media on government policy, mainstream media, and social change.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
RP: have qualified for a Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a Bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience

COMS407-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### COMS 408 Communication Ethics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course introduces students to a range of ethical frameworks by which to study the responsibilities of media producers, the tenor of the relationships enabled by their textual practices, the quality of public spaces opened up in public communication and the social impact of mediated communication.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

R: COMS 422, PHIL 469

COMS408-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### COMS 409 Independent Course of Study: From Proposal To Publication: A Media Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
R: COMS 401

### COMS 420 Special Topic: Public Diplomacy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

Public diplomacy relates to efforts by state and non-state actors to influence public opinion in other countries. With the growth of soft power and new media and information technologies, public diplomacy is considered to be of growing importance in international relations. This course reviews the emerging theoretical literature on public diplomacy and a number of case studies on how different states have used public diplomacy in recent years to improve their international image.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: DIPL 430, POLS 430

EQ: DIPL 430, POLS 430

### COMS 421 Strategic Communication Theory and Application

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will talk about theories and research about different aspects in the process of strategic communication, including the groups/organizations, targets of the messages, the media outlet for the messages. How the theories can be applied in real-life situations will be

explored, including professional strategies in advertising and public relations. Ethical practices in the professional environment will be discussed.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COMS421-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### COMS 425 Campaign Planning with Social Data Analysis

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is a course about planning media campaigns, in particular, it focuses on the use of social data analysis in planning campaigns. The course will introduce what campaigns are, their purposes and effects, their importance in the society, and the strategies of developing a media advocacy plan. A significant portion of the course will be about the use of social data analysis, including big data and social network analysis, in informing and evaluating campaigns. Students will be given opportunities to manage social data and develop their campaign plans according to their interests based on the data. Such plans can be related to social policies, public health and safety, human rights, etc., and can be delivered through different communication channels including traditional mass media and social media. Controversies around the ethical uses of social data for campaign planning will be discussed, and students will need to identify ethical practices of using the data.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COMS425-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### COMS 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COMS690-18A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

### COMS 692 Dissertation

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Students will complete a dissertation, normally 15,000 - 20,000 words in length, on a topic of their choice, under academic supervision.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: have qualified for a Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a Bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience

COMS692-18A (C) Starts Anytime

### COMS 790 Media and Communication PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COMS790-18A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

# Medical Physics

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Human anatomy, physiology, pathophysiology, cell biology, cancer, physiological measurement, medical terminology.

MDPH401-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### MDPH 402 Nuclear Medicine

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Radioactive decay and the choice of radionuclides, radiopharmaceuticals, imaging systems in nuclear medicine, diagnostic applications of nuclear medicine, radiation protection.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH402-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### MDPH 403 Radiation Physics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Ionising radiation, interactions, energy deposition, nuclear models, radiation units, radiation generation, and isotope production.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: PHYS 403

EQ: PHYS 403

MDPH403-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### MDPH 404 Radiation Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Radiation measurement, radiation biology, carcinogenesis, ICRP system of radiation protection, radiation safety.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MDPH404-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### MDPH 405 Radiation Therapy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Radiotherapy equipment, calibration, phantoms, radiotherapy dosimetry, beam data, beam modifiers, patient positioning, quality assurance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH405-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### MDPH 406 Medical Imaging

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Radiographic practice and terminology, image perception, x-ray, fluoroscopy, CT, MRI, ultrasound, digital radiographic image measurement, patient dosimetry, occupational radiation dose factors, quality assurance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EQ: PHYS 406

MDPH406-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### MDPH 407 Research Tools

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is preparation for research in the Medical Physics area and includes modules on writing, presentation and typesetting skills, programming, statistics, data analysis, optimization, medical treatment planning and Monte Carlo modelling of radiation transport.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: PHYS 407

MDPH407-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MDPH407-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### MDPH 408 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH408-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### MDPH 409 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH409-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### MDPH 410 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH410-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### MDPH 480 Medical Physics Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Medical Physics for 400-level students

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

MDPH480-18A (C) Starts Anytime

### MDPH 690 MSc Thesis for Medical Physics

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH690-18A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

### MPHC 690 MSc Thesis for Medical Physics (Clinical)

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MPHC690-18A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

### MDPH 790 Medical Physics PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH790-18A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

**MPHC 790 Medical Physics (Clinical) PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**MPHC790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Microbiology

### School of Biological Sciences

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**MBIO 480 Project**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL434-493

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MBIO480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MBIO 690 Msc Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MBIO690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**MBIO 790 Microbiology PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**MBIO790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Music

### School of Music

**MUSA 100 Essentials in Music Techniques**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of harmonic, rhythmic and melodic notation, and develops aural skills with a basic competence in rhythmic and melodic dictation, sight-singing and sight-reading, and essential harmony.

R: MUSI 107

**MUSA100-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MUSA 101 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis**  
1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course develops competence in rhythmic, melodic and simple harmonic procedures, fundamental music analysis techniques, sight-singing and sight-readings skills and simple harmonizations using keyboard or guitar.

P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School

R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171

**MUSA101-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MUSA 102 Choir and Part-Singing**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**  
This course aims to develop choral singing skills including part-singing, to develop rehearsal techniques and discipline and to give students experience in public performance and singing in languages other than English.

R: MUSI 113

**MUSA 111 Beatles to Beyonce: A Short History of Popular Music**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**  
A chronological and themed history of popular music from the 1950s to the present.

**MUSA 120 Song Writing 1**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with the basics of song-writing including creative approaches to song writing, song notation skills, listening-based analytic techniques of songs from a wide repertoire.

P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the applicant's song-writing abilities. The songs may be recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.

**MUSA120-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Developing students' skills in creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance (vocal and instrumental), and building knowledge of compositional techniques and procedures.

P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three notated works that demonstrate the applicant's compositional style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files. While the MusB degree does not have a special

deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.

R: MUSI 127

**MUSA121-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MUSA 122 Notated Composition 1B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to further develop students' skills in creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance (vocal and instrumental), knowledge of compositional techniques and procedures, and verbal articulation skills regarding compositional goals and methods.

P: MUSA 121 and either MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School.

R: MUSI 127

**MUSA122-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 125 Music Technologies 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of knowledge of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the fundamentals of using computers for digital sampling, mixing and editing. Developing skills in the use of computer-based music notation technologies.

R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125

**MUSA125-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MUSA 131 Organum to Autotune**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of Western music history from Medieval times to the present day, including the development of music notation systems, instruments, performance techniques, basic musical structures and genres, and the growth of the "music industry".

R: MUSI 131

**MUSA131-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MUSA 141 Performance Major 1A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, music knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or with voice, and develop a knowledge of the repertoire for that specific instrument or voice. This course is only available to students in the Mus.B.

P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year.

R: MUSI 141

**MUSA141-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MUSA 142 Performance Major 1B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on MUSA 141 to provide students with further technical skills, musical knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or with voice. Students will gain further knowledge of the repertoire for their particular instrument and undertake a

concert performance at the end of the semester. This course is only available to students in the Mus.B.

P: MUSA 141

R: MUSI 141

**MUSA142-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 143 Performance (Non-Major) 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course enables students to develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, music knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or with voice, and develop knowledge of the repertoire for that specific instrument or voice. It is designed for students from a non-Performance major (or a non-music degree), or for Performance Major students who wish to study a relevant second instrument (or possibly voice).

P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year.

R: MUSI 140

**MUSA143-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **MUSA 144 Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course assists keyboard performance students to develop the necessary skills in sight-reading and musical accompaniment.

P: Available only to students studying Performance on a keyboard instrument. Entry by permission of the Head of School.

**MUSA144-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 150 Music in Aotearoa New Zealand**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A broad-genre approach to the history of music in and of Aotearoa New Zealand, with particular emphasis on notions of identity in a bicultural society, musical identity, sound and place.

R: CULT 150

EQ: CULT 150

**MUSA150-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 151 The Music Industry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for musicians who seek to understand the current state of the music industry and learn principles of marketing for musicians. The course covers application processes and funding structures, basic business skills for musicians, and the issues associated with copyright and the internet-based dissemination of music.

**MUSA151-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 152 Acoustics and Recording Techniques**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the principles and vocabulary of acoustics, an appreciation of how acoustic signals are converted to digital, familiarisation with the common vocabulary of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs)

and recording terminology, and understanding of the principles of microphone placement, and of how to work with a recording engineer.

R: MUSI 180

**MUSA152-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MUSA 190 Chamber Choir 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops sophisticated choral singing skills, good rehearsal techniques and discipline, and diction in English and other languages. Public performances are a part of this course.

P: Entry by audition, approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 192

**MUSA190-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MUSA 191 Large Ensemble 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with experience in performance in a large ensemble. In the case of orchestra, membership of UC-CYO is an integral part of the course.

P: Approval of the Head of School

R: MUSI 194

**MUSA191-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MUSA 192 Small Ensemble 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with experience in playing in small ensembles. Students gain knowledge of the repertoire, and experience in rehearsing and public performance.

P: Approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 198

**MUSA192-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MUSA 200 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops skill in rhythmic, melodic and harmonic procedures, further music analysis techniques, sight-singing and sight-reading skills, including inner parts and counter-rhythms and extended harmonizations using keyboard or guitar.

P: MUSA 101

R: MUSI 220

**MUSA200-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MUSA 201 Harmony and Score-Reading**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will enable students to develop aural and notation skills in complex rhythmic, melodic and harmonic processes and skills in music analysis techniques including the analysis of orchestral scores. Students will also learn to conduct from a four-part score and/or perform a simple keyboard reduction from an orchestral score.

P: MUSA 200

R: MUSI 271

**MUSA201-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MUSA 220 Song Writing 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Further development of song-writing skills: creative approaches, notation skills, text setting, poetry, word painting, covers and stylistic vocabulary.

P: MUSA 120

**MUSA 221 Notated Composition 2A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to further develop the skills of creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance.

P: MUSA 122, or both MUSA 120 and MUSA 101.

R: MUSI 227

**MUSA221-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MUSA 222 Notated Composition 2B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on MUSA 221 to further develop the skills of creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance.

P: MUSA 221

R: MUSI 227

**MUSA222-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MUSA 223 Orchestration, Arranging and Remixing 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will assist students to develop skills in instrumentation and scoring for combinations of instruments, as well as expanding piano scores for small ensembles. It will also assist students to acquire skills in using virtual instruments, scoring for film, using a computer to arrange and remix existing work and Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs).

P: MUSA 125 and either MUSA 120 or MUSA 121

R: MUSI 224

**MUSA223-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**MUSA 224 Orchestration, Arrangement and Remixing 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will assist students to further develop skills in instrumentation and scoring for combinations of instruments, writing arrangements for small ensembles, using virtual instruments, scoring for film, and using the computer to arrange and remix existing work.

P: MUSA 223

R: MUSI 224

**MUSA224-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MUSA 225 Music Technologies 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides more advanced training in the use of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the use of computers for digital sampling, mixing and editing.

P: MUSA 125



**MUSA 226 The Computer as a Musical Tool 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches students the techniques required to create musical works using the computer as a musical tool.

P: MUSA 125

**MUSA226-1851 (C) Semester 1****MUSA 227 The Computer as a Musical Tool 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course offers students the opportunity to further create musical works using the computer as a musical tool and expand their understanding of compositional and sampling techniques and procedures.

P: MUSA 226

**MUSA227-1852 (C) Semester 2****MUSA 231 The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A chronological and themed history of Western Art Music from late antiquity to the early 20th century.

P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule, and some ability to read music notation.

R: MUSA 331

**MUSA231-1852 (C) Semester 2****MUSA 232 Musics of the World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An exploration of music from non-western cultures such as India, China and the Pacific, examining traditional styles and some contemporary forms.

P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule

R: MUSA 332

**MUSA 233 Popular Music in Context**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An exploration of contemporary popular music styles from a range of genres, and their historical significance and wider contexts, including music for film and television, and the rise of music video.

P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule

R: MUSA 333, CULT 233

EQ: CULT 233

**MUSA233-1852 (C) Semester 2****MUSA 234 Contemporary Music**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An exploration of various 20th and 21st century Western art music styles and techniques. The course includes score analysis and aural recognition, and covers technological developments, political and social upheavals and the effects of these on composers and their output.

P: Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 and MUSA 131

R: MUSA 334

**MUSA 241 Performance Major 2A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument or in voice.

P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher, or MUSA 143 with an A grade or higher, and at least 15 pts from MUSA 100, MUSA 101, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 125

R: MUSA 241

**MUSA241-1851 (C) Semester 1****MUSA 242 Performance Major 2B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument or in voice.

P: MUSA 241

R: MUSA 241

**MUSA242-1852 (C) Semester 2****MUSA 243 Performance (Non-Major) 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to further develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, either for students from a non-Performance major (or a non-music degree), or for Performance Major students who wish to study a relevant second instrument (or possibly voice).

P: MUSA 143

R: MUSA 240

**MUSA243-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSA 244 Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Further development of sight-reading and accompaniment skills on a keyboard instrument.

P: MUSA 144 and approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSA 297

**MUSA 250 Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to survey the musical practices of a music community, either geographical or virtual; participate as an observer in a practical community-based music-making project and document the event(s) with an analysis of its impact, appeal, outreach and niche.

P: 30 points of MUSA at 100 level

**MUSA250-1852 (C) Semester 2****MUSA 251 Studio Pedagogy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course studies educational principles and their application in an instrumental or vocal studio setting,

and best practice models for establishing the physical and business aspects of private studio teaching.

P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101

R: MUSI 297

### **MUSA 252 Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Designed for Māori and non-Māori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students

this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance studying the mythological and traditional origins and tikanga of performing arts, moteatea (traditional song), poi (ball dance), waiata a-ringa (action song), haka and the art of warfare, mau rakau (weaponry - ti rakau, titi torea, hapai rakau, taiaha, patu), the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers, the renaissance of performing arts and competition. Students learn a full performance bracket and a selection of ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: E pa to hau; Kikiki, Tika tonu, Taku rakau, Ruaumoko, E rere te ao, Ka eke ki Wairaka

P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 282, TREO 282, MAOR 382, TREO 382

EQ: MAOR 282, TREO 282

**MUSA252-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 290 Chamber Choir 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on MUSA 190, expanding development of sophisticated choral singing skills and good rehearsal techniques, and performing in public.

P: MUSA 190 and the approval of the Head of School.

**MUSA290-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **MUSA 291 Large Ensemble 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with further experience in performance in a large ensemble. In the case of orchestra, membership of UC-CYO is an integral part of the course.

P: MUSA 191 and the approval of the Head of School.

**MUSA291-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MUSA 292 Small Ensemble 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with further experience in playing in small ensembles. Students gain knowledge of the repertoire, and experience in rehearsing and public performance.

P: MUSA 192 and the approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 294

**MUSA292-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 320 Conducting**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Fundamental conducting techniques and experience in front of choir, ensemble and orchestra.

P: MUSA 201 or approval by Head of School

R: MUSI 320

EQ: MUSI 320

**MUSA320-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **MUSA 321 Composition 3A**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students develop a portfolio of compositions (notated and/or digital and/or performed live) together with supporting documentation.

P: Either MUSA 222 or MUSA 226 and the permission of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 327

**MUSA321-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **MUSA 322 Composition 3B**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students develop a portfolio of compositions (notated and/or digital and/or performed live) together with supporting documentation.

P: MUSA 321

R: MUSI 327

**MUSA322-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 331 The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A chronological and themed history of Western Art Music from late antiquity to the early 20th century.

P: One of MUSA 231-234

R: MUSA 231

**MUSA331-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **MUSA 332 Musics of the World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An exploration of music from non-western cultures such as India, China and the Pacific, examining traditional styles and some contemporary forms.

P: One of MUSA 231-234.

R: MUSA 232

### **MUSA 333 Popular Music in Context**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An exploration of contemporary popular music styles from a range of genres, and their historical significance and wider contexts, including music for film and television, and the rise of music video.

P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level

R: MUSA 233, CULT 233

**MUSA333-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**MUSA 334 Contemporary Music**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An exploration of various 20th and 21st century Western art music styles and techniques. The course includes score analysis and aural recognition, and covers technological developments, political and social upheavals and the effects of these on composers and their output.

P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level.

R: MUSA 234

**MUSA 335 Philosophy of Music**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of the central ideas in the philosophy of music in the western tradition from Plato to Hanslick.

P: Any one of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234

R: MUSI 359

EQ: MUSI 359

**MUSA 341 Performance Major 3A**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument (or in voice) and the presentation of a public recital.

P: MUSA 242 with a C grade or higher, and at least 30 pts from MUSA 100, MUSA 101, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 125, MUSA 131, MUSA 200, MUSA 220, MUSA 221, MUSA 223, MUSA 226, MUSA 250

R: MUSI 341

**MUSA341-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**MUSA 342 Performance Major 3B**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument (or in voice) and the presentation of a public recital.

P: MUSA 341

R: MUSI 341

**MUSA342-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**MUSA342-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

**MUSA 344 Applied Keyboard Skills**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Further development of keyboard skills including harpsichord or fortepiano, figured bass reading, and score reduction at the keyboard. Further development of accompaniment skills.

P: MUSA 244 and the permission of the Head of School

R: MUSI 397

**MUSA 350 Music Education and Community Music**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An examination of various educational principles and pedagogies in current use across the broad music education sector including group and various classroom teaching formats.

P: 45 points of MUSA at 100 level

R: MUSI 335

**MUSA 380 Undergraduate Research Essay**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An extended essay on a musicological subject.

P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.

**MUSA 390 Chamber Choir 3**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on MUSA 290 and develops highly sophisticated choral singing skills and performer discipline.

P: MUSA 290 and the approval of the Head of School

R: MUSI 392

**MUSA390-18W (C)**

**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MUSA 391 Large Ensemble 3**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Further experience in playing in a large ensemble such as symphony orchestra or chamber orchestra.

P: MUSA 291 and the approval of the Head of School

R: MUSI 391

**MUSA391-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**MUSA 392 Small Ensemble 3**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with further experience in playing in small ensembles. Students gain further experience in rehearsing and public performance.

P: MUSA 292 and the approval of the Head of School.

R: MUSI 398

**MUSA392-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

**MUSA 395 Internship**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A short internship, which will involve a community-based project.

P: 45 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School

R: MUSA 396

**MUSA 396 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A significant music internship associated with a community or industry-focused project.

P: 60 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School.

R: MUSA 395

**MUSA396-18A (C) Starts Anytime****MUSA 397 Collaborative Group Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A supervised creative project involving collaboration with one or more musicians, and/or with other arts practitioner(s). The student may be involved as a performer, composer, improviser, producer, or similar musical activity.

P: 45 points at 200 level and permission from the Head of School.

**MUSA397-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question.

The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**MUSI 457 Studies in Music History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) One of MUSI 351, MUSI 352, MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 412, MUSI 602

**MUSI457-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 458 Studies in Music Analysis**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: (1) One of MUSI 315, 351, 352, MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 408, MUSI 604

**MUSI 459 Studies in the Aesthetics of Music**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 407, MUSI 605

**MUSI 460 A Topic in Music Criticism**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 413, MUSI 606

**MUSI 461 A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 414, MUSI 607

**MUSI461-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 462 World Music - Advanced Studies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 402, MUSI 608

**MUSI 463 Comparative Studies in Music Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 403, MUSI 609

**MUSI 464 Curriculum Studies in Music Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 405, MUSI 610

**MUSI 466 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School

**MUSI466-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MUSI 471 Composition 4**  
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS  
Compiling a portfolio of compositions (notated scores, together with some recordings)  
P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 327, and approval of Head of School  
R: MUSI 409, MUSI 420  
**MUSI471-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MUSI 472 Electro-acoustic Music**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
A portfolio of electro-acoustic / digital compositions.  
P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 326, and approval of Head of School

**MUSI 473 Performance 4**  
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS  
Advanced study in, and mastery of, the performance of an instrument or voice.  
P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School  
R: MUSI 441  
**MUSI473-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MUSI 474 Ensemble Performance**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
Advanced study and participation in musical performance within an ensemble, either in live performance or in CD recordings.  
P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School.  
**MUSI474-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MUSI 480 Research Essay (Extended)**  
60 Points 0.5000 EFTS  
An extended research essay in an area of Musicology, which may include music history, ethnomusicology, music education, and philosophy of music  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: MUSI 466  
RP: Students should discuss their research topic with a potential supervisor prior to enrolling in the course.  
**MUSI480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**MUSI 481 Research Essay**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**MUSI 690 MA Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.  
**MUSI690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**MUSI 692 MMus Performance**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
Advanced performance on an instrument or voice.  
Either: two significant recitals (solo and/or ensemble)

and programme notes. Or: one CD (45-50 mins) which may include existing compositions, originals and/or arrangements, together with supporting documentation.  
P: MUSI 473 or equivalent, and approval of Head of Music  
**MUSI692-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**MUSI 790 Music PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.  
**MUSI790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

**MUSI 795 Music DMA**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.  
**MUSI795-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Natural Resources Engineering

*Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering*

**ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1**  
0 Points 0.0000 EFTS  
Introduction to communication skills required by practicing professional engineers.  
P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.  
**ENCN201-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**  
**ENCN201-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENCN 213 Design Studio 1**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Loads and load paths in buildings and bridges. Design calculations for timber and steel structures. Engineering drawing. Construction and testing of simple structures.  
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry  
R: ENCI 211  
**ENCN213-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCN 221 Engineering Materials**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Introduction to engineering materials. Materials science. Metals, granular materials, asphalt, concrete, masonry,

timber, plastics/ceramics. Sustainability issues and material selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

**ENCN221-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to solid and structural mechanics: analysis of statically determinate structures; stress and strain; behaviour of beams and columns; analysis of deformations; torsion.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 230, ENCI 234

**ENCN231-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Fluid Properties. Hydrostatics. Mass, energy and momentum fluxes. Applications to hydraulic systems. Water resources and global climates. Stream and groundwater flow.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 241

**ENCN242-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Properties and behaviour of rocks. Formation, properties and classification of soils. Strength and stiffness of soils. Applications to slopes, retaining walls, and site characterisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 252, ENCI 271

**ENCN253-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to transportation engineering. Geometric design of roads. Surveying fundamentals. Surveying camp.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 262

**ENCN261-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Water quality parameters; mass balances; kinetics; surface water quality modelling; ecological systems; treatment of water, wastewater, solid and hazardous wastes; air pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENNR 203, ENCI 383

**ENCN281-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2**

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Development of communication skills required by practicing professional engineers. Sketches, oral presentation, and various types of written reports.

P: ENCN 201

**ENCN301-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**ENCN301-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

**ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analytical and numerical methods for engineering problems. Vector calculus. Systems of linear equations. Systems of ordinary differential equations. Partial differential equations.

P: EMTH 210

C: ENCN 305

R: ENCI 302

**ENCN304-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Programming in Matlab. Exploratory data analysis, model fitting, optimisation, maximum likelihood, residuals analysis, outlier detection, simulation, bootstrap methods.

P: EMTH 210

R: ENCI 303

**ENCN305-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Open channel flow; pipe networks; Navier-Stokes equations; scale and dimensional analysis; inviscid flow; boundary layers; turbulent flow; lift and drag.

P: ENCN 242, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 341

EQ: ENCN 342

**ENCN342-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Mohr's circle; time-dependent soil behaviour; settlement; capacity and failure of foundations; field investigations; slope stability; earth pressure theories and retaining structures.

P: ENCN 253, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 351

**ENCN353-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Project and infrastructure asset management, procurement methods, estimating, finance and accounting, economic appraisal, uncertainty and decision-making.

P: ENCN 213, EMTH 210, ENCN 261  
R: ENCI 363, ENCI 403

**ENCN371-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ENNR 313 Natural Resources Engineering Design Studio 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Conceptual design of multi-disciplinary natural resources engineering projects; regulatory planning; professional skills; economic, social and environmental assessments.

P: ENCN 213, ENCN 242, ENCN 281 and ENCN 371  
R: ENCI 312, ENCI 313  
EQ: ENCI 313

**ENNR313-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Integrated analysis of water, land, and ecology. GIS, spatial analysis, soils, hydro-meteorology, vegetation, catchment hydrology, catchment-level policy, systems analysis.

P: ENCN 242  
R: ENNR 306

**ENNR320-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ENNR 322 Ecological Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Principles of ecological engineering, ecosystem biogeochemical dynamics, toxicology, stormwater and non-point source pollution control, sub-surface contaminant transport.

P: ENCN 242, ENCN 281  
R: ENNR 305

**ENNR322-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Water supply and sanitation (solid and liquid waste management) issues in developing communities, agricultural issues and impacts of land-use changes, humanitarian aid during natural disaster relief, engineering in a cultural and sustainable context using appropriate technology.

P: ENNR 313 or ENCI 313 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies  
R: ENNR 451

**ENCN401-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Transport planning. Traffic flow theory. Roadway and intersection design. Road safety. Traffic surveys. Transport

project evaluation. Environmental impacts. Traffic management.

P: ENCN 261 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies  
R: ENCI 412

**ENCN412-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Effect of traffic and environment on pavement. Analysis of stress from axle loads. Characterisation of pavement materials. Empirical and mechanistic-empirical design methods.

P: ENCN 221  
R: ENCI 415

**ENCN415-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Hydraulic design and modelling of water infrastructure including channels, hydraulic structures, pipe networks, and wells.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304  
R: ENCI 444, ENNR 404, ENNR 407

**ENCN444-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCN 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes. Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.

P: ENCI 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304  
R: ENCI 445

**ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Stress-strain behaviour of soils. Critical-state soil mechanics. Approximations and limitations for geotechnical analyses. Piles under axial and lateral loading. Shallow foundations.

P: ENCN 353  
R: ENCI 452

**ENCN452-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**ENCN 454 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Seismic behaviour of retaining walls, shallow and deep foundations, embankments, and slopes. Liquefaction. Case studies, design applications, and advanced methods of analysis.

P: ENCN 452  
R: ENCI 620

**ENCN454-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**ENCN 470 Professional Engineering Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Professional issues in Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. Society and environment, ethics, communication skills, historical developments, future engineering issues, and system thinking.

P: ENCN 301 (in 2014 and beyond)

R: ENCI 403

**ENCN470-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Project-based design for treatment of contaminated media. Could include treatment of drinking water, wastewaters, landfill design, or remediation of contaminated soils. Laboratories, field trips.

P: ENCN 281 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCI 481, ENCI 482

**ENCN481-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCN 493 Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Engineering Research Project

P: ENCN 301

R: ENCI 493, ENCI 494, ENCN 494

**ENCN493-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCN493-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCN 499 Special Topic: Hydraulics & Quality of Groundwater**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENCN499-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 403 Fire Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Fire Engineering. Fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENGR403-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)****ENGR403-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENNR 405 Ecological and Bioresources Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Resources required for agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture. Best management practices for stormwater and agricultural runoff. Engineered wetlands. Ecological economics and restoration.

P: ENNR 320, ENNR 322 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENNR405-18S1 (C) Semester 1****ENNR 422 Water Resources and Irrigation Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Management science techniques in water resources. Water resource systems, dams and reservoirs, river engineering, restoration and modelling.

P: ENNR 320, ENCN 342 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

**ENNR422-18S2 (C) Semester 2****ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Energy systems analysis, modelling, and design. Solar, wind, hydro, biomass and geothermal resources. Demand management. Low-energy buildings. Global and local perspectives.

P: ENNR 313 or permission of Director of Studies

**ENNR423-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

## Pacific Studies

*Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies***PACS 101 Peopling the Pacific**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

People, Migration and Culture in the Pacific

**PACS 102 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A comprehensive introduction to: the settlement of the Pacific, Polynesian navigation, star paths, renaissance of voyaging, Māori astronomy, new year stars. Creation myths, Skyfather, Earthmother, gods, origins of life and death. Demigods - Maui, Tawhaki, Whaitiri. Oral traditions, first arrivals, canoe ancestors, explorers, romance, sexual imagery, war. Spiritual beliefs, mana, tapu, makutu black magic witchcraft. Māori geography of New Zealand, greenstone trails, forest lore, pa and settlements, meeting houses, sacred rituals and protocols. Social structure, tribal organisation, leadership, marriage, sex, death. Fortifications, warfare, weapons, canoes, cannibalism. Wood, bone, greenstone carving, tattoo and moko. Performing arts, haka, contemporary themes. Ngāi Tahu traditions

R: MAOR 107

EQ: MAOR 107

**PACS102-18S1 (C) Semester 1**



**PACS 202 The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region

P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 215, HIST 266

**PACS 302 The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region

P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 202

EQ: ANTH 315, HIST 392

**PACS 303 International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses New Zealand's defence and foreign policy as it enters the century of the Pacific.

P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS, or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 308

EQ: POLS 308

**PACS303-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**PACS 401 Pacific Studies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This interdisciplinary course introduces Pacific Studies and examines some of the key issues pertinent to it as an area of academic study - its development, epistemology, approaches and directions. The course also examines selected contemporary issues facing the Pacific Island states and societies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PACS401-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACS 417 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PACS 419 Rangahau Taketake - Research Methodologies: Indigenising the Disciplines**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course examines Māori and indigenous research methodologies. It is designed to facilitate students seeking to embark on post-graduate studies.

P: Any 60 points at 300 level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or by permission from the Head of School.

R: MAOR 404

EQ: MAOR 404

**PACS 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**PACS 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PACS690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**PACS 790 Pacific Studies PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PACS790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

**Painting****School of Fine Arts****PAIN 211 Painting 2A**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Painting practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: FINA 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**PAIN211-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PAIN 212 Painting 2B**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Students will continue the development of technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Painting practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: PAIN 211, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 180 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**PAIN212-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PAIN 301 Painting**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

A study of painting and drawing with an emphasis on students evolving their own conceptual frameworks and working methods. Participation in group discussions and slide presentations. Full documentation of year's work required.

P: (1) PAIN 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

**PAIN301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**PAIN 311 Painting 3**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: PAIN 212

**PAIN 401 Painting**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Each student will be required to pursue an individual programme and to cultivate methods appropriate to it. Group discussions and slide presentations are an integral part of the course. Full documentation of year's work required.

P: PAIN 301

**PAIN401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**PAIN 411 Painting 4**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: PAIN 311

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**PAIN 501 Painting**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAP 301 or FBAP 402 or PAIN 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PAIN501-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****PAIN 550 Research Paper**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAP 301 or FBAP 402 or PAIN 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PAIN550-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****PAIN 601 Painting MFA**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PAIN601-18A (C) Starts Anytime****PAIN 602 Painting**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PAIN602-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****Philosophy***School of Humanities and Creative Arts***PHIL 110 Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a critical thinker's toolkit. It will teach you 20 principles you can use to tell science from pseudo-science, truth from falsehood, logic from rhetoric, sound reasoning from wishful thinking, effective medicine from quackery, and good evidence from lies, fraud and fakery. The critical thinking skills you learn in this course will be vital if you go on to do more philosophy. They are also readily applicable to other disciplines, and should help you steer clear of scam-artists, charlatans, confidence-tricksters and get-rich-quick-schemes in the world outside of academia. Topics covered include the fallibility of the senses, the fallibility of memory, the placebo effect, the tricks of the cold reader's trade, confirmation bias, the Barnum effect, relativism, mind viruses, the basics of logic, formal and informal fallacies, and the scientific evaluation of competing hypotheses.

R: HAPS 110

**PHIL110-18S1 (D) Semester 1****PHIL110-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHIL 111 Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Does being born female or male determine a person's capacity to think well? Are women less rational than men? Is

it true that all the great philosophers of the past were male? This course introduces you to philosophical thought about the relationship between sex and reason.

### PHIL 132 God, Mind, and Freedom

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

If God created the universe, who created God? Are the colours you see inside your head or outside? Could a computer be conscious? You cannot change the past - why do you think you can change the future? This course is a beginner's guide to Philosophy. Learn to question assumptions and think outside the box. There are no prerequisites for this course - all welcome.

R: PHIL 101

PHIL132-1852 (C) Semester 2

### PHIL 133 Philosophy and Human Nature

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The human record is full of contradictions. We are capable all at once of selfless love and murderous depravity; of sublime rational insight and base stupidity; of soul-baring honesty and habitual duplicity; of principled rebellion and obsequious deference to authority; of generosity and jealousy. What, then, is our true nature? Are we rational creatures or are we enslaved by our passions? Are we moral creatures or are we fundamentally selfish? Can we improve the human situation either individually or collectively? Does it all depend on our evolutionary history? This course is an introduction to Western philosophy through the ideas of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Hume, Kant, Marx, Nietzsche, Darwin, and other influential thinkers as they puzzle over the riddles of human nature.

PHIL133-1851 (C) Semester 1

### PHIL 134 Logic and Computability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

Introduction to logic and computability.

R: MATH 130, MATH 134, MATH 144, PHIL 144

EQ: MATH 134

### PHIL 136 Ethics Today

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

### PHIL 137 Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide an outline history of computing from the 1930s to the present day, and offers students an introduction to the foundations of computing and information processing, as well as to the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and to moral, philosophical and ethical issues fundamental to information, information-processing, and the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence: what is AI and can it be achieved? How could you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer? In addition, some specifically Māori computing

initiatives will be described and placed in their philosophical context.

R: DIGI 102

EQ: DIGI 102

PHIL137-1851 (C) Semester 1

### PHIL 138 Logic and Critical Thinking

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

Thinking rationally involves many skills. This course will help students acquire and develop those skills.

R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/MATH 134

### PHIL 139 Ethics, Politics and Justice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

How we should live our lives is the most important question of all. What makes our actions right or wrong? Is it our culture, our emotions, facts about the world, or God's commands? Are pleasure and happiness all that really matters? What should we do when justice and freedom conflict with happiness or with each other? Should we always obey the law? Is taxation legalised theft? This course introduces students to moral and political philosophy by examining ideas and arguments about how we should live our personal, social and political lives.

PHIL139-1852 (D) Semester 2

PHIL139-1852 (C) Semester 2

### PHIL 145 Political and Social Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2018

This course is designed to give the student the basic tools with which to analyse both principles and ideologies in politics. Under the first of these, there will be a discussion of the principles of freedom, liberalism, rights, and democracy. Under the second, there will be an examination of ideologies such as socialism, anarchism, conservatism, and nationalism. While both principles and ideologies are necessary for the discussion of politics, only principles raise ethical considerations. The discussion of ideologies is not normally about ethics, but instead, is focussed upon a scientific or empirical analysis of politics.

R: POLS 106

### PHIL 203 Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Science studies the world, but what discipline studies science itself -- what it is, how it works, and why it works so well? Answer: the philosophy of science. Questions tackled in this course include: how do scientists develop theories, test them, and adjudicate between rival explanations of natural phenomena? Does the careful application of the scientific method lead to truth and certainty? Do unobservable entities, like quarks, really exist, or are they merely useful fictions? And should scientists try to show their theories are false instead of trying to show they are true? The course will be of interest to anyone fascinated by science, its history, its aims, and its methods, and will be value to scientists-in-training in providing a broad

perspective on the extraordinary philosophical puzzles and perplexities hovering over all scientific inquiry.

P: 15 points of Philosophy or 30 points of science courses  
R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303

**PHIL203-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL203-1851 (D) Semester 1**

**PHIL 208 The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to logical reasoning, critical analysis, and the art of proof.

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject.

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308

**PHIL208-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL 209 Logic B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course covers Hilbert-style and natural deduction style (incl sequent calculus) proof systems for propositional logic, and natural-deduction style proof systems for predicate logic, both classical and constructive.

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Linguistics

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 309, MATH 209, MATH 309

EQ: MATH 209

**PHIL 210 Logic, Automata, and Computability**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to various formal logics, the theory of automata, and the theoretical limitations of the computer.

P: PHIL 134 or PHIL 138 or PHIL 208 or 30 points from MATH 102-199 with MATH 130 highly recommended.

R: MATH 230

**PHIL 212 Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In ancient Greece and Rome, philosophy was thought to be more than simply a discipline of academic interest. Many philosophers saw themselves as being like physicians. If physicians treat and heal the body, the role of the philosopher is to provide comparable therapy for the soul so that we can live well and flourish. This view was common to Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Sceptics and the Stoics. This course introduces you to this philosophical tradition and to the work of its proponents. Topics covered include the relationship between emotion and reason, the value of true beliefs, the nature of erotic love, the fear of death, the basis

of anger and aggression, the value of self-control, and the legitimate tasks and methods of philosophy.

P: 15 points in PHIL or CLAS or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: PHIL 312

**PHIL212-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**PHIL 220 Darwin's Dangerous Idea**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to one of the most powerful ideas in the history of science: Charles Darwin's Theory of Evolution. The course approaches Darwin's work in terms of science, philosophy, intellectual history, and Darwin's personal biography. Discussion will include recent applications of evolution to understanding human nature, including morality and the arts.

P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any schedule.

**PHIL 224 Greek Philosophy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Historical and analytical introduction to the philosophy of Plato and Aristotle.

P: 15 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314

EQ: CLAS 224

**PHIL 227 The Art Instinct**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

What is the nature of art and aesthetic experience? Is photography an art? What is creativity? What is artistic genius? Can cooking be an art? Is there a biological basis for the pleasures of art? This is a broad course to the Philosophy of Art, examining a range of philosophical problems aesthetics and value theory. Beyond philosophy students, the course is of interest to students with professional, historical, and a sociological interests in the arts, including music, painting and sculpture, literature, film and drama.

P: ARTT 101 or at least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ARTT 203 and PHIL 322

**PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Why does the universe exist, rather than nothing at all? Does life imply a designer? Can we show by pure logic that a supreme being exists? Is a person a non-physical soul or only a neural net encased in a skull? Can I survive my death or is belief in an afterlife a trick of evolution? Isn't all the suffering in the world evidence against the hypothesis of a benevolent God? Can human beings tell what is morally right and wrong, or do we need a 'God's-eye-view'? Is science compatible with religion? Is there one and only one true religion? What is 'faith' and what is 'reason' - and who

decides? This course presupposes no prior knowledge of the philosophy of religion; it is aimed at students from a wide range of backgrounds, as well as philosophy majors.

P: At least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate subjects may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: RELS 210, PHIL 318

**PHIL229-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**PHIL229-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### **PHIL 233 Epistemology and Metaphysics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to selected topics in the theory of knowledge and of reality. For example: What is a physical object? Are you the same physical object now that you were 10 years ago? What makes the black squiggles you're now reading mean something? Are meanings ideas? Do deep metaphysical statements, such as 'I am the only conscious being in the universe' or 'Everything is fated', really say anything? Do males and females have different ways of knowing? What is time? Do humans have free will? Is cause-and-effect real, or just a way of looking at things? This course presupposes no prior knowledge of philosophy; it is aimed at students from a wide range of backgrounds, as well as philosophy majors.

P: 15 points in PHIL; or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department

**PHIL233-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### **PHIL 235 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302

EQ: DIGI 202

**PHIL235-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**PHIL235-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### **PHIL 236 Ethics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, we look at concepts and theories in normative ethics and metaethics. Normative ethics deals with the foundations of moral theory. What determines whether an action is right or wrong, good or bad? What principles should we live by? Utilitarianism, deontology and virtue ethics provide three influential answers. Part I of the course studies these theories in detail, considering the ideas of Mill, Kant and Aristotle along the way. Metaethics

deals with second-order questions about ethical thought and talk. Are there moral facts and moral truths? Could moral judgements be objectively true? What is the relation between moral facts and scientific or natural facts? How, if at all, can we acquire moral knowledge? What role do the emotions play in moral judgement? Part II of the course focuses on these and similar questions.

P: 15 points in PHIL or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department

R: PHIL 321

**PHIL236-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### **PHIL 239 Classics in Political Philosophy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli's *The Prince*, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and Marx.

P: 15 points in PHIL or POLS at 100 level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: POLS 201, EURA 211

EQ: POLS 201

### **PHIL 240 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies. This course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogacy and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including healthcare, abortion, and euthanasia. The course includes an introduction to ethical values and principles, ways of dealing with moral disagreements, and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.

P: 15 points in PHIL or HLTH 101 or HSRV 101 or a B average in 60 points in relevant subjects, (eg BIOL, POLS, ECON, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 324, POLS 225

**PHIL240-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**PHIL240-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### **PHIL 241 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

**PHIL 243 The Open Society and Its Enemies**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introductory, critical study of the philosophy of Karl Popper and its ramifications.

P: 15 points of PHIL or HAPS, or 30 points in any subject/s.  
RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.

**PHIL 249 Environmental Ethics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Humanity faces threatening environmental problems, not least climate change. Can science, technology and free markets provide the solutions - or must we reconsider our values and priorities? Is nature inherently valuable? What should be protected for future generations? Do we have moral duties to non-human animals, including endangered species? PHIL249 examines recent philosophical responses to these and other questions in environmental ethics. This course is for students in Arts, Science, Engineering, Business and Law; no background in philosophy is required.

P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any subject/s.  
RP: 15 points of 100 level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.

**PHIL 250 Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course tells you (nearly) everything you ever wanted to know about Alan Turing, the birth of the computer, and the Philosophy of Artificial Intelligence. It is a problem-based course, equally suitable for Arts, Science, Engineering, and Law students.

P: 15 points in Philosophy, Computer Science, Mathematics, Linguistics, or Psychology; or 30 points in appropriate subjects with approval from the Head of Philosophy.

**PHIL250-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PHIL 251 The Expression of Meaning in Language**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides an introduction to the main semantic phenomena of natural language and to a simple formal analysis, based on first-order logic, of the semantic structure of sentences. Topics will include truth-conditional theories of meaning, modality and possible worlds, predicates and arguments, truth-functional connectives, quantifiers, tense, scopal ambiguity, and the event-based analysis of action sentences.

R: LING 202, LING 218

EQ: LING 218

**PHIL 252 Cognitive Science**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A philosophical introduction to Cognitive Science, including psychological, computational, and biological perspectives.

P: 15 points in PHIL, or 15 points in an appropriate science subject with the approval of the PHIL Programme Coordinator.

R: PHIL 238 (before 2016)

EQ: PHIL 238 (before 2016)

**PACE 395 Internship**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**PHIL 303 Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines a number of ground breaking discoveries, breakthroughs and conceptual revolutions in the history of science, with an eye to the lessons they hold about what Science is and how it works. Fundamental questions the course considers are: How do scientists develop theories, test them, and adjudicate between rival explanations of natural phenomena? What is the scientific method? Why does this method yield such uncannily accurate predictions about future events? By what criteria can genuine sciences, like Physics, Chemistry and Biology, be distinguished from pseudosciences like Astrology and Homeopathy? Is Science progressing slowly but steadily towards a grand, unified Theory of Everything, or is the idea of scientific progress just a myth? Do the unobservable entities that scientists postulate - quarks, gluons, and their ilk - really exist, or are they merely predictively useful fictions? Should scientists try to verify their theories, or falsify them? What is scientific objectivity, and is it attainable? The course will be of interest to anyone fascinated by Science, its history, its aims, and its methods. It is intended to be especially valuable to scientists-

in-training, in providing a broad perspective of the philosophical issues that hover over all scientific inquiry.

P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy

R: PHIL 203

**PHIL303-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### PHIL 305 Paradoxes

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course surveys a wide range of paradoxes and bizarre brain-twisters drawn from all corners of philosophy.

P: Any 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science courses as approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 315, PHIL 444

**PHIL305-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### PHIL 308 The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to logical reasoning, critical analysis, and the art of proof.

P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject.

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308

**PHIL308-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### PHIL 309 Logic B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course covers Hilbert-style and natural-deduction style (including sequent calculus) proof systems for propositional logic, and natural-deduction style proof system for predicate logic, both classical and constructive.

P: PHIL 208

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, MATH 209,

MATH 309

EQ: MATH 309

### PHIL 310 History of Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces you to the philosophy of the early modern period. We shall pay particular attention to the epistemological and metaphysical questions addressed by Descartes in his Meditations and by Hume in Book 1 of his A Treatise of Human Nature. We also study Hume's moral theory in Bk. III of the Treatise, Locke's epistemology and Berkeley's metaphysics. Topics covered include rationalism and empiricism, dreaming, scepticism, proofs of the existence of God, mind-body dualism, idealism, the nature of self, personal identity, causation, reason and the passions. Is knowledge based on reason or experience? Can I be sure that I'm not dreaming? Can I be sure of anything? What, in any case, is this 'I'? What is the relationship between mind and body? What is it to remain the same person over time? Does the external world exist and, if so, what is its nature?

Can 'ought' be derived from 'is'? Is morality based on reason or the passions?

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.

**PHIL310-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### PHIL 311 Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Do we think in words? If I say 'I'm in pain', do you really know what I mean? How can we talk about what doesn't exist - tomorrow, Harry Potter, or the possible world where you win \$1 million on Lotto? Can machines have concepts? Could you have been born in a different hemisphere, with different parents and the opposite sex? Why does every attempt to solve a philosophical problem simply raise more problems, sometimes even worse ones? We look at central philosophical problems through the eyes of some of the greatest and most challenging philosophers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.

R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497

**PHIL311-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### PHIL 312 Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

In ancient Greece and Rome, philosophy was thought to be more than simply a discipline of academic interest. Many philosophers saw themselves as being like physicians. If physicians treat and heal the body, the role of the philosopher is to provide comparable therapy for the soul so that we can live well and flourish. This view was common to Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Sceptics and the Stoics. This course introduces you to this philosophical tradition and to the work of its proponents. Topics covered include the relationship between emotion and reason, the value of true beliefs, the nature of erotic love, the fear of death, the basis of anger and aggression, the value of self-control, and the legitimate tasks and methods of philosophy.

P: 45 points in PHIL and/or CLAS, with at least 30 of those 45 points at 200 level, or with approval of the Head of School.  
R: PHIL 212

### PHIL 314 Greek Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will survey the origins of Western philosophy in the ancient world, from the Milesians to the Stoics. We will focus on the emergence of rationality and the development of philosophical themes first articulated by the Presocratics, then in turn, by Plato and Aristotle, and beyond. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of knowledge, the nature of reality, aesthetics, and the contemplation of the good life.

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level including PHIL 233 (INCO 219 may be substituted for any course except PHIL 233), and permission of the Head of Department  
R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324  
EQ: CLAS 324

**PHIL 317 Contemporary Political Philosophy**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The study of politics focuses not only on how the political world operates, but also the normative question of how it ought to operate. Is redistribution of wealth justified? Do people have a right to what they earn in the market? Is equality of opportunity possible? Is it desirable? This course examines theories of distributive justice and their implications for economics and markets. Topics covered include: Utilitarianism; Rawls's theory of justice; Dworkin's equality of resources; Libertarianism; Universal basic income; Market socialism; Citizenship; and culture and politics.

P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or B average in 45 points above 100 level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, MSCI, LAWS, or SOC) with approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.  
R: POLS 301, POLS 351

**PHIL 318 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Why does the universe exist, rather than nothing at all? Does life imply a designer? Can we show by pure logic that a supreme being exists? Is a person a non-physical soul or only a neural net encased in a skull? Can I survive my death or is belief in an afterlife a trick of evolution? Isn't all the suffering in the world evidence against the hypothesis of a benevolent God? Can human beings tell what is morally right and wrong, or do we need a 'God's-eye-view'? Is science compatible with religion? Is there one and only one true religion? What is 'faith' and what is 'reason' - and who decides?

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.  
R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229

**PHIL318-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL 320 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department  
R: HLTH 407

**PHIL 321 Ethics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at concepts and theories in normative ethics and meta-ethics. Normative ethics deals with the foundations of moral theory. What determines whether an action is right or wrong, good or bad? What principles should we live by? Utilitarianism, deontology and virtue ethics provide three influential answers. Part I of the course studies these theories in detail, considering the ideas of Mill, Kant and Aristotle along the way. Meta-ethics deals with second-order questions about ethical thought and talk. Are there moral facts and moral truths? Could moral judgements be objectively true? What is the relation between moral facts and scientific or natural facts? How, if at all, can we acquire moral knowledge? What role do the

emotions play in moral judgement? Part II of the course focuses on these and similar questions.

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 236

**PHIL321-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL 324 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies. This course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogacy and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including healthcare, abortion, and euthanasia. The course includes an introduction to ethical values and principles, ways of dealing with moral disagreements, and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 240, POLS 225

RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236

**PHIL324-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**PHIL 335 Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: 15 Points at 200 level in Philosophy.

R: PHIL 235, DIGI 202, DIGI 302

EQ: DIGI 302

**PHIL335-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL 343 Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is about major new discoveries and developments that have occurred in analytic philosophy during recent decades - developments that have forever changed how philosophers will approach major questions in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of mind, and the philosophy of language. Topics covered will vary from year to year depending on student interest, but will typically include Quine's monumentally influential Two Dogmas of Empiricism, Saul Kripke's ground-breaking discoveries in Naming and Necessity, Hillary Putnam's writings about the strange planet of Twin Earth, David Lewis' infamously counterintuitive theory that all coherently imaginable possible worlds exist 'out there' as universes parallel to this



one, a powerful new framework for analysing possibility called 'two dimensional semantics', Thomas Nagel on the subject of the inner lives of bats, Donald Davidson's 'Swampman' thought experiment, and a mythical philosophical figure popularly known as 'Kripkenstein'.  
P: 45 Points in Philosophy, at least 30 points at 200 level in Philosophy  
R: PHIL 493

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**PHIL 431 History of Philosophy**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy  
R: HAPS 407

**PHIL 433 Ancient Philosophy, Happiness and Desire**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

In ancient Greece, philosophy was thought to be more than simply a discipline of academic interest. Many philosophers saw themselves as analogous to physicians. If physicians treat and heal the body, the role of the philosopher is to provide comparable therapy for the soul in order that we can flourish and live well. This view was common to Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Sceptics and the Stoics. This course is designed to introduce students to this philosophical tradition and to the work of its proponents. Topics covered include the relationship between emotion and reason, the value of true beliefs, the nature of erotic love, the fear of death, the basis of anger and aggression, the value of self-control, and the legitimate tasks and methods of the philosophical enterprise.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy

**PHIL 434 Bioethics B**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**  
This course will examine bioethics in theory and practice by looking at practical ethics problems facing health care workers and policy-makers. Topics will include consent and competence, privacy and confidentiality, ethics committees, research ethics, emergency situations, and public health and resource allocation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.  
R: HLTH 407, HLTH 434  
EQ: HLTH 434

**PHIL 439 Formal Logic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

**PHIL 445 Talking Art: Issues in Aesthetics**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
This course covers a wide range of conceptual problems raised by art - from poetry to painting to cinema to music. It utilises perspectives from a range of disciplines.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ARTH 422  
EQ: ARTH 422

**PHIL 447 Political Philosophy**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.  
R: POLS 410  
EQ: POLS 410

**PHIL 449 Philosophy of Language**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

**PHIL 456 Philosophy of Science**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.  
R: HAPS 401

**PHIL 458 Philosophy of Mathematics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.  
R: HAPS 410

**PHIL 469 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.  
R: COMS 408

**PHIL 474 Bioethics A**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.  
R: HLTH 407, HLTH 433  
EQ: HLTH 433

**PHIL 475 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

**PHIL475-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**PHIL 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485

**PHIL480-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PHIL480-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PHIL 482 Research Essay A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485; PHIL 480

**PHIL482-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PHIL 483 Research Essay B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485; PHIL 480

**PHIL483-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL 486 Political Theory: Democracy, Citizenship and Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will analyse three topics in political philosophy: democracy, citizenship and culture which are useful in gaining a understanding of comparative political science or public policy.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: POLS 408

EQ: POLS 408

**PHIL 493 Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is about major new discoveries and developments that have occurred in analytic philosophy during the recent decades - developments that have forever changed how philosophers will approach major questions in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of mind, and the philosophy of language. Topics covered will vary from year to year depending on student interest, but will typically include Quine's monumentally influential Two Dogmas of Empiricism, Saul Kripke's ground-breaking discoveries in Naming and Necessity, Hillary Putnam's writings about the strange planet of Twin Earth, David Lewis' infamously counterintuitive theory that all coherently imaginable possible worlds exist 'out there' as universes parallel to this one, a powerful new framework for analysing possibility called 'two-dimensional semantics', Thomas Nagel on the subject of the inner lives of bats, Donald Davidson's

'Swampman' thought experiment, and a mythical philosophical figure popularly known as 'Kripkenstein'.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Philosophy

R: PHIL 343

**PHIL493-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL 494 Philosophical Logic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An introduction to central topics in philosophical logic. The course includes an introduction to the work of New Zealand philosopher Arthur Prior.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.

R: PHIL 305

**PHIL 495 Political Philosophy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course addresses themes in political philosophy. We discuss diverse questions from both the history of political philosophy and from recent debates.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department

**PHIL 496 Cognitive Science**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course addresses philosophical themes in cognitive science. Cognitive scientists are philosophers, psychologists, neuroscientists, and computer scientists along with researchers from other disciplines. Questions we discuss are drawn from across these diverse areas. The central focus of this course consists of the philosophical concerns and challenges presented by the discoveries and methods of investigation used in cognitive science.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department

**PHIL496-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PHIL 497 Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Do we think in words? If I say, 'I'm in pain', do you really know what I mean? How can we talk about what doesn't exist - tomorrow, Harry Potter, or the possible world where you win \$1 million on Lotto? Can machines have concepts? Could you have been born in a different hemisphere, with different parents and the opposite sex? Why does every attempt to solve a philosophical problem simply raise more problems, sometimes even worse ones? We look at central philosophical problems through the eyes of some of the greatest and most challenging philosophers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.

R: PHIL 311

**PHIL497-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PHIL 498 History of Philosophy**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces you to the philosophy of the early modern period. We shall pay particular attention to the epistemological and metaphysical questions addressed by Descartes in his *Meditations* and by Hume in Book 1 of his *A Treatise of Human Nature*. We also study Hume's moral theory, Locke's epistemology and Berkeley's metaphysics. Topics covered include rationalism and empiricism, dreaming, scepticism, proofs of the existence of God, mind-body dualism, idealism, the nature of self, personal identity, causation, reason and the passions. Is knowledge based on reason or experience? Can I be sure that I'm not dreaming? Can I be sure of anything? When, in any case, is the 'I'? What is the relationship between mind and body? What is it to remain the same person over time? Does the external world exist, and, if so, what is it by nature? Can 'ought' be derived from 'is'? Is morality based on reason or the passions?

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.

R: PHIL 310

**PHIL498-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PHIL 690 MA Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

**PHIL690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**PHIL 695 MSc Thesis**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

**PHIL695-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PHIL 790 Philosophy PhD**  
120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

**PHIL790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Photography

*School of Fine Arts*

**PHOT 211 Photography 2A**  
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Photography

practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: FINA 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**PHOT211-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PHOT 212 Photography 2B**  
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Students will continue the development of technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Photography practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: PHOT 211, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 180 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**PHOT212-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PHOT 301 Photography**  
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

This course explores photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights. P: (1) PHOT 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

**PHOT301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**PHOT 311 Photography 3**  
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: PHOT 212

**PHOT 401 Photography**  
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

The study of conceptual developments and the practice of photography through an approved and supervised programme.

P: PHOT 301

**PHOT401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**PHOT 411 Photography 4**  
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: PHOT 311

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### PHOT 501 Photography

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS  
P: (1) FBAH 301, FBAH 402, PHOT 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHOT501-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### PHOT 550 Photography

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
P: (1) FBAH 301, FBAH 402, PHOT 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHOT550-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### PHOT 601 Photography

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHOT601-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

### PHOT 602 Photography

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHOT602-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

## Physical Education

### School of Health Sciences

### TEPE 305 Social Context of Physical Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Understand how to create equitable, ethical and socially-just learning environments through pedagogical practices, and critically examine the relationships between physical education, physical activity, sport, culture and education. Explore the dominant hegemonic practices in physical education programmes.

P: TEPE 201

### TEPP 341 Professional Practice 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Experience intensive school based teaching practice and apply socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogies while also integrating the skills and knowledge gained through the other courses.

P: TEPP 241

C: TEPS 341, TEPE 301

### TEPP 342 Professional Practice 4

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Observe, plan, teach and assess whole lessons in the senior secondary school. As the placement progresses you take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons,

ultimately building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. You will take an increased responsibility for managing the learning environment including preventative management of students and continue to develop your ability to implement socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogies.

P: TEPP 341

C: TEPS 342

**TEPP342-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

**TEPP342-18T2 (C)**

**07 May 2018 - 10 June 2018**

### TEPP 343 Professional Practice 5

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Take responsibility for all aspects of planning, teaching and assessing a unit of work at different class levels and catering for diverse learners. Utilise a range of socio-cultural/critical pedagogies and demonstrate increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students.

P: TEPP 342 and TEPS 342

C: TEPS 441

R: EDTP 331

**TEPP343-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

**TEPP343-18T3 (C)**

**20 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018**

### TEPS 341 Professional Studies 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Explore humanist and relational approaches to managing student behaviour, and understand the application of socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogy to facilitate learning.

P: TEPS 241

### TEPS 342 Professional Studies 4

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Understand teaching as a profession, by examining senior school curriculum guidelines, content requirements, assessment for learning principles, NCEA assessment procedures, and appropriate teaching and learning methodologies. For the secondary school environment, examine the philosophies and learning theories associated with socio-cultural pedagogies for teaching and learning.

P: TEPS 341

C: TEPP 341, TEPP 342

**TEPS342-18YB1 (C)**

**Year B First Half**

### TEPE 404 Physical Education Futures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Gain a comprehensive understanding of trends and dilemmas currently influencing physical education. Explore future directions of knowledge and learning and using qualitative research actively engage and critically reflect upon learning for students in diverse physical education settings.

P: TEPE 305

**TEPE404-18YB2 (C)**

**Year B Second Half**

**TEPE 409 Exercise for Health and Performance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A cross-disciplinary sport science focus of the role exercise and nutrition has in the spectrum from health to enhanced sport performance. Emphasis is placed upon contemporary sport science developments examined through meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Students also have the opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, which may include exercise prescription for making people faster, stronger, more efficient and less susceptible to injury and illness.

P: TEPE 309

R: TEPE 302

**TEPE409-18YB1 (C) Year B First Half****TEPE 499 Honours Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Plan and implement your own original physical education related study - working closely with an assigned tutor. (Enrolment into this Honours course is by invitation.)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**TEPE499-18YC (C) Full Year C****TEPS 441 Professional Studies 5**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Gain a greater understanding of the teaching profession by understanding implications for beginning teachers, and investigate literature and research on contemporary and future directions of education including inclusive and culturally responsive pedagogies. Examine the philosophies and learning theories associated with socio-critical pedagogies.

P: TEPS 342

C: TEPP 342

**TEPS441-18YB2 (C) Year B Second Half**

# Physics

*Department of Physics and Astronomy***PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a required course for all Engineering Programmes as well as Physics and Astronomy degrees. PHYS101 builds on NCEA level 3 physics to develop Mechanics, Conservation Laws, Fluids, Waves, Thermal Physics, and Electromagnetism into an essential foundation for science and technology understanding.

P: 1) a) PHYS 111 or NCEA 14 credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Physics, and b) MATH 101 or 14 Credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems(91579)', or 2) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in both Physics and Mathematics, or 3) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in both Physics and Mathematics,

or 4) approval of the Head of Department based on alternative prior learning.

R: PHYS 113, PHYS 112

EQ: PHYS 113

**PHYS101-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****PHYS101-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****PHYS 102 Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and 'How Things Work'**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An essential course for students advancing in physical sciences and engineering who need a good understanding of electromagnetism and concepts of modern physics.

The first section covers the E&M necessary to understand basic circuit theory, magnetic field concepts and finally applications such as power technology and electronics. The second section introduces aspects of modern physics such as quantum effects in atoms and materials, radioactivity and nuclear processes. Finally the course finishes with a section titled "How things work - the physics behind modern technology". A series of guest lecturers will elaborate on the physics behind applications such as radar, medical imaging, data storage, lasers, etc.

P: PHYS 101. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of Department

R: PHYS 114, PHYS 115

EQ: PHYS 114

**PHYS102-17SU2 (C)****Summer (Nov 17)****PHYS102-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****PHYS 109 The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

ASTR109 / PHYS 109 will take you on a grand tour of the universe! We will survey a range of topics in Astronomy, Astrophysics and Cosmology beginning with the denizens of our solar system and expanding outward to visit exotic stars and distant galaxies. During the journey we will learn about how the universe works and will highlight the key discoveries that have led us to this understanding.

R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109.

EQ: ASTR 109

**PHYS 111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Classical dynamics, oscillations, temperature and heat, D.C. circuits, geometrical optics and interference, nuclear physics.

R: Students who have been credited with any of PHYS 101, PHYS 102, PHYS 113 or PHYS 114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 111.

**PHYS111-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****PHYS 203 Relativistic and Quantum Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to relativistic mechanics, including space-time transformations, dynamics and collisions of relativistic

particles. Introduction to quantum physics, bringing out its applications, including wave-particle duality, one dimensional barriers and wells, electron spin, electron configuration of atoms, lasers, semiconductors and quantum dots.

P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 and CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 222

RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

**PHYS203-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### PHYS 205 Waves, Optics and Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course we study the physics of wave oscillations and their applications in numerous different physical systems.

The geometric theory of image formation is developed and applied to various optical instruments. We will study interference and diffraction problems using Fourier techniques. Its use in optical instruments such as diffraction grating spectrometers, interferometers and lasers is highlighted. The course will provide a deeper understanding of mechanics than addressed at 100-level, particularly the motion of rotating bodies and the application of these ideas to real-world systems such as the weather and orbits. This course also contains an introduction to scientific programming and numerical methods using Matlab.

P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 + CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 201, PHYS 202

RP: (1) MATH 103 or EMTH 119; (2) EMTH 171 or COSC 121.

**PHYS205-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### PHYS 206 Electromagnetism and Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The treatment of electromagnetic forces and potentials in vector form. Development of the fundamental laws of electromagnetism through to the Maxwell equations in integral form. Practical application of electromagnetic theory to various physical situations. Introduction to modern materials starting with their different classifications, their physical structure and their basic electronic properties. Later sections will include discussion of nanomaterials and semiconductors. Frequent reference will be made to the technological relevance of the material as well as the basic physics at its foundation.

P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 + CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 202, PHYS 314

RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

**PHYS206-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### PHYS 208 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department

**PHYS208-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### PHYS 209 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department

**PHYS209-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### PHYS 285 Technical and Professional Skills for Physicists

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A laboratory based course in experimental techniques, data acquisition and analysis, scientific writing and career skills for second-year physics/astronomy students.

P: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118 (3) MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121 or MATH 280 or MATH 282 or another approved course involving programming. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 281, PHYS 282

RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

**PHYS285-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### PHYS 310 Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of statistical mechanics from thermodynamic principals. Entropy interpreted from both the thermodynamic and statistical viewpoint. Applications in nuclear and particle physics including radioactivity.

P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 204, PHYS 440

RP: MATH 201

**PHYS310-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### PHYS 311 Quantum Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of quantum mechanics from basic postulates, using operator techniques, with application of the formalism to a variety of systems; time-independent perturbation theory.

P: (1) PHYS 203 or (PHYS 206 and CHEM 251); (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

RP: MATH 201 and MATH 203

**PHYS311-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### PHYS 313 Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of the Maxwell equations in differential form. The propagation of electromagnetic waves in free space, dielectrics and conducting media, their behaviour at dielectric interfaces and their production from radiating sources. Advanced topics in modern materials science. Development of the electronic theory of solids leading to band-structure calculations and on to band-structure engineering in quantum architectures. Advanced

semiconductor physics including devices in modern opto-electronics.

P: (1) PHYS 206; (2) PHYS 203 or CHEM 211; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 312, PHYS 314, PHYS 443

RP: MATH 201

**PHYS313-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### PHYS 319 Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of the dynamics of a rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth's atmosphere, oceans and climate will be detailed. The first portion of the course will focus on atmospheric thermodynamics and large-scale dynamics in the atmosphere. Details of the global energy balance driving the observed general circulation of the atmosphere and the impacts of variations in atmospheric composition (changes in greenhouse gases) and solar irradiance on this energy balance and climate change will be discussed. The latter section of this course will examine ocean dynamics and their linkages to atmospheric circulations, the El Niño Southern oscillation will be used as an example of atmosphere-ocean linkages in this discussion.

P: (1) PHYS 201 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 202 or PHYS 203 or PHYS 206 (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 316, PHYS 418, PHYS 419

RP: MATH 202

**PHYS319-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### PHYS 323 Laser Physics and Modern Optics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The aim of this course is to discuss the physics of the atom-radiation interaction, optical materials, laser physics as well as quantum and non-linear optics with particular reference to key topical applications such as femtosecond lasers and non-linear spectroscopy.

P: 1) PHYS 203; (2) PHYS 206; (3) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 413

RP: PHYS 205, MATH 201

**PHYS323-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

*Offered in odd-numbered years.*

### PHYS 326 Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of classical mechanics which provide essential preparation for all advanced courses in theoretical physics. Techniques learned have wide use in advanced quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, general relativity, particle physics and statistical mechanics.

P: (1) PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 203; (3) MATH 201

RP: MATH 202 and MATH 203

**PHYS326-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### PHYS 327 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

**PHYS327-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### PHYS 329 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

**PHYS329-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### PHYS 381 Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: ASTR 381

RP: MATH 201

EQ: ASTR 381

**PHYS381-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*This course is normally taken in Semester 2. Entry for SU2 or S1 will only be granted by the HOD in exceptional circumstances.*

### PHYS 391 Introductory Physics Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

150 hours of research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started at any time with the agreement of the HOD. Note that start and end dates may affect entitlement to Studylink support.

P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available

**PHYS391-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PHYS391-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PHYS391-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*(1) Cannot be credited to the 56 points at 300 level PHYS required for a PHYS major. (2) Comprises 150 hours Research Practice.*

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### PHYS 407 Research Tools

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS407-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PHYS407-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PHYS 411 Advanced Quantum Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**PHYS411-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 412 Advanced Condensed Matter Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS412-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 413 Laser Physics and Modern Optics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 323

**PHYS413-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 415 General Relativity**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the foundations of general relativity - Einstein's theory of gravitational interactions - with applications. We begin with a physical motivation for general relativity in terms of the equivalence principle and tidal forces. We then develop the mathematical framework of differential geometry needed for working in curved space-time. Equipped with the machinery of connections, covariant derivatives, and the Riemann curvature tensor we will investigate the geodesic equations and Einstein's equations, which describe the dynamic relationship between matter and geometry. Applications will include the determination of orbits near stars and black holes, and the bending of light.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS415-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 416 Quantum Field Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS416-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****PHYS 419 Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of the dynamics of a rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth's atmosphere, oceans and climate will be detailed. The first portion of the course will focus on atmospheric thermodynamics and large-scale dynamics in the atmosphere. Details of the global energy balance driving the observed general circulation of the atmosphere and the impacts of variations in atmospheric composition (changes in greenhouse gases) and solar irradiance on this energy balance will be discussed. The latter section of this course will examine ocean dynamics and their linkages to atmospheric circulations, the El Niño Southern oscillation will be used as an example of atmosphere-ocean linkages in this discussion.

P: (1) PHYS 201 or PHYS 202 or PHYS 203; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 316, PHYS 418, PHYS 446, PHYS 319

RP: MATH 202

**PHYS419-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 420 Special Topic**

20 Points 0.1670 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS420-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 421 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS421-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 423 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS 427 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS427-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 440 Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of statistical mechanics from thermodynamic principals. Entropy interpreted from both the thermodynamic and statistical viewpoint. Applications in nuclear and particle physics including radioactivity.

P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) MATH 201.

R: PHYS 204, PHYS 310

**PHYS440-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 441 Quantum Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS441-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 443 Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of the Maxwell equations in differential form. The propagation of electromagnetic waves in free space, dielectrics and conducting media, their behaviour at dielectric interfaces and their production from radiating sources. Advanced topics in modern materials science. Development of the electronic theory of solids leading to band-structure calculations and on to band-structure engineering in quantum architectures. Advanced semiconductor physics including devices in modern optoelectronics.

P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) PHYS 206; (3) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 312, PHYS 313, PHYS 314, PHYS 442, PHYS 444

RP: PHYS 205, MATH 201

**PHYS443-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 456 Classical Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS456-18S1 (C) Semester 1**



**PHYS 480 Physics Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Physics for 400-level students

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

**PHYS480-18A (C) Starts Anytime****PHYS480-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 493 Research Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS493-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****PHYS493-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS493-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 495 Introduction to Physics Education Research**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge of research into teaching and learning as applied particularly to first-year level Physics. It reviews modern literature on Physics Education research. Students will combine knowledge gained in this course with their own experience in running tutorials and laboratories to develop plans for improved learning in those areas.

P: Subject to permission of Head of Department.

**PHYS495-18S1 (C) Semester 1***Cannot be credited to a postgraduate degree.***PHYS 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***PHYS 790 Physics PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PHYS790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Plant Biology

### School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**PBIO 480 Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year

in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**PBIO480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****PBIO 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**PBIO690-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***PBIO 790 Plant Biology PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**PBIO790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Political Science and International Relations

### School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

**POLS 102 Politics: An Introduction**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the basic tools and techniques used in political science, including essay writing, methods of analysis, and formulation of hypotheses. It also introduces students to a selection of key theories and frameworks. It covers topics such as democracy, authoritarianism, people's power, civil society, conflict, globalisation, and the future of our world. This course will be of great benefit to Political Science majors of all levels and to students who desire a broad-based introduction to the field.

**POLS102-17SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 17)****POLS102-18S1 (C) Semester 1****POLS102-18S1 (D) Semester 1****POLS 103 Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

How are decisions made in New Zealand? Who has how much power in this process? How can citizens, businesses, iwi, and a diverse range of groups have a say? This course is an introduction to New Zealand politics and public policy. The course examines the core features of New Zealand's political landscape: The constitution, how MMP works, the roles of leaders, cabinet and parliament, and then explores issues that matter to the public, and asks how citizens can participate in politics, what role powerful groups including the media play in decision making and how new, diverse voices can be heard, including your own. The course includes a field day working in local communities learning about leadership and public attitudes.

**POLS103-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 104 Introduction to International Relations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course provides a broad introduction to the core issues and theories related to the study of international relations. Students will be introduced to the discipline through a study of key historical events, prominent theories of international relations, and a variety of practical examples.

**POLS104-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 105 Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course serves as an introduction to the basics of comparative political studies. It is designed to provide the student with a broad comparative overview of the world's political systems. The main objective is to give students the necessary tools to assess and understand the differences in political culture, political organizations, governmental structures, and political behaviour.

**POLS105-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 106 Plato to Nato: Introduction to Political Thought**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 What's the right thing for a group of people to do? How does a society know it is well governed? How do you know you are doing the right thing for your country, or your fellow citizens, or how that will impact on your family and friends? Who matters more, your family or your fellow citizens? The written record of the arguments about the best way to answer such questions is over 2000 years old, and this is an introduction to the thinkers that have answered these question and influenced everyone from Plato to Obama, and you. In this course, you will study the evolution of the ideas that form the building blocks of the political and social sciences. The course traverses the political ideas that arose in the Greek and Roman civilisations, the Renaissance, the birth of America, the death of the English and French despotic monarchies, and the great traumas of socialism, Marxism and the political upheavals that followed the wars of the 20th century. We will trace the changes in the fundamental political concepts such as freedom, equality, rights, justice, government, the state, markets, and domination.

R: PHIL 145  
 EQ: PHIL 145

**POLS106-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 137 Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide a history of computing from the 1930s to the present day, offering students an introduction to the fundamentals of computing technology, the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and moral and ethical issues at the heart of the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence. What is AI and can it be achieved? How could

you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer?  
 EQ: PHIL 137

**POLS 201 Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli's *The Prince*, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and Marx.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.  
 R: PHIL 239, EURA 211  
 EQ: PHIL 239

**POLS 202 International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course examines the intersection of international relations and humanitarian ideals. It examines debates over the meaning of sovereignty, the role of identity and ethnicity in war, and the impact of human rights in international and global politics. These issues are illustrated via case studies of humanitarian intervention and the war on terror.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

**POLS202-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 203 World Politics: Islamic Societies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 Consequences of socio-economic and political change in selected Islamic states.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

**POLS 205 United States Politics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course focuses on the politics and government of the United States. Topics include civil rights and civil liberties, institutions, Presidential-Congressional relations, the national security establishment (e.g. the military and Central Intelligence Agency), and the new (45th) Presidential Administration. We also consider key foreign policy issues

such as the U.S. in the Asia-Pacific region, U.S.-China relations, U.S.-Israel relations, and the global significance of the U.S. economy.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted by the approval of the Head of Department.

**POLS205-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **POLS 206 Introduction to Public Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course introduces concepts of and approaches to public policy analysis and evaluation. Focusing on policy areas such as health, genetic engineering, human reproduction, the environment, and new technology, the course examines the interaction of expertise, society, and public policy and clarifies the intricacies of the policy process in light of technological and social change.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level; Or HLTH 101, or HLTH 106 or HSRV 101. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

**POLS206-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **POLS 207 The Politics of Technology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course introduces students to the study of the relationship between technology and politics, particularly democratic politics. It interprets technology broadly to include not only technological objects (such as GM foods, mobile phones or "nano-bots") but also the processes that generate them. Its focus is socio-political analysis; it does not assume or require scientific or technological expertise.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

### **POLS 208 Global Politics: Party Politics and Elections in Contemporary Democracies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is a study of the context and issues of politics and governance of contemporary democracies. Using a comparative analytical approach, the course examines the role of political institutions (formal and informal) and political development on political dynamics, behaviour and participation in these societies.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

### **POLS 209 Special Topic: International Development Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the history and theories of international development. It further looks at contemporary challenges involving a plurality of actors in the field, notably the United Nations family, the World Bank and non-governmental organisations.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.

**POLS209-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **POLS 210 Democratic Uprisings and Political Participation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines democratic uprisings, with a primary focus on people power uprisings in Southeast Asia and on the recent uprisings in the Middle East, popularly known as the "Arab Spring". It examines the causes of uprisings, the factors that lead to success or failure, and the role of both traditional and social media in the uprisings. It considers when newly created democracies are most likely to succeed and when they are likely to fail. Finally it considers the collapse of newly democratic governments and the rise of large insurgencies in the Middle East. What is ISIS/ISIL/IS/ Islamic State? Where did it come from? What does it mean for the future of politics in the Middle East and for the global community?

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

**POLS210-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **POLS 211 China from Mao to Now**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an introduction to the domestic politics and foreign policy of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan (Republic of China).

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

**POLS211-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **POLS 212 Global and International Political Economy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the politics of global economic relations. It will focus on issues of international trade, the international monetary system, and foreign investment and the relationship of each to both domestic and international politics. Among the specific topics to be discussed are: trade and protectionism, the role and performance of global institutions such as the IMF, World Bank, and WTO, the significance of multinational corporations,

efforts at regional economic integration such as the EU and NAFTA, the relationship of the world economy to the economic development of poor countries, the emergence of new economic players such as China and India, and the relationship between economic strength and political power.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

**POLS212-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 213 Special Topic: Modern Conflict: Modern Stateless Warfare**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course focuses on insurgent stateless warfare in its guerrilla and terrorist modes and in its nationalist, maoist and postmaoist phases of modernisation. Insurgency is compared with states' warfare and with criminality and then insurgents' motive, means and opportunity are analysed from social-science, military and environmental perspectives.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

**POLS 214 World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A comparative analysis of the politics of New Zealand, Australia and Pacific Island countries.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

R: PACS 203

EQ: PACS 203

**POLS 216 City Politics and Urban Policy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the century of the city. By 2050, seven in ten people on the planet will be living in an urban area. Many of the rapidly growing cities are larger than small nations. How do cities make decisions? How do citizens in cities effect change? This course examines local and regional community politics in rapidly developing urban areas and struggling regions; in particular the course examines the role and function of local democracy through the lens of public participation in key policy issues. Discussion and analysis considers the role of the public in policy formulation, and implementation at neighbourhood, city and regional level; and the relationship between local and central government and international agencies and considers the changing roles and challenges of local governance. There is a special

focus on the politics of disasters and community recovery. Teaching includes field trips in both Christchurch and Westport field centre.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level, or 120 points from the Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) schedule. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

R: POLS 209

**POLS216-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 217 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

**POLS217-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 219 Global and International Politics: Foreign Policy Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the theory and empirics of foreign policy analysis. The first part of the course addresses some general questions about the subject, such as: what is foreign policy and how do we study it? It then examines key factors and approaches in foreign policy analysis, beginning with traditional rational actor and bureaucratic decision-making approaches, and ending with more recent trans-national perspectives. Case studies are used throughout to demonstrate the strengths and weaknesses of the different theoretical approaches, with the emphasis on foreign policy doctrine and implementation in the United States and New Zealand.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

**POLS 223 Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines how different political systems manage their diverse ethnic communities. It aims to give students a broad overview of how minorities in the Asia Pacific negotiate their identities and political space vis-à-vis the state.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

**POLS 224 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course is designed to provide sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European "reunification" in 1989, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: EURA 224, EURO 224, EURA 324, EURO 324

EQ: EURA 224

**POLS224-175U2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**POLS 225 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies. This course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogacy and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including healthcare, abortion, and euthanasia. The course includes an introduction to ethical values and principles, ways of dealing with moral disagreements, and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: PHIL 240, PHIL 324

EQ: PHIL 240

**POLS 232 Media and Politics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an understanding of the role of the media in domestic and international politics. It does this by analysing key theoretical assumptions and debates on the role of media institutions in the struggle for power domestically and internationally.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department coordinator.

R: COMS 205

EQ: COMS 205

**POLS232-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 234 Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on how the EU and its member states are adapting to an international role in the 21st century. The course will examine the institutions of EU foreign and security policy, the creation of the Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP) and the increasing number of civilian and military crisis management operations. The course assesses the EU's emergent strategy and strategic culture and strands of its foreign policy in action. The course concludes with an assessment of institutional changes as a result of the Lisbon Treaty, in particular the creation of the European External Action Service (EEAS) that have further raised expectations as to the EU's external role.

P: Any 15 points at EURO 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator

R: EURA 234, EURO 234

EQ: EURA 234

**POLS234-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)**

**POLS 258 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, POLS 218, CULT 219

EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**POLS 301 Contemporary Political Theory**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The study of politics focuses not only on how the political world operates, but also the normative question of how it ought to operate. Is redistribution of wealth justified? Do people have a right to what they earn in the market? Is equality of opportunity possible? Is it desirable? This course examines theories of distributive justice and their implications for economics and markets. Topics covered include: Utilitarianism; Rawls's theory of justice; Dworkin's equality of resources; Libertarianism; Universal basic income; Market socialism; Citizenship; and culture and politics.

P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or PHIL 236 or PHIL 239. Students without these prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

R: PHIL 317, POLS 351

EQ: PHIL 317

**POLS301-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 302 Power**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Power is the central concept in Political Science, yet there is little consensus about what it actually means. The course will provide students with the opportunity to focus explicitly on this concept, the controversies surrounding it and why these controversies matter for politics as well as for Political Science. It explicates how and why different conceptions of power underlie different ideological positions, as well as their implications for freedom and autonomy. It explores the relationships among power, resistance and empowerment. The course will make regular use of films and their analysis as a way of elucidating the interplay of different types of power and responses to it.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 318

**POLS 303 Middle East: Selected Topics in Foreign Policy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will cover selected topics in foreign policy related to the Middle East

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**POLS 304 Environmental Politics and Policy**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses environmental politics, ideas and public policy. Fieldwork is included.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.

**POLS304-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 305 Political Behaviour: Political Psychology and Culture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course examines the context and content of the political behaviour of the public and its leaders. It discusses the role and limitations of public opinion in democracies and its measurement and how personality and even biology affects political behaviour. It also introduces concepts from political psychology and political socialization to demonstrate how we come to behave as we do politically.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**POLS 306 The Craft of Political Research and Risk Analysis**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course introduces the 'art' and 'science' of designing and conducting empirical research in political science. The main focus of the course is on "doing" and "producing" political science research. The course will prepare students to be a consumer of political science literature as well as provide them with the fundamentals of scientific research in political science. This course will be valuable preparation for students considering postgraduate studies at the honours level and beyond.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**POLS 307 Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course analyses major political issues and policy challenges in the areas of global health, biomedicine and the life sciences industry. Specific issues will include the politics of infectious diseases, food security, health security, health activism, human 'enhancement,' and the implications of exponential technologies for human health, medicine and reproduction. Cases will be drawn from North America, Australasia and Africa.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level; Or POLS 206 and one of HLTH 201/202/213. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department.

**POLS 308 International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will critically examine New Zealand's past and present foreign policy while exploring future foreign policy directions.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

R: PACS 303

EQ: PACS 303

POLS308-18S1 (C) Semester 1

**POLS 310 International Politics: Conflict and Conflict Management**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This is an interdisciplinary course concerned with the analysis of social conflict. The course will consider such issues as the origins, incidence and management of conflict in various contexts.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ILAP 654

**POLS 311 Northeast Asia and the Changing Global Order**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A new global order is arising and Northeast Asia is at the heart of it. How will China's Rise affect global politics? Will the US have to accommodate China's rising military power, or will it confront it? How stable is North Korea? Will energy security bring the countries of Northeast Asia together, or will it set them against each other? This course examines the changing global order, how it is being shaped in Northeast Asia, and the implications of this for New Zealand.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points

in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**POLS 312 Politics of Race and Ethnicity**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will examine controversial political ideologies that invoke ethnicity. These ideologies include Social Darwinism, nationalism, and socio-biology. Some of these ideologies have been associated with extreme racial politics while others, such as JS Mill's Nationalism, are compatible with conventional liberal values. This course is primarily designed to be useful to political theory students but it will also be valuable for students from other social and political sciences or from the humanities. The course material will include some 'classic' sources such as writings by J.S. Mill and Charles Darwin, but will mostly be drawn from current literature.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: MAOR 324

EQ: MAOR 324

**POLS 313 Critical Approaches to International Relations**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course looks closely at a variety of critical perspectives in international relations. Through an examination of liberal, realist, marxist, poststructuralist, and constructivist perspectives, the course shows how critiques emerge in opposition to dominant discourses and theories of international relations. Each critical approach will be introduced and applied to case studies including the war in Iraq, humanitarian intervention, and terrorism. Finally, the course looks at the role of theorists in the practice of international relations in order to demonstrate the ways in which abstract scholarly thought is deeply intertwined with the everyday practice of international politics.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.

**POLS 314 Militaries and Societies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course covers the development of the modern military and its role in politics and society in a wide range of countries, including European, Asian, American, and Pacific nations. It also examines the authoritarian nature of military regimes and the ways they may collapse or be overthrown by democratic uprisings. The final section of the course is devoted to contemporary issues in civil-military relations, including the possible emergence of a new kind of post-modern military, whether soldiers trained for battle

are effective as peace-keepers, with a focus on New Zealand peace-keeping, and the return of mercenary forces.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.  
(01 Jan 2016 - present)  
R: ILAP 656, ILAP 688

**POLS 315 Global Politics: Continuity and Change in the Politics of Contemporary Democracies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This seminar course is an in-depth comparative analysis of the political processes, behaviour, and institutions in industrial democracies. The course considers the numerous avenues through which citizens influence politics and policy-making and considers the implications of formal institutional structures and informal forms of participation. In this seminar, we will survey (i) the historical, geographic, and economic context, (ii) institutions and electoral processes, and (iii) recent transformations and future challenges of modern industrial democracies.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**POLS315-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 316 Public Management**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Theories and practice of management and governance in the public sector.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ACCT 316

**POLS 317 International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

In this course, we will look at the rise of peace studies as a new field of social inquiry. The overall purpose of the course is to search for answers to key questions: 1) Why Violence, and 2) How Peace? Topics covered include social, structural, and psychological theories of violence; the concepts of positive and negative peace; religious and moral dimensions of peace studies; and peace movements in New Zealand and abroad.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.  
R: ILAP 657

**POLS 318 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: MAOR 219 or PHIL 239; or 30 points at 200 level in Political Science and International Relations. Students not meeting the prerequisites, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department coordinator.

**POLS 319 International Organisations: The United Nations and Contemporary Challenges**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced undergraduate course examining international organisations with a special focus on the contemporary role of the United Nations.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**POLS319-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 320 New Zealand Government: politics and policy in the New Zealand state**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

New Zealand is a comparatively small state with one of the oldest constitutions in the world. Given the tremendous changes in New Zealand society, what gives the New Zealand political system its resilience? This course studies the interaction between state and society via the basic instruments of governance in New Zealand, such as the bible of New Zealand government, the Cabinet Manual, the various statutes and conventions that comprise the constitution, and cabinet and central government processes. The course is designed so that such material leaves you able to enter work that involves the New Zealand government (whether in the Beehive, a business, or an NGO) with some knowledge of its operation, informed by the theoretical perspectives of political science.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 217

**POLS 321 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**POLS 332 Media and Conflict**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course sets out to provide a critical insight and analysis into the role of media in ancient and contemporary conflicts and wars through a series of in-depth case studies. It provides a comprehensive review of the key concepts and



theories on the media's impact on, and role during political conflicts.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: COMS 306  
EQ: COMS 306

**POLS332-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **POLS 333 Independent Course of Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

### **POLS 334 Special Topic: Britain and New Zealand - The Great Unravelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course will explore a discussion of the evolution of recent British politics, drawing analogies in each section with parallel developments and implications for New Zealand to examine all world-wide trends in the evolution of liberal English speaking democracies.

P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

### **POLS 358 Kaupapa Māori: Māori Futures**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the local, national and global trends that will materially impact on the future trajectory of Māori self-determination and futures making. Students will investigate how Māori navigate such shifts and trends to advance self-determination as change agents.

P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or MAOR 219. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, CULT 319  
EQ: MAOR 301, CULT 319

**POLS358-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### **POLS 440 Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course offers advanced theory and practice of policy making and governance in the not-for-profit, public policy and public and private sectors. The first part of the course

will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of policy analysis and governance. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars and case studies, providing students with detailed practical insights into the practical world of giving advice and making decisions while working within the context of a political environment constrained by other institutions, time and resources.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
**POLS440-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **POLS 441 Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course offers a blend of theoretical and practical insight into international relations and diplomacy. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of foreign policy and diplomacy. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars, providing students with detailed practical insights into complex and difficult cases in international relations and diplomacy through the experiences of those involved in them.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

R: ILAP 614

**POLS441-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **POLS 442 Policy and Governance in Small States of New Zealand and the Pacific**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an advanced introduction to policy making and governance challenges in small states, with a particular focus on New Zealand and the small states of the Pacific. Students will be introduced to Pacific and New Zealand political economy/development/challenges, building on insights into the cultural capital, opportunities and risks (environmental, social and economic) that these communities face. Through regional case studies of policy development and governance and seminars with practitioners and community leaders, students will also have opportunities to gain experience in locally led problem solving.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

R: POLS 402

**POLS442-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **POLS 443 Science, Technology and Environmental Policy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the analysis and evaluation of comparative national policies for science, technology and engineering. Scientific innovation and investment are crucial to both economic and environmental sustainability, but the dynamics of policy-making in this domain often lead to public mistrust and conflict. Based on the case study

method, this course will examine STEP with reference to issues such as: geo-engineering and climate change; energy policy; autonomous machines and the robotic revolution; and advanced biotechnologies for human health and the environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**POLS443-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 444 International Human rights and Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course examines the growth of the human rights movement over the past 70 years and problems associated with creating a universal set of human rights norms. Contemporary challenges will be examined with a particular emphasis on the Global South.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
R: POLS 405, DIPL 405, ILAP 662, POLS 420 and DIPL 418 prior to 2014

**POLS444-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 445 China's Emergence as a Global Great Power**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
Covering China's international relations, government policy-formation process and contemporary institutions, this course will use an issues-based approach to help students develop a thorough understanding of China's emergence as a global great power and the global implications of this.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
R: POLS 406 and DIPL 406

**POLS445-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 446 Political Economy of Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course examines the historical major economic, political, and social changes in the world economy in general and a comparative case study focus on East and Southern Asia. Discussion includes factors contributing to increases in economics performance, changes in the form of government, technological change (including industrialization), and episodes of integration and disintegration of the global economy. The course will also survey the impact of colonialism and the development of the nation-state and examines the theoretical approaches to economic development and growth.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
R: POLS 407, DIPL 407, ILAP 671

**POLS446-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 447 Islam and Politics: The Middle East, Southeast Asia, and the World**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
Islam has, since its beginnings been intertwined with politics in a multitude of ways - ways that, since 9/11, often seem dangerous, if we are to believe some politicians and media. If we look more closely, however, we see that political Islam has changed many times over the last century.

The course will cover Islam in both the Middle East and Southeast Asia, from a variety of perspectives.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

R: POLS 412  
**POLS447-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 480 Supervised Research Paper**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the Programme Director. Students will be required to attend seminars in preparation for their independent research, and will also make presentations of their research during the year. This course is compulsory for all POLS Honours students. Students are recommended to submit some potential research topics to the honours coordinator upon enrolment.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**POLS480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**POLS 481 Supervised Research Paper A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This is part A of the Supervised Research Paper for students beginning their Honours degree in Semester 2.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: POLS 480

**POLS481-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**POLS 482 Supervised Research Paper B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This is part B of the Supervised Research Paper for students beginning their Honours degree in Semester 2.

P: POLS 481  
R: POLS 480

**POLS482-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**POLS 686 Dissertation A**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A supervised, independent research project

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
R: POLS 688

**POLS 687 Dissertation B**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised, independent research project

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
R: POLS 688

**POLS687-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**POLS 688 Dissertation**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

A supervised, independent research project

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
**POLS688-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**POLS 689 Thesis**

90 Points

0.7500 EFTS

A supervised, independent research thesis.

P: BA in Political Science and International Relations, or closely related major, with an A- (or equivalent) average at 300-level, and with the approval of the Programme Coordinator

**POLS689-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****POLS 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Department Coordinator.

**POLS690-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***POLS 790 Political Science PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Department Coordinator.

**POLS790-18A (C)****Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

## Product Design

*College of Engineering***PROD 101 Product Design 1**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to the methods of systematic product design and specification, illustrated by case studies of successful commercial product designs. Analysis of existing products. History of design and influential designers. Team-based open-ended product design and prototyping projects on nominated topics. Students will form teams and work on specifying and making a product prototype related to their degree major, using techniques such as 3D printing and hand-tool operations (Industrial Product Design), simple animation software and game engines (Immersive Applied Game Design) or mixing, blending and grinding operations (Chemical and Healthcare Product Formulation).

**PROD101-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****PROD 111 Materials Science for Design**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Classes of materials and their properties in terms of strength, chemical stability, corrosion, elasticity, hardness, and applications. Stress-strain behaviour, Young's modulus, elastic deformation and failure modes.

**PROD111-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****PROD 121 The Game Development Process**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course takes students through the process of going from a game idea to a playable prototype. Students learn about the various roles, skills, technologies, and processes

that need to come together to deliver a working game. Projects will be done in teams, and will mimic as closely as possible the processes used in commercial game studios.

**PROD121-18S1 (C)****Semester 1**

## Professional and Community Engagement

*School of Humanities and Creative Arts***PACE 195 Putting Your Degree to Work**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the knowledge and critical skills in order to apply their studies to professional, workplace, and community contexts, locally and internationally. The course enables students to connect their subject disciplines with 'real world' relevance, and provides a solid basis for more advanced studies.

**PACE195-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****PACE 295 Internship**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An opportunity to apply the skills you are acquiring through your academic study to a project designed by a local company or community group in New Zealand, or internationally.

R: ARTS 295

RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement

**PACE295-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****PACE295-18SU1 (C)****Summer (Jan 18)****PACE295-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****PACE295-18S2 (C)****Semester 2****PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C)****Summer (Nov 17)****PACE395-18A (C)****Starts Anytime****PACE395-18S1 (C)****Semester 1****PACE395-18S2 (C)****Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**PACE 495 Professional and Community Engagement Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A professional internship placement.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ARTS 495

EQ: ARTS 495

PACE495-18A (C)

Starts Anytime

PACE495-18A (D)

Starts Anytime

PACE495-18W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PACE495-18S1 (C)

Semester 1

PACE495-18S2 (C)

Semester 2

# Professional Accounting

## Executive Development Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

**MBAZ 601 Managerial Accounting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The generation, analysis and interpretation of financial statements as well as the use of financial information for internal and external decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 611, MBAD 601

MBAZ601-18T1 (C)

29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018

MBAZ601-18T4 (C)

08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018

**MBAZ 602 Business Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces and applies economic principles, concepts and ways of thinking. The focus is on using the lens of economics to view the world. By doing this we gain insight and understanding into people, organisations and issues that matter to society.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

MBAZ602-18T1 (C)

29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018

MBAZ602-18T4 (C)

08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018

**MBAZ 603 Managerial Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The application of financial techniques, tools and principles needed to assess the performance of projects and organisations and consider the economic viability of their ongoing success. A consideration of financial risk management and the process required to minimize such risks in different organisational settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 621, MBAD 611

MBAZ603-18T2 (C)

23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018

MBAZ603-18T4 (C)

08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018

**MBAZ 604 Business Research Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Business research methods including statistical and qualitative approaches are introduced. Students will develop the knowledge and skills required to undertake academic and professional research in the field of business.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 642, MBAD 679

MBAZ604-18T2 (C)

23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018

MBAZ604-18T3 (C)

16 July 2018 - 23 Sep 2018

**MBAZ 605 Business Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Covering business law structures and regulations this course provides students with the insight, understanding and practical skills to develop strategic direction and solve business problems while effectively adhering to legal requirements.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBUS 634, MBAD 658

MBAZ605-18T1 (C)

29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018

MBAZ605-18T4 (C)

08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018

**MBAZ 680 Research Project**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Provide advanced analytical, theoretical and practically applied business insight and competencies in the areas relevant to the learning objective of the programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MBAZ680-18A (C)

Starts Anytime

**MBAZ 681 Internship**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Exposure to challenges faced by organisation through experiential learning. This will reinforce and develop knowledge from other MBM or MPA courses by providing students with the opportunity to apply theories to practice. It will also further develop students' communication skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MBAZ681-18A (C)

Starts Anytime

**MPAC 601 Professional Accounting Principles**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Examines two main areas of professional accountancy, including double entry bookkeeping and law for professional accountants. The course develops the key principles required for those looking to advance through the MPA qualification.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

MPAC601-18T1 (C)

29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018

**MPAC 602 Advanced Professional Accounting Principles**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Examines two main areas of advanced professional accountancy, including advanced financial reporting standard analysis and review and financial risk management. The course develops the advanced principles required for those looking to progress through the MPA qualification.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

**MPAC602-18T2 (C) 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018****MPAC 603 Advanced Management Accounting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To prepare and critically evaluate management accounting information for planning, budgeting, costing, controlling and decision-making by applying contemporary theory, research and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

**MPAC603-18T1 (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 08 Apr 2018****MPAC603-18T4 (C) 08 Oct 2018 - 09 Dec 2018****MPAC 604 Advanced Financial Accounting**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A consideration of the regulatory environment for financial reporting in New Zealand and internationally, discusses the theoretical and applied principles, current financial reporting standards underlying accounting practice and looks at contemporary developments in financial reporting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

**MPAC604-18T3 (C) 16 July 2018 - 23 Sep 2018****MPAC 605 Taxation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Covers concepts of the taxation system and its administration in New Zealand. Creating the ability to critically analyse, manage and apply taxation requirements within a professional accounting career.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

**MPAC605-18T3 (C) 16 July 2018 - 23 Sep 2018****MPAC 606 Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Describe and analyse business management structures, theories and techniques, and provides an insight to the skills required to develop strategic management direction, solve organisational problems and encourage positive growth and productivity.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

**MPAC606-18T2 (C) 23 Apr 2018 - 01 July 2018****MPAC 607 Information Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Reviews and analyses the design of information systems and considers their application for making critical business and accounting decisions.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

**MPAC 608 Auditing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Covering the nature and purpose of auditing and the regulatory and professional environment in which it operates. Developing a critical understanding of the auditing process and selected contemporary research issues in auditing.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Development

R: MBAD 604, MBUS 614

**MPAC608-18T3 (C) 16 July 2018 - 23 Sep 2018**

# Psychology

*Department of Psychology***PSYC 105 Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the brain and its role in thought and behaviour, and to perception, learning and cognition.

R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104

**PSYC105-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PSYC 106 Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to social psychology, developmental psychology, personality and individual differences, and abnormal psychology.

R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104

**PSYC106-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the theory and practice of statistics in psychology. For psychological science, statistics is a framework for making rational decisions on the basis of data. The course will emphasize the concepts of logic underlying statistics, and provide worked-through examples that illustrate those concepts. An important theme is that anyone can learn statistics - no math beyond basic algebra is required. This is a prerequisite to advancing in psychology beyond PSYC 200-level.

P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall

**PSYC206-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 207 Developmental Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine human development from conception to late adolescence, and will cover neuropsychological, cognitive, biological, behavioural and socio-emotional development. Emphasis will be given to major theoretical influences that have shaped current thinking about child and adolescent development, as well as research methods and techniques that are used to study development. Key developmental issues will be considered in relation to both typical and atypical patterns of development.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

**PSYC207-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PSYC 208 Cognition**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an introductory course in cognitive psychology: the science of how the mind and brain are organised to produce intelligent human thought processes. Topics include visual cognition, attention, memory, problem solving and expertise, reasoning and decision making, and language comprehension.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy

**PSYC208-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PSYC 209 Sensation and Perception**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A broad treatment of human sensation and perception, with the main emphasis on vision, but also including the other senses.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science

**PSYC209-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PSYC 211 Personality**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an overview of classic and contemporary theory and research in personality. Approaches to understanding personality will include Freudian and Neo-Freudian perspectives, genetic and evolutionary perspectives, biological perspectives, existential and humanistic perspectives, trait perspectives, and behavioural perspectives. In the laboratory sessions students will take, analyze, and interpret various personality assessment instruments.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

**PSYC211-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PSYC 212 Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A first course in Behavioural Neuroscience, the discipline dedicated to the scientific investigation of the

neurobiological processes underlying behaviour and mental processes, such as emotion, motivation, attention and consciousness.

P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106.

RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116

**PSYC 213 Introduction to Social Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed as an introductory overview of classical and contemporary social psychology. Social psychology is the scientific study of how our thoughts, feelings, and behaviours are influenced by the real or imagined presence of others. The lectures provide a broad overview of several key topics in the field including the self, social perception, intergroup relations, attitudes and persuasion, social influence, group processes, close relationships, prosocial behaviour, and aggression. Within each of these topics, we also consider the influence of culture and application to the real world. The course also contains a laboratory component in which students work in small groups conducting social psychology research projects.

P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

R: PSYC 332

**PSYC213-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**PSYC 333 Biological Psychology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Neural and biochemical bases of behaviour including topics in behavioural pharmacology, behavioural neuroscience,

and neuropsychology. Laboratory classes cover basic brain structure and function.

P: PSYC 206.

RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.

**PSYC333-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 334 Learning and Behaviour Analysis**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course deals with learning and emphasises the way in which events in an individual's environment control his/her behaviour. Laboratory work illustrates selected principles of behaviour control using animal subjects in controlled environments.

P: PSYC 206

**PSYC334-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 335 Abnormal Psychology**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introductory course in abnormal psychology covering both the traditional and modern approaches to the field.

P: PSYC 206.

RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211

**PSYC335-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 336 Industrial and Organisational Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the field of Industrial Organisational Psychology (I/O Psychology). It will examine the applications of psychological theory and research to the workplace, in particular the contribution of I/O Psychology to enhanced organizational performance and improved employee attitudes. It is a prerequisite for entry into the postgraduate programme in Industrial/Organizational Psychology.

P: PSYC 206.

RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200

**PSYC336-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 339 Health Psychology and Behaviour Change**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an introductory course in health psychology. The focus is on the contributions of behavioural science to the promotion of health and the treatment of illness. Topics covered include determinants of health-related behaviours (e.g. smoking, diet), individual and population approaches to behaviour change, stress and coping, adjustment to illness.

P: PSYC 206

**PSYC339-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 340 Cognitive Psychology**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced seminar based course that focuses on current major developments and issues in cognitive psychology.

P: PSYC 208

**PSYC340-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 341 Environmental Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Environmental Psychology, an integrative area of psychology which places particular emphasis on people-environment interrelationships and transactions, including environment-behaviour relationships, environmental perception and cognition, environmental stress and adaptive responding, cultural values, disaster preparedness and response, conservation behaviour and sustainability initiatives, and the effects of climate, ergonomics and behavioural design.

P: PSYC 206, OR 30 points of 100-level Psychology PLUS 15 points of relevant advanced courses approved by the Head of Department.

RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108

**PSYC341-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 342 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: PSYC 206

**PSYC342-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 343 Psychology of Adult Development**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A survey of human development covering adolescence, young adulthood, middle-age, and senescence.

P: EITHER one course from PSYC 206 - PSYC 211: OR PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 PLUS 15 points from a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.

**PSYC 344 Research Methods**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced survey of research methods, including the design and conduct of research studies and the analysis and reporting of data in Psychology.

P: PSYC 206

**PSYC344-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 346 Judgement and Decision Making**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course covers risky and non-risky decision-making, theories of choice, and the way in which people make biased decisions and use short-cuts to make choices. We shall also examine decision criteria: reinforcement, subjective well-being, the value of life. Application in consumer and investment decisions, choosing between future and present good and self-control, and medical decisions will be a theme throughout.

P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation

**PSYC346-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 348 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will explore some contemporary and controversial issues in research and theory in Family Psychology. Topics covered may include matters such as child abuse; discipline and punishment; role of family in adolescent development and socialization; multi-systemic

family therapy and other family interventions. The emphasis through will be on recent research and theorizing about the selected topics, on the critical evaluation of research and theory, and on its applications to policies and family therapies.

P: EITHER PSYC 206 or PSYC 207; or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 plus at least 15 points at 200-level or above in a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.

**PSYC348-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 404 Research in Human and Animal Neuropsychology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The broad multidisciplinary nature of the study of brain and behaviour, including evidence from human and animal work. Aspects of memory and a range of neuropsychological disorders are covered.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC404-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**PSYC 413 Research and Theory in Developmental Psychology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The aim of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to develop an advanced understanding of child development research and theory and, in particular, its application to children at risk. Course topics will include: models of child development; risk and resilience; behavioural genetics, developmental neuropsychology; family influences on children's development and selected topics in paediatric psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: CFPY 602, EDEM 662, EDUC 416.

**PSYC 415 Research in Experimental Analysis of Behaviour**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced topics in the study of operant behaviour including core material on stimulus and schedule control of behaviour, and animal perception and cognition.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC415-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objectives of this course are to extend the knowledge of cognitive psychology and its content, theory and methods by discussing recent developments, by close study of classic work, and by considering the application of cognitive psychology to topical community issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 476

**PSYC416-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 428 Forensic Psychology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The application of psychology to understanding criminal behaviour and the criminal justice system with particular reference to New Zealand, including theories of crime, the measurement of criminal behaviour, and the role of the psychologist within the justice system.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC428-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**PSYC 433 Research in Behavioural Pharmacology and Teratology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to the effects of drugs on behaviour (behavioural pharmacology) and brain/behavioural development (behavioural teratology) with a particular focus on drugs and other chemicals that are used to treat psychological disorders and to enhance memory, and drugs that are abused and may lead to dependence.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: PSYC 333 (or equivalent) is strongly recommended

**PSYC433-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**PSYC 434 Health Psychology: Theories & Interventions**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Contemporary research and theory on how people achieve and maintain good health, why they become ill, and how they respond to illness. This is an advanced course in health psychology.

R: PSYC 437

RP: PSYC 339 Health Psychology & Behaviour Change

**PSYC434-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 437 Health Psychology - Theories and Interventions**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Contemporary research and theory on how people stay healthy, why they become ill, and how they respond to illness. This is an advanced course in health psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC437-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 438 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Direct inquiries to Psychology Postgraduate Coordinator.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC438-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 439 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC439-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**



**PSYC 451 Human Factors - Ergonomics**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of the role of psychology in the field of cognitive ergonomics and human factors.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EQ: APSY 610

**PSYC451-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 452 Family Psychology**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A comprehensive examination of adult development within a family context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC452-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**PSYC 457 Behavioural Interventions**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Problem-solving interventions across the life-span at the individual, family and community level using behaviour analysis principles.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC457-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 458 Research in Visual Attention and Perceptual Neuropsychology**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide a relatively in-depth understanding of current findings in selective areas of visual dynamics and perceptual neuropsychology. The goal is to facilitate students to develop both an understanding of the fields and an interest in pursuing some aspects of them in the future. Topics covered will include visual selection and memory, visual awareness, the representation of object and space, face recognition, and others.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

**PSYC458-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 460 Research Methods in Psychology**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Postgraduate course in statistics and research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PSYC 601

EQ: PSYC 601

**PSYC460-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 463 Neuroscience of Addictive Behaviour**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Modern neuroscience research has characterised addiction as a disease of the brain. The delineation of brain pathways and molecular mechanisms responsible for compulsive drug abuse and addiction complements the traditional approach to addiction taken in psychology. This course is aimed to (i) helping the students understand the ultimate biological causes of addiction and its associated biobehavioural processes (e.g., conditioning, habit learning, motivation, reward, reinforcement), (ii) become familiar with research in animals models of drug addiction, (iii) encourage

learning about the psychopharmacology of different classes of drug, and (iv) integrate research on human abuse and addiction patterns with current knowledge at three levels: neurocircuitry (neuropsychopharmacology), cellular (physiology) and molecular (genetic and molecular substrates).

P: PSYC 212.

RP: PSYC 333

**PSYC 466 The Psychology of Intergroup Relations**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To provide students with an advanced overview of theories and empirical research on the social psychology of intergroup relations.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelors degree majoring in Psychology and PSYC 332 Social Psychology

**PSYC466-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 467 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Direct enquiries to Psychology Graduate Studies

Coordinator.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC 468 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Information available from HoD / PSYC400 Level Coordinator in Psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**PSYC468-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PSYC 469 Special Topic**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**PSYC469-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**PSYC 470 Research Project**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Research Project is a compulsory component of the BSc(Hons) degree and may be included as one of the courses for the BA(Hons) degree and PGDipSci and Part I of a Masters degree. The project requires the completion of a research project where the work is performed under the close direction of a designated supervisor. Intending project students may discuss ideas in the first instance with the 400-level Coordinator.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC470-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC470-18CY (C) Cross Year**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**PSYC 471 Special Topic:**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Information available from HoD / PSYC400 Course

Coordinator in Psychology

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**PSYC471-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PSYC 472 History of Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course covers the history of psychology and particularly of ideas about psychology, including ideas that originate before the beginnings of scientific psychology in the mid-nineteenth century. The course will include reading some important past work in psychology as well as a very brief introduction to historical methodology.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

R: HAPS 418

EQ: HAPS 418

**PSYC472-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PSYC 473 The Individual in the Economy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course examines how psychology may be applied to public sector decision-making, particularly with regard to financial issues. Topics may include decision-making; distributional justice; psychology of money; subjective well-being of society; valuation of government services; psychology of regulation; tax evasion; saving; psychology of unemployment; Why doesn't socialism work (or does it)?

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: Bachelor's degree

**PSYC473-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PSYC 475 Directed Research in Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students will work on a research exercise under the close direction and supervision of a staff member. The research undertaken may involve a wide range of activities, e.g., meta-analysis of existing research; quantitative reviews of the effectiveness of outcome research; analyses of existing data archives; replications; and small-scale data-gathering and analysis projects. Students will be required to prepare a report on their research activity using standard APA style.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

C: PSYC 460, PSYC 461, or PSYC 464

R: PSYC 413; PSYC 415; PSYC 433; PSYC 467; PSYC 470

**PSYC475-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***PSYC 476 Controversial Issues in Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Advanced theoretical study of controversial issues in contemporary psychology such as the following: What is wrong with psychology? Can evolutionary theory unify

psychology? Does the mind extend beyond the brain? Is intelligence one thing or many?

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelors degree in psychology

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***PSYC 477 Mental Health and Food**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The goal of the course is that students will learn about nutrition and mental health, the consequences of poor nutrition, the role of different diets on mental health, how nutrients exert their effects on mental health chemically, and the potential for nutritional therapies in treating mental illness. In addition, non-nutritional components (natural and additives) of food will be explored in the context of neurological effects to give the student an appreciation of the emerging importance of non-nutritive food components in mental health.

P: Entry subject to Head of Department approval.

RP: PSYC 335 (or equivalent) recommended

**PSYC477-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PSYC 478 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to develop an advanced understanding of contemporary issues in developmental psychology.

R: CFPY 602

RP: PSYC 207 Developmental Psychology

**PSYC478-18S2 (C) Semester 2****Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**PSYC 601 Research Methods in Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Postgraduate course in statistics and research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PSYC 460, PSYC 464

**PSYC601-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PSYC601-18S2 (C) Semester 2****PSYC 641 Advanced Psychopathology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course, which is restricted to clinical psychology postgraduate students, is a broad survey of adult and child psychopathology. The focus is on description (including classification, differential diagnosis, epidemiology, etc) etiology, and to some degree assessment. The seminar forms a building block for the next year's focus on intervention.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC641-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**PSYC 642 Psychometric Assessment Methods**  
18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

The focus of this course is practical, focusing on interviewing and psychometric assessment methods. The interviewing component of the course will comprise an introduction to the interviewing process in Term 1. Students will then have the opportunity to further develop these skills during the PSYC643 clinic practicum following on from this teaching. Students are expected to be familiar with wide range of psychological/psychiatric disorders, the diagnostic criteria and other significant features associated with the disorder. The objectives of the interview part of the course are for students to develop: 1. An understanding of the interview process and the necessary skills for effective clinical interviewing. 2. An appreciation for safety issues, and be able to complete a suicide and dangerousness risk assessment. 3. Knowledge of assessment needs of specific psychological/psychiatric disorders, and the process of diagnosis through the interview process. The objective of the psychometric part of the course is to provide an introduction to the theory and practice of psychometric assessment in clinical practice. It is intended that as the course proceeds students will become familiar with the more frequently used psychometric tests, be aware of the strengths and deficits of each test, be confident with the choosing of tests for different presenting problems, and competent in the administration, scoring and interpretation of the tests.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC642-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**PSYC 643 Year 1 Practicum**  
24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

The course objective is to provide the opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology. This will occur within the context of a practicum at the Clinical Training and Research Centre (Department of Psychology) of one day per week in Terms 2-4. The focus for the year 1 practicum is on psychological assessment, with students being given the opportunity to observe and participate in assessment interviews, psychometric assessments and report writing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC643-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**PSYC 651 Psychotherapeutic Methods**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course, which is restricted to clinical psychology postgraduate students, provides students with a basic understanding of the conceptual foundations of cognitive and behavioural therapies for child, adolescent and adult disorders. To this end, the course will explore the theory, application and processes of cognitive and behavioural intervention approaches with reference to specific psychological disorders or problematic behaviour patterns, as well as highlight pertinent empirical data on the

effectiveness of the various psychological interventions reviewed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC651-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 653 Year 2 Practicum**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course objective is to provide the opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in the context of practicum placements. The focus for the year 2 practicum is on students gaining further experience with psychological assessment, and gaining some experience with psychological intervention/therapy, with students being given the opportunity to observe and participate in intervention/therapy. Students will participate in two 12-week practicum placements in the community of two days per week in Terms 2-4. Students are also expected to complete a practicum at the Psychology Centre of approximately two days a week for Term 1.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC653-18X (C) 05 Feb 2018 - 18 Nov 2018**

**PSYC 654 Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology**  
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC654-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 661 Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology I**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey of advanced topics in clinical psychology that builds upon previous courses in psychopathology, assessment, and intervention. Topics will include: ethics and professional issues, working with specific populations (e.g. psychosis, substance use disorders); and cultural & diversity issues. The course is limited to students admitted into the clinical psychology programme.

P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**PSYC661-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 662 Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Coverage of advanced topics in clinical psychology that builds upon previous courses in psychopathology, assessment, and intervention. Topics will include: advanced cognitive behaviour therapy strategies and techniques, schema therapy, interpersonal therapy, couples and family therapy, dialectical behaviour therapy, and cultural issues in psychotherapy. Limited to students admitted into the clinical psychology programme.

P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

**PSYC662-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology**  
 60 Points 0.5000 EFTS  
 Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting, the internship year is two full-time half-year clinical placements. Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.  
 P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654. Entry is subject to Head of Department approval.  
 C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662.  
**PSYC670-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PSYC 671 Internship in Clinical Psychology A - Part-time**  
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC671 and PSYC672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.  
 P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department  
 C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662  
 R: PSYC 670  
**PSYC671-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PSYC 672 Internship in Clinical Psychology B - Part-time**  
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC671 and PSYC672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.  
 P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654, PSYC 671  
 C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662  
 R: PSYC 670  
**PSYC672-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PSYC 690 MA Thesis**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**PSYC690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**PSYC 695 MSc Thesis**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**PSYC695-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PSYC 790 Psychology PhD**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**PSYC790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Religious Studies

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**RELS 690 MA Thesis**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.  
**RELS690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*Please note: no new enrolments will be accepted after 1 January 2011.*

**RELS 790 Religious Studies PhD**  
 120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.  
**RELS790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses. Please note: no new enrolments will be accepted after 1 January 2011.*

## Russian

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

**RUSS 130 Elementary Russian Language A**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Russian language course for absolute beginners, i.e. students with no knowledge of Russian, based on the communicative approach.  
 R: RUSS 101  
**RUSS130-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**RUSS130-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

**RUSS 131 Elementary Russian Language B**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
A Russian language course that follows on from RUSS130, based on the communicative approach.

P: RUSS 130

R: RUSS 101

**RUSS131-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**RUSS131-1852 (D) Semester 2**

**RUSS 218 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: Either 15 points in RUSS with a B grade or better; or 30 points in RUSS; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214

EQ: HIST 274, EURA 214

**RUSS218-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**RUSS 230 Intermediate Russian Language A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the first of two intermediate Russian language courses. It aims at extending vocabulary and grammatical structures to discuss and write about simple topics in Russian culture.

P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test

R: RUSS 201

**RUSS230-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**RUSS 231 Intermediate Russian Language B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the second of two intermediate Russian language courses. It extends the reading, writing and discussion skills acquired in RUSS230 and places greater emphasis on conversation skills.

P: RUSS 230 or placement test

R: RUSS 201

**RUSS231-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**RUSS 235 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia

shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335

RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133

EQ: HIST 235, EURA 235

**PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-175U2 (C)**

**Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-1851 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**PACE395-1852 (C)**

**Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**RUSS 318 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level.

R: RUSS 218, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214

RP: RUSS 235/HIST 235/EURA 235

EQ: HIST 374

**RUSS318-1852 (C)**

**Semester 2**

**RUSS 330 Advanced Russian Language A**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the first of two advanced Russian language courses. It aims at improving students' all-round knowledge of contemporary Russian language and communication skills.

P: RUSS 201, RUSS 231 or placement test

R: RUSS 301

**RUSS330-18S1 (C) Semester 1****RUSS 331 Advanced Russian Language B**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the second of two advanced Russian language courses. It aims at improving students' all-round knowledge of contemporary Russian language and communication skills. In addition, students' translation skills will be enhanced through work on media sources and fictional texts.

P: RUSS 330 or placement test

R: RUSS 301

**RUSS331-18S2 (C) Semester 2****RUSS 335 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335

EQ: HIST 335, EURA 335

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

**LANC401-18S1 (C) Semester 1****RUSS 403 Independent Course of Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

R: RUSS 409

**RUSS 406 Special Linguistic Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

A study of some aspects of Russian culture and its symbolic language with the help of semiotic theory.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 411

EQ: EURO 411

**RUSS 409 Russian Language**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey course of Russian post-Soviet language, which enhances further some practical skills, such as translation and comprehension. It studies Russian contemporary slang, idiomatic expressions, loan words from English, and contemporary media. A good knowledge of Russian language is essential.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**RUSS409-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 412 Nationalism and Ethnic Conflict in the Post-Soviet Space**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: DIPL 415, EURO 415

EQ: EURO 420, DIPL 415

**RUSS412-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 480 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

**RUSS480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 481 Study Abroad in Russia**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is studied in Russia during Semester One or Semester Two, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the Russian partner university, but must consist of language-focused modules

for RUSS481 and culture-focused modules for RUSS482 approved by the Russian Programme Director.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**RUSS481-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**RUSS481-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **RUSS 482 Study Abroad in Russia**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is studied in Russia during Semester One or Semester Two, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the Russian partner university, but must consist of language-focused modules for RUSS481 and culture-focused modules for RUSS482 approved by the Russian Programme Director.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**RUSS482-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**RUSS482-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **RUSS 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**RUSS690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **RUSS 790 Russian PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**RUSS790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Science

### *College of Science*

#### **SCIE 101 Science, Society and Me**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this foundational course, we examine stimulating questions such as what science is, who does science, how is science practiced, how do science, culture and society interact and how science is communicated to differing audiences. This course will draw on a variety of historical and contemporary case-studies, leading edge research, ethical challenges and controversial issues. Students will gain an understanding of the civic roles, responsibilities and influence of science in our Māori, New Zealand, and global communities. Students will learn how to work effectively as a team and communicate successfully to communities and end-users. Students will learn what it means to be a successful scientist in Aotearoa (New Zealand) and the world in the 21st century.

**SCIE101-1852 (C) Semester 2**

#### **SCIE 303 Internship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students wanting to apply the skills that they have learnt during their Science degree to a work-based learning experience. You will gain practical experience working in a science or technology based business or organisation enabling you to gain many useful skills for when you enter the workforce. You will have the opportunity to learn how to be more innovative and entrepreneurial as well as learn some basic business skills. This will ultimately provide you with a competitive advantage for whatever you choose to do next whether it is to enter the workforce or enter postgraduate study.

P: 105 points, including 45 points at 200-level. Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Manager.

RP: Students should attend UC careers CV writing and interview skills workshop prior to submitting internship application

**SCIE303-175U2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

#### **SCIE 304 Science Communicators**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Do you think you could inspire the next generation of scientists? Do you want to improve your communication skills? Would you like to do something that makes a real difference? This course is for students who are passionate and enthusiastic about communicating their subject. You will be assigned to a local school and work with a teacher mentor in their classroom for 9 weeks. Your ultimate goal will be to create and deliver a lesson(s) or activity for the pupils in your class, leaving a memorable experience for them and hopefully inspiring a new generation of scientists. You will receive an induction into classroom work and have the chance to observe pupils and teachers before getting stuck in. This will be a hands-on course in a real work environment and ideal for anyone considering a possible career in education or science communication. We won't lie - it will be hard work, however, it will also be an experience like no other you will have had at Uni and hopefully a lot of fun! Acceptance by application and selection only.

P: Enrolled on BSc, 60 credits at 200 level in physics or chemistry

# Science Education

## School of Educational Studies and Leadership

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### SCED 790 Science Education PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**SCED790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

# Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

## School of Biological Sciences

### SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Māori and indigenous peoples' knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences. The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness and its relationship with today's New Zealand scientific community.

R: MAOR 172

EQ: MAOR 172

**SCIM101-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

# Sculpture

## School of Fine Arts

### SCUL 211 Sculpture 2A

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Sculpture practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: FINA 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application

information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**SCUL211-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### SCUL 212 Sculpture 2B

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Students will continue the development of technical competence in, and broad operational of, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Sculpture practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: SCUL 211, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 180 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

**SCUL212-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### SCUL 301 Sculpture

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Development of individual theme. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussions and crits. required.

P: (1) SCUL 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

**SCUL301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SCUL 311 Sculpture 3

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: SCUL 212

### SCUL 401 Sculpture

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Development of individual theme. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussion and crits. required.

P: SCUL 301

**SCUL401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SCUL 411 Sculpture 4

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: SCUL 311



## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### SCUL 501 Sculpture

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAS 301 or FBAS 402 or SCUL 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL501-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### SCUL 550 Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAS 301 or FBAS 402 or SCUL 401. (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL550-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### SCUL 601 Sculpture

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL601-18A (C) Starts Anytime

### SCUL 602 Sculpture

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL602-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

## Social Work

*Language, Social and Political Sciences*

### SOWK 101 Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the provision of welfare in New Zealand, providing students with the opportunity to examine socio-cultural, economic and political factors that have influenced current welfare policies, practice and services. The first part of the course addresses basic organising concepts of welfare, using historical and contemporary case studies. In the second part, students will be introduced to tools and frameworks that will enable them to develop research skills and critical thinking. Using current case studies of service delivery presented by guest practitioners, contemporary research practices, social worlds/issues and welfare services/responses are analysed.

R: HSRV 101

EQ: HSRV 101

SOWK101-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### SOWK 102 Human Services in Aotearoa

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A course that introduces the history, and contemporary organisation, and functions of the social services industry in New Zealand society. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of students' capacities to understand and

critically analyse the impact of service delivery on diverse populations.

R: HSRV 102

EQ: HSRV 102

SOWK102-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### SOWK 104 Youth Realities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to the diverse realities of youth with a focus on youth in multiple contexts. Students will explore issues that place youth outside the margins of dominant society that often increases the level of prejudice and discrimination against them. Throughout the course students will engage in current debates within five key sections: Transgressing masculinities and femininities; Embodied identity; Youth technologies, spaces and things; Negotiating sexualities; Missing youth rights. Each of these sections will introduce diverse youth perspectives, issues, challenges and debates, and encourages students to critically consider the responses, models, theoretical frameworks used in youth work and human service sectors in general.

R: HSRV 104

EQ: HSRV 104

SOWK104-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### SOWK 201 Communication in the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides foundation knowledge and skills in interpersonal communication. The context of human communication is considered in terms of the impact of gender, class and culture and how these elements mediate social relationships. The focus of the course is on enhancing communication effectiveness in different organisational contexts. An introduction to korero Māori is integral to the course in terms of the New Zealand context.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 201

EQ: HSRV 201

SOWK201-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### SOWK 202 Human Behaviour and Human Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the applications to human services of primary knowledge about human functioning and social behaviours, drawing on contemporary theories of psychosocial processes. The course explores selected developmental and external challenges facing children and families in New Zealand. The focus of the course is on usual developmental processes and the interface between individual and societal expectations, and implications for social service delivery.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate

courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 202

EQ: HSRV 202

**SOWK202-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**SOWK 203 Policy Debates in the Social Services**  
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines key principles guiding policy on the provision of social services. Trends and debates around the shifting relationship between welfare systems and the state are explored along with factors influencing the delivery of human services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will learn to critically assess the implications of social service delivery for providers and consumers of welfare services, and issues around the impact of inequalities in society.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 203

EQ: HSRV 203

**SOWK203-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SOWK 301 Foundations of Social Work Practice**  
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This courses provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 308. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 301, together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.

R: SOWK 514/614

**SOWK301-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**SOWK 303 Mental Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of the conceptual framework of mental health, mental ill-health and mental illness, and an introduction to the major classifications of mental illness. An analysis of social work's contribution to the field, and study of tested interventions with patients and support systems in mental health settings. Taught by staff with health expertise and practice experience.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.  
R: SOWK 632

**SOWK303-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SOWK 304 Indigenous Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course draws together considerations for effective social work practice in New Zealand's bi-cultural society. It also considers issues of cultural identity, ethnic relations, power and control as the basis for cross-cultural work with ethnic minorities, settler communities and refugees. One or more marae-based hui are a course requirement.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.

R: HSRV 304

**SOWK304-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**SOWK 308 Social Work Principles and Skills**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Interpersonal communication and counselling skills are examined using a social work process framework with an emphasis on cultural and strengths perspectives. Skill development must be demonstrated and a pass obtained to progress to fieldwork placements.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory.

C: SOWK 301. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.

R: SOWK 515, SOWK 615

**SOWK308-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**SOWK 309 Law, Society and International Social Work Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered within the broad parameters of social justice and human rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.

R: SOWK 517, SOWK 616

**SOWK309-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SOWK 310 Research Methods in Social Work**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the fundamentals of social research, including: problem formulation; ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; varieties of research methods; data analysis and, dissemination and distribution of

research knowledge related to the human services. The design of a research project is required as a major exercise.

P: 240 points from either the Social Work Schedule or the Criminal Justice Schedule.

R: HSRV 302; HSRV 305; SOWK 302; SOWK 305

EQ: HSRV 302

**SOWK310-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### SOWK 451 Social Work Practice Integration

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced course, integrating social work principles, methods, theory, and practice, using group-based learning.

P: 360 points, including SOWK 301 and SOWK 308

C: SOWK 471

R: SOWK 525

**SOWK451-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SOWK 456 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310

R: SOWK 526; SOWK 670

**SOWK456-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### SOWK 471 Social Work Practicum 1

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, in accord with the New Zealand Association of Social Workers competency standards. Students enrolled in SOWK471 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) as well as the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform their principal lecturer immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of School. Periodic small-group instruction by practice stream teachers. Accredited fieldwork teachers and individual students on placement are supported by designated course tutors.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310

C: SOWK 451

R: SOWK 571; SOWK 671

**SOWK471-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SOWK 472 Social Work Practicum II

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, in accord with the New Zealand Association of Social Workers competency standards. Students enrolled in SOWK471 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practise and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) as well as the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Statement Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform their principal lecturer immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of School. Periodic small-group instruction by practice stream teachers. Accredited fieldwork teachers and individual students on placement are supported by designated course tutors.

P: SOWK 308, SOWK 471

C: SOWK 451. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 451, together with SOWK 471, must be completed in the last two years of study.

**SOWK472-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**SOWK472-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SOWK 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### SOWK 611 Human Behaviour and Mental Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on students' foundation knowledge of human behaviour by initially reviewing major theories of human development. Mental health is studied by examining the conceptual frameworks then considering the notions of mental ill-health and mental illness, introducing the major classifications. The topic is explored within the context of a developmental ecological perspective. Teaching methods includes reflective group process and an independent learning project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 303

**SOWK611-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

**SOWK 612 Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course provides a critical analysis of culture, diversity and contemporary debates within Aotearoa New Zealand society. There is a focus on racial diversity and the part that the Treaty of Waitangi plays in developing biculturalism as a precursor to multiculturalism.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
 R: SOWK 512

**SOWK612-1851 (D) Semester 1**

**SOWK 614 Social Work Theory, Research and Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School  
 C: SOWK 615. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 614, together with SOWK 615, must be completed in the last two years of study.  
 R: SOWK 514/301

**SOWK614-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**SOWK 615 Social Work Principles and Skills**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 The Principles and Skills course integrates the principles of social work with the study of practice and technique. A framework for social work practice is introduced, comprising values, ethics, perspectives, and practices. This framework is used as the context for the development of skills in relation to practice in individual, family, group, and community development contexts. Skill development and analysis will take place in a series of labs, where practice is considered in relation to context and diversity. The concept of supervision is introduced and applied in these labs.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: SOWK 308; SOWK 515

**SOWK615-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**SOWK 616 Law, Society and International Social Work Practice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered within the broad parameters of social justice and human

rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 309, SOWK 517

**SOWK616-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

**SOWK 617 Qualitative Research and Programme Evaluation Strategies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course introduces students to a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation and technical competence. Students are encouraged to think critically in terms of applicability for developing ethical evaluation models within diverse contexts/settings.

R: SOWK 621

EQ: HSRV 421

**SOWK617-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

**SOWK 624 Social Policy Theory and Practice Integration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This is a two-part course. In part one, policy theory is considered and policy development examined. Particular emphasis is given to a thorough appreciation of key policy concepts and their application in an Aotearoa New Zealand setting. Alongside this, fieldwork practice experiences are critically examined in practice labs, reinforcing the importance of the theory/practice interface and highlighting a practice awareness of diverse client populations. Part two of the course advances this theory/practice mode of learning. Using a policy orientation, particular emphasis is given to the interrelationship of power dynamics, policy development and implementation, as well as exploring strategies for effecting change. Teaching emphasises reflective and reflexive learning strategies as internship experiences are contemplated and considered in relation to internship experience in an iterative fashion.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 451, SOWK 625

**SOWK624-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

**SOWK624-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**SOWK 670 Research Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.

P: SOWK 617

R: SOWK 526; SOWK 456

**SOWK670-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**SOWK670-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**SOWK 671 Fieldwork Practicum 1**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Placements are supplemented with a series of day-long theory workshops addressing the application in practice of specific theoretical models.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 624

R: SOWK 471, SOWK 571

**SOWK671-18A (D) Starts Anytime****SOWK671-18S1 (D) Semester 1***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***SOWK 672 Fieldwork Practicum II**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Placements are supplemented with a series of day-long theory workshops addressing the application in practice of specific theoretical models.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 625

R: SOWK 472/572

**SOWK672-18A (D) Starts Anytime****SOWK672-18S2 (D) Semester 2***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***SOWK 695 Social Work MSW Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**SOWK695-18A (C) Starts Anytime****SOWK 790 Social Work PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**SOWK790-18A (C) Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Sociology

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences***SOCI 111 Exploring Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the major themes in contemporary sociology in a way that is relevant to New Zealand culture and society.

**SOCI111-18S1 (C) Semester 1****SOCI 112 Global Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Combining sociological theory and concepts with arguments and examples drawn from around the globe, this course conveys the scope and value of sociology for

understanding the complex and fast-changing world in which we live.

**SOCI112-18S2 (C) Semester 2****SOCI 201 Social Theory for Contemporary Life**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course engages with a range of classical and contemporary social theories dealing with the complexity of the social and everyday life. Even though social theories aim to provide a general interpretation of the social forces that have shaped the modern, contemporary world; we use them every day in informal ways. This course focuses on how social theorists have set out to make sense of the world. Students will be introduced to a selection of theorists and perspectives in an approachable manner and use material that is relevant to our contemporary social world. This course is compulsory for the Sociology major.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 301, SOCI 393 (2013).

**SOCI201-18S1 (C) Semester 1****SOCI 202 Constructing Bodies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines a variety of body modification and management practices, such as cosmetic surgery, sexual enhancement technologies and body piercing, and considers the ways in which particular forms of embodiment challenge common understandings about bodies, gender and sexuality.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, CULT 207

EQ: GEND 201, CULT 207

**SOCI202-18S2 (C) Semester 2****SOCI 209 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219

EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219

**SOCI209-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SOCI 212 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.  
 P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: ANTH 312, ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318 and SOCI 312  
 EQ: ANTH 212, GEND 218  
**SOCI212-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**SOCI 216 Special Topic: Communes, Cults, Riots and Revolutions: Collective Behaviour in Modern Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 Why people behave in a collective fashion is not ways obvious from the outset, often not even to themselves. This course introduces the concept of collective behaviour, looking at what the term covers, what it does not, and how we can begin to make sense of this collectivity. This course will cover the sociological study of cults, communes, riots, protests, gangs, terrorism, revolutionary behaviour, and moral panics, within historical and contemporary contexts.  
 P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

**SOCI 218 Crime and Justice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course examines the development of criminological theory, before moving to consider crime in New Zealand itself. The final section of the course deals with corrections and the criminal justice system.  
 P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department;  
 R: SOCI 318, CRJU 201  
 EQ: CRJU 201  
**SOCI218-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**SOCI 220 Environment and Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course considers the relationship between ecology and environmental sociology, collective dilemmas, energy and society, the environment and politics and some other selected environmental issues.  
 P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)  
**SOCI220-185U1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)**

**SOCI 223 Ethnicity and History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.  
 P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204  
 EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204  
**SOCI223-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**SOCI 238 Exploring the Past**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.  
 P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: ANTH 238, HIST 288  
 EQ: ANTH 238, HIST 288  
**SOCI238-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**SOCI 243 Sociology of Health and Medicine**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course explores sociological ways of thinking about health and medicine. Focusing on health institutions, people's experiences within the health system, and different ways of constructing health and illness, we will look at inequalities and health, mental health, disabilities, chronic illness, and complementary medicine, amongst other topics. Students will engage in a policy project and will gain a broad understanding of the Aotearoa New Zealand health scene. Students will also have an opportunity to think about health and illness in relation to their own lives.  
 P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR HLTH 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
 R: SOCI 343  
**SOCI243-1852 (C) Semester 2**

**SOCI 244 On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 'On Death and Dying' introduces students to this most pervasive yet under-examined aspect of social life. Students will be given the opportunity to explore death, dying and bereavement from a sociological point of view. We will explore the different and complex ways people attend to death through a guided programme that includes a study of the notion of sequestered death, the body in death, the social stratification of death, customary practices past and present including Aotearoa/New Zealand, death and medicine, good death/bad death, near death experiences, ghosts, euthanasia, suicide, the funeral profession, grief

and mourning, memento mori, mass death, death and the media/popular culture.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 344, POLS 404

**SOCI244-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **SOCI 255 Sociology of the City**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310

EQ: CULT 210

**SOCI255-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### **SOCI 262 Food and Eating**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of, and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 362

EQ: ANTH 208

### **SOCI 263 Sociology of the Everyday World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to a range of issues associated with the sociology of the everyday world. It examines how the elements of everyday life - shopping, credit cards, leisure, the meaning of home, food, relationships with companion animals, and other student selected topics reveal our entanglement with wider social processes. Everyday worlds will also be examined as a nexus for our engagement with contemporary issues ranging from environmental awareness to social justice.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

**SOCI263-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **SOCI 278 Religion and Society: Why God Won't Die**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the sociology of religion focused on thinking and rethinking religion & society. Central to the discussion is why god and religion has not disappeared as was predicted in much modern social theory. In considering this question, the course provides a critical discussion of the ways religion, god and religious practices

have been thought, dismissed and applied over the past 150 years within the Sociology of Religion.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392 in 2012

**SOCI278-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **SOCI 291 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 392

### **SOCI 293 The History of Gangs in New Zealand**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the sociology of gangs, focusing on the historical development of gangs in New Zealand and the methods which have been taken to control them.

P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

**SOCI293-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

**SOCI293-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### **PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

### **SOCI 311 Mental Health and Society**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will engage with debates and issues associated with mental health, mental illness and addictions. It will consider: differing approaches to 'madness'; critiques of the war on drugs; debates around psychotropic medications; Māori and indigenous perspectives on mental health; policy

debates relating to mental health and addictions; global differences in the expression of mental distress; mental health consumers movements; and social and cultural determinants of mental health.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 30 points of 200 level HLTH, PSYC, HRSV or EDUC; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 347; ANTH 311

EQ: ANTH 311

**SOCI311-1852 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **SOCI 344 On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in thanatology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

'On Death and Dying' introduces students to this most pervasive yet under-examined aspect of social life. Students will be given the opportunity to explore death, dying and bereavement from a sociological point of view. We will explore the different and complex ways people attend to death through a guided programme that includes a study of the notion of sequestered death, the body in death, the social stratification of death, customary practices past and present including Aotearoa/New Zealand, death and medicine, good death/bad death, near death experiences, ghosts, euthanasia, suicide, the funereal profession, grief and mourning, memento mori, mass death, death and the media/popular culture.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 244, POLS 404

**SOCI344-1852 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **SOCI 355 Sociology of the City**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head Of Department.

R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, CULT 310

EQ: CULT 310

**SOCI355-1851 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **SOCI 358 Prisons and Corrections**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the evolution of corrections internationally and in New Zealand, and examines a number of contemporary correctional issues.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

**SOCI358-1852 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **SOCI 361 Social Movements**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores diverse social movements, asking how we can make sense of them. How do they bring about social change? The course looks at abortion movements, environmental movements, civil rights movements, and many other movements. Collective identity, internet activism, framing, and various theories of social movements are considered. Students will do a presentation on a social movement of their choice.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCI 261

### **SOCI 363 Investigating Social Worlds**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The course provides students with 'hands on' experiential learning in conducting, and participating in, life stories and focus group research. Students will gain skills in one-to-one interviewing, focus group interviews, research ethics, transcript analysis and reflexive research practice.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 340, SOCI 341

**SOCI363-1851 (C)**

**Semester 1**

### **SOCI 368 The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of globalisation that examines how our new world of risk (including global financial risk) shapes our experiences of wealth, poverty and belonging. As well as using case studies from around the world, it covers groundbreaking theorisations of globalisation and an interrogation of New Zealand's place in a global world.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: SOCI 268, SOCI 348 (prior to 2006), HRSV 205

**SOCI368-1852 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **SOCI 378 Special Topic**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

### **SOCI 388 Contested Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with a hands-on introduction to the study of heritage. We explore ways we might



understand and interpret contemporary heritage practices in a range of contexts, including post-earthquake Christchurch.

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: ANTH 388  
EQ: ANTH 388

**SOCI388-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### SOCI 392 Special topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the HOD.

R: SOCI 291

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### SOCI 402 Methods and Strategies in Research

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course centres around the development of research skills by students and a critical understanding of research carried out by others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**SOCI402-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### SOCI 404 Sexuality, Gender and Identity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

We have become a 'sexual story telling culture'. The sociologist Kenneth Plummer wrote this in 1995 to describe a change in late twentieth century western cultures: a shift in sexual storytelling, which had been private, to a proliferation of increasingly public sexual narratives. This trend has only intensified in the past two decades. This course will explore the cultural landscape of contemporary sexual 'story telling' with attention to how this intersects with gender, ethnicity and age.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**SOCI404-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### SOCI 410 Multispecies Studies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognizing that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman others and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications

of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the programme coordinator

R: ANTH 410, CULT 421  
EQ: CULT 421, ANTH 410

**SOCI410-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### SOCI 413 Topics in Ethnicity, Migration and Nationalism

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course explores ethnicity, race, racism, indigeneity, migration, nationalism and related phenomena in a range of different times and places.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HSRV 413, MAOR 422  
EQ: HSRV 413

### SOCI 470 Supervised Research

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is intended to allow students to explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**SOCI470-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**SOCI470-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### SOCI 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**SOCI690-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### SOCI 790 Sociology PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**SOCI790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Software Engineering

*Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering*

### SENG 199 Software Engineering Workshop Training Course

0 Points 0.0000 EFTS

Compulsory workshop training course for Software Engineering students.

P: Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering.

**SENG199-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**SENG 201 Software Engineering I**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the principles, processes, practices, techniques and tools of software engineering. The underlying theory and practical applications of a variety of topics in software engineering are covered with particular reference to object-oriented software development.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSC1 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.

R: COSC 263, COSC 324

**SENG201-1851 (C) Semester 1****SENG 202 Software Engineering Project Workshop**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Software Engineering Project Workshop gives students in-depth experience in developing software applications using modern techniques. Participants work either individually or in small groups to develop a medium-complexity application. At the end of this course they will have practised the fundamental skills required to develop software systems using modern tools, practices and development environments.

P: SENG 201 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.

**SENG202-1852 (C) Semester 2****SENG 301 Software Engineering II**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

SENG301 builds on the material introduced in SENG201 (Introduction to Software Engineering) and is intended as a companion course to SENG302 (Software Engineering Group Project). The focus is on quality and how to model, measure and maintain it as project size and complexity scale up.

P: SENG 201.

R: COSC 314, COSC 324

RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.

**SENG301-1851 (C) Semester 1****SENG 302 Software Engineering Group Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Software Engineering group project gives students in-depth experience in developing software applications in groups. Participants work in groups to develop a complex real application. At the end of this course you will have practiced the skills required to be a Software Engineer in the real world, including gaining the required skills to be able to develop complex applications, dealing with vague (and often conflicting) customer requirements, working under pressure and being a valuable member of a software development team.

P: SENG 201.

C: SENG 301

R: COSC 325, COSC 314

RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 368, COSC 265.

**SENG302-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****SENG 365 Web Computing Architectures**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the fundamental concepts and techniques for developing applications that are delivered via the world wide web. Students will gain practical experience in developing software using a variety of current web application platforms, and will gain an understanding of the technical details of the underlying frameworks used and their implications when producing complex web-based software systems.

P: COSC 265 or two courses out of (INFO 223, INFO 253, INFO 263).

R: COSC 365

RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.

**SENG365-1851 (C) Semester 1****SENG 401 Software Engineering III**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will build on SENG201 and SENG301, deepening study of design and quality assurance in software projects.

P: SENG 301.

R: COSC 427

RP: SENG 302

**SENG401-1851 (C) Semester 1****SENG 402 Software Engineering Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Software Engineering Research Project gives students in-depth experience in researching complex, open-ended software engineering problems, and developing and evaluating potential solutions. Participants work individually or in teams to investigate and develop solutions for a complex real-world problem. There may be the opportunity to work on a project in conjunction with industry. At the end of this course you will have practiced the skills required to develop solutions for complex problems involving the development of substantial software solutions of significant complexity. You will also be comfortable with dealing with vague (and often conflicting) customer requirements, working under pressure and providing technical leadership.

P: SENG 301, SENG 302 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.

**SENG402-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****SENG 404 Software Requirements and Architecture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores software requirements and software architecture in the software development and software product life cycle.

P: (1) SENG 301, or (2) Subject to approval by Head of Department

**SENG404-1851 (C) Semester 1**

**SENG 440 Special Topic: Topics in Mobile Computing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course explores topics of mobile computing platforms. It will explore a range of issues, for example user experience (UX) and the importance of asynchronous and event driven software design, and the implications of resource constraints e.g. battery and memory. The course will likely use the Google Android platform as the primary example to demonstrate the topics; and will complement this example with brief consideration of other 'native' platforms (e.g. iOS, WinPhone) and the HTML5 approach (e.g. WebViews, FirefoxOS, and PhoneGap).

P: SENG 301

**SENG440-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**SENG 690 Software ME Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS  
 Software ME Thesis

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**SENG690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**Soil Science**

*School of Forestry*

**SOIL 203 Soil Fertility**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Basic soil properties; soil formation and soils in the New Zealand landscape; soil chemical and physical properties which are important to sustainable land use and environmental protection; assessment of soil nutrient availability, particularly with respect to forests.

P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies

R: SOIL 201

**SOIL203-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

**Spanish**

*School of Language, Social and Political Sciences*

**SPAN 101 Beginners' Spanish A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory language course for students with no previous knowledge of Spanish.

**SPAN101-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**SPAN 102 Beginners' Spanish B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A language course following on from SPAN 101, for those with limited knowledge of Spanish.

P: SPAN 101 or equivalent

**SPAN102-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish Language A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Review of the basic features of Spanish that leads into an intensified examination of more complex structures for both conversational and written Spanish, including a wide range of verb structures.

P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.

**SPAN201-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish Language B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on developing students' ability to read and write Spanish of a level commensurate with original texts drawn from contemporary cultural and scholarly debates.

P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.

**SPAN202-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SPAN 203 Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Conducted strictly in Spanish, this course will offer students an opportunity to engage in conversation on a number of captivating topics given in a variety of formats with the goal of further developing oral proficiency, improving grammatical accuracy and improving pronunciation. Different types of discourse such as narration, debate, and dramatic dialogue will be emphasized. At the same time, students will also be exposed to other language skills such as listening, reading and writing.

P: SPAN 201 or equivalent

**SPAN203-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SPAN 204 Hispanic Culture through Film**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will provide students with an overview of modern Hispanic culture in the 20th and 21st century through an examination of selected films from Spain and Latin America. Key films will be discussed and analysed from socio-cultural, political, and historical perspectives and in relation to genre and themes such as modernity and identity, exile, the transnational, and the intercultural.

P: Any 45 points.

**SPAN 205 Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 The goal of this course is to familiarize students with significant people, events, places and cultural practices throughout the Spanish speaking world, from the early days of their civilisations until the present. This course employs a historical approach to study Hispanic civilisation and culture, thus creating an inter-textual dialogue between the past and the present. It has been structured so that the first part of the course will focus on Spanish history and culture and the second part will be devoted to the history and the culture of Latin America; emphasis will be placed throughout the course on their interaction and its consequences. This course does not require any previous knowledge of Spanish as it will be taught in English.

P: Any 45 Points

R: SPAN 111

**SPAN205-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)****PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime****PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1****PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

**SPAN 301 Advanced Spanish A**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 The aim of this course is to give students advanced proficiency in Spanish across the four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing). The course also introduces students to the history and culture of the different Hispanic countries. By the end of this course students will be able to recognise a variety of discourses and idiomatic expressions as well as communicate at an advanced level in Spanish.

P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.

**SPAN301-18S1 (C) Semester 1****SPAN 302 Advanced Spanish B**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 This course is a continuation of SPAN301. Students' linguistic skills will be improved and reinforced through extended readings, written assignments and aural/oral activities in class. Grammar will be taught in a cultural content-based context. By the end of this course, students will have a broader knowledge of Hispanic cultures; students will be able to communicate more effectively (orally and in writing) with native and other competent speakers.

P: SPAN 301

**SPAN302-18S2 (C) Semester 2****SPAN 303 Introduction to Hispanic Literature**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 The aim of this course is to introduce students to the study of Peninsular and Latin American literature through selected literary works chosen from representative genres (narrative fiction, poetry, and drama). In the process, students will learn the fundamentals of reading, discussing, and writing about literary works while at the same time developing further the four basic language skills in Spanish (reading, writing, speaking, and listening). SPAN303 and SPAN304 are offered in alternate years.  
 P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

**SPAN 304 Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 This course will introduce students to literary movements and canonical authors in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the latter part of the twentieth century. All literary genres will be considered and author biographical information as well as critical theory will come into play. Readings will be in Spanish. SPAN303 and SPAN304 are offered in alternate years.  
 P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.  
 P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

**LANC401-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**SPAN 401 Latin American Narratives: Journey Through the Labyrinth**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course examines in-depth key fictional writings of 20th century Latin American literature, providing insight into the ideas that have shaped that part of the world.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: No knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

**SPAN401-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**SPAN 404 Readings in Hispanic History**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The purpose of this course is to explore Spanish recent history by questioning the evolving framework of rationality from which many of the ideas, beliefs, and identity in Spain have been and are being shaped. It introduces these three elements as central to the analysis and understanding of socio-political developments and cultural production.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: No knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

**SPAN 405 Translation Studies: Focus on Spanish**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is a language specific translation course whose aim is to provide students with a solid understanding of the main issues involved in Translation Studies. This course will have both theoretical and practical components, with an emphasis on the connections between translation theory and practice. It will introduce students to the main grammatical and translation-related concepts and strategies necessary to achieve equivalence effects between source and target language. This will be achieved by concentrating on those areas in the relationship between English and Spanish which are characterized by non-equivalence.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of Spanish language is required.

RP: BA and demonstrable knowledge of Spanish

**SPAN405-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**SPAN 411 Research Essay**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students study a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Spanish honors students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**SPAN411-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**SPAN 412 Advanced Spanish Language**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This full-year course is designed to place students' practical knowledge of Spanish within a broader, and scientific framework. Students will be introduced to a variety of linguistic and sociolinguistic topics including a general overview of the history and formation of the language, the sound system, morphology, syntax, varieties of Peninsular and Latin American Spanish, writing styles and register,

and idiomatic expressions. The content of this course is designed to engage students to reflect on the use and formation of the Spanish language from a theoretical and a practical approach so that they can develop critical skills and do further research while they master their communicative and writing proficiency.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

**SPAN 690 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**SPAN690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**SPAN 790 Spanish PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**SPAN790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## Speech and Language Pathology

*Refer to Communication Disorders on page 521.*

## Sport Coaching

*School of Health Sciences*

**SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the contemporary practice of coaching and recent developments in research and practice in the field. It encourages open attitudes to innovations in coaching and the need for informed reflective practice. Students are encouraged to reflect upon their existing beliefs about coaching and how they dispose them toward recent developments in the field and the growing influence of research on practice. Students will gain knowledge and understanding about relevant aspects of human development and pedagogy with a focus on how to coach for learning rather than what to coach. They will be exposed to the idea of a spectrum of coaching styles from direct instruction to problem solving approaches and how the particular sporting context and sport affects decisions about which approach to take. It involves reflecting upon first hand experience as learners and coaches informed by relevant literature.

**SPCO101-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

**SPCO101-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**SPCO 102 Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the philosophical assumptions, learning theory and theories of communication that underpin coaching practice. Understanding the philosophical assumptions, theories of human learning and of communication that coaching sits upon provides important foundational knowledge that coaches can draw upon to make important decisions about coaching at any level. The course includes participating in practical sessions across a range of sports that students will reflect upon and draw upon relevant literature to develop into well informed, inquisitive and reflective coaches.

SPCO102-18S2 (C) Semester 2  
 SPCO102-18S2 (D) Semester 2

**SPCO 103 Sport Psychology 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an introduction to basic sport psychology theories and techniques used for maximising performance and satisfaction in sport and physical activity. It will allow students to apply appropriate sport psychology techniques and examine the implications of these for sport coaches and the sporting environment.

SPCO103-18S2 (C) Semester 2  
 SPCO103-18S2 (D) Semester 2

**SPCO 104 Anatomy and Physiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, students will explore the human body's structure and functions, and how systems interact and adapt to exercise.

R: TEPE 102

SPCO104-18S2 (C) Semester 2  
 SPCO104-18S2 (D) Semester 2

**SPCO 105 Social History of Sport and Physical Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the history and philosophy of physical education, physical activity and sport, critiquing the development of movement culture with particular reference to New Zealand sport development and physical education. In order to understand the nature and purpose of contemporary movement contexts, this course provides historical and philosophical frameworks.

R: TEPE 204, TEPE 105

SPCO105-18S1 (C) Semester 1  
 SPCO105-18S1 (D) Semester 1

**SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an understanding of nutritional principles for healthy living and maintaining and improving sporting performance. The course will identify recommended nutritional practices for various populations including athletes, recreational exercisers, and groups

with specific nutritional needs. The use of nutritional supplements in sporting performance will also be examined.

SPCO107-18S1 (C) Semester 1  
 SPCO107-18S1 (D) Semester 1

**SPCO 110 Practicum 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will apply and evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy and exercise science during coaching sessions with a primary school team, through a season of practices and interschool games.

P: 1) Enrolment in BSpC degree, or 2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting

C: SPCO 101  
 R: EDSP 130

SPCO110-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
 SPCO110-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**SPCO 126 Land Journeys and Ethics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Informed by experiential education approaches, students will complete two weekend backpacking trips with instructors and use reflections from these experiences, in conjunction with the literature on human-nature relationships, to critically analyse and develop a personal land ethic. The field trips begin with an overnight traverse of a local range learning about the environmental and cultural values of the areas we visit through student presentations. Building on the outdoor skills developed in the first trip, the final trip explores the concept of wilderness in land ethics through a direct experience of actual wilderness. There is a focus on bi-culturally competent and globally connected understandings of the relationships between humans and nature.

R: TEPE 112

SPCO126-18S1 (C) Semester 1

**SPCO 201 Athlete-Centred Coaching 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course engages students with cutting edge research in the development of exciting and effective innovations in coaching that are athlete-centred, inquiry-based and growing in popularity across the globe. Students will gain a working knowledge of the philosophical assumptions, contemporary learning theory and pedagogical developments underpinning this coaching approach. Theory and practice is linked in the learning process by having students critically reflect upon their own experiences as coaches and learners, engage in dialogue as active learners and reading the relevant literature.

P: 1) 15 points at 100-level, or 2) enrolment in CertSpC or GradCertSpC, or 3) with approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO201-18S2 (C) Semester 2  
 SPCO201-18S2 (D) Semester 2

**SPCO 204 Biomechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Gain knowledge of the mechanical principles governing movement, with application to a range of sporting and other movement contexts. The course will explore biomechanical concepts through both tutorial-based and practical activities, equipping students to analyse and assess movement from both qualitative and quantitative viewpoints.

P: 1) 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval  
R: TEPE 202

**SPCO204-18S2 (C) Semester 2****SPCO204-18S2 (D) Semester 2****SPCO 207 Ethics in Sport**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In achieving a dominant position, sport has become institutionalised and its meaning, significance and moral and ethical influence has a profound and powerful affect on society. This course introduces students to philosophical, moral and ethical foundations of sport. It examines a range of philosophical views of sport and considers its powerful influence on the attitudes and values of the individual and contemporary society. Sporting scenarios are examined and ethical decision making applied to critique the role, functions, meaning, and moral bases of sport.

P: 1) 15 points at 100-level, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) with approval from Programme Coordinator

**SPCO207-18S2 (D) Semester 2****SPCO207-18S2 (C) Semester 2****SPCO 208 Sport and Culture in New Zealand**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Sport does more than merely reflect mainstream society and culture. It plays a significant and dynamic role in the production and reproduction of culture. Approached from a critical perspective this course examines sport in New Zealand with a focus on its unique bi-cultural nature and the social and cultural issues related to its practice and its significance in New Zealand. The progression towards successful integration of some aspects of Māori and NZ European cultures is a feature of New Zealand sport on the world stage but the interaction of culture and sport is complex and tied into larger social issues that are often overlooked. This course examines a range of cultural and social issues in New Zealand sport with a focus on its bicultural nature and how this should inform coaching practice. With teaching and assessment built around field trips it adopts innovative experiential pedagogy with learning bases upon real world experience.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval

**SPCO208-18S1 (C) Semester 1****SPCO208-18S1 (D) Semester 1****SPCO 209 Exercise Physiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Practical laboratory sessions and seminars help link key concepts of exercise physiology to practice. Undertake fitness assessments and understand the anaerobic and

aerobic energy systems, as well as acute and chronic responses to exercise.

P: 1) SPCO 104 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

R: SPCO 206, TEPE 203, TEPE 103

**SPCO209-18S1 (C) Semester 1****SPCO209-18S1 (D) Semester 1****SPCO 210 Practicum 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides further application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will plan, implement and evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy, sociology and sport science while coaching their selected sport. This occurs during coaching sessions with an Under 15 team, throughout a season of practices and interschool or club games/events.

P: 1) SPCO 110 and 2) EITHER Enrolment in BSpc degree or approval of programme coordinator based on police vetting  
R: EDSF 230

**SPCO210-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****SPCO210-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****SPCO210-18A (C) Starts Anytime****SPCO210-18A (D) Starts Anytime****SPCO 221 Sports Injuries and their Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of prevention, treatment, management and rehabilitation of acute and chronic sports injuries, essential for sports coaches. The injury risk to special population groups such as children, adolescents, and female athletes will be highlighted.

P: 1) 30 points in any courses or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval

**SPCO221-18S2 (D) Semester 2****SPCO221-18S2 (C) Semester 2****SPCO 222 Analysis of Expeditioning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will extend each student's knowledge and understanding of coaching water based activities though involvement with canoe sport - specifically canoeing as a vehicle for journeying and expeditioning. Through the course students will develop practical canoe and expeditioning skills which will form the basis for a safe descent of a South Island river during a 3 - 5 day expedition. Students will collect data for a socio-cultural, environmental, bi-cultural, historical or physiological study whilst taking part in the canoe expedition.

P: 1) 30 points in any subject or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator

**SPCO222-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)****SPCO 223 Applied Sport Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the theory, philosophy and practice of psychological skills training in sport. Students will critically reflect on the application of sport psychology

theories to psychological skills training programmes, examine the social psychology influences of sport and exercise participation and apply this knowledge to sport coaches and the sporting environment.

P: 1) SPCO 103 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator

**SPCO223-18S1 (C)** Semester 1  
**SPCO223-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### SPCO 224 Sport Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 Sport Management in New Zealand is experiencing a noted increase in professional organisational management approaches as well as maintaining a strong volunteer base at grass-roots level. Effective sport managers need to have a varying set of skills and be aware of best practices for the effective management of people, club and sporting events. Volunteer management, funding sources/models, development models, marketing, technology and other future issues will be discussed for the wide variety of sport organisations in New Zealand, from clubs to fitness centres to national/regional sports organisations.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, OR 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, OR 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

**SPCO224-18S2 (C)** Semester 2  
**SPCO224-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### SPCO 225 Sport, Olympism and Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**

Sport has become a global phenomenon that pervades many aspects of current social, political, economic, cultural and moral life. To many, sport has become a valued human practice with particular educative and social functions. If sport is to remain 'a valued human practice' it is necessary that it be practised in accordance with its ideals and values understood from an educative and social sense. This exciting course will examine sport and Olympism from an educative, sociological, philosophical and ethical sense and in particular examine and critique the relationship between sport, Olympism and education.

P: 1) Any 45 points or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

### SPCO 226 Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course develops students' skills and knowledge relevant to contemporary rock climbing physiology and educational approaches. Content focuses on knowledge necessary to develop, implement and evaluate a training programme to enhance rock climbing performance. Teaching will also focus on current approaches to teaching and analysing rock climbing movement skills both indoors and on natural rock outdoors. The course uses a type of rock climbing called bouldering (completing difficult moves close to the ground without the ropes) with only a small amount of rope work in preparation for SPCO326 Rock Climbing Leadership. There are two field trips to Kura Tawhiti/ Castle Hill where

students learn about the importance of place to climbers and significance to tangata whenua.

R: TEPE 110

**SPCO226-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SPCO 227 Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course develops students' skills and knowledge relevant to contemporary paddlesports research and educational approaches. Content focuses on knowledge necessary to use digital technology to analyse and evaluate a paddlesports skill to enhance performance. Drawing on practical experiences in pool sessions and also on natural bodies of water, this course develops an understanding of Tikanga Māori and paddlesports.

R: TEPE 111

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SPCO 231 Introduction to Performance Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding and appreciation of the development and position of performance analysis in sport. Practical skills using modern performance analysis techniques will be developed. Students will be required to track and analyse the performance of an athlete within a team sport through the duration of the course.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

**SPCO231-18S2 (C)** Semester 2  
**SPCO231-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### SPCO 232 Motor Learning and Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course provides students with an understanding of the process of skill acquisition and development of retained memories and motor programmes. Students will learn how to provide appropriate feedback to different learners. Students will critically analyse training methods, and will appreciate individual differences, as well as the development of motor skills.

P: 1) 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

### SPCO 241 Introduction to Strength and Conditioning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding and appreciation of the position of strength and conditioning coaches in both occupational and sporting environments. Practical skills using modern strength and conditioning techniques and technologies will be developed. Students will be required to coach and analyse the performance of



two participants from an occupational / sport perspective through the duration of the course.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

**SPCO241-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**SPCO241-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### SPCO 242 Weight Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a multidisciplinary perspective and appreciation of contemporary issues in weight management. Applied weight management strategies and techniques fundamental to strength and conditioning will be developed. The coursework is designed to assist students in gaining proficiency supporting and working with weight management clientele.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

**SPCO242-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**SPCO242-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### SPCO 301 Sport Coaching and Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course critically examines and applies sport coaching pedagogy in a range of sporting contexts. Importantly, this course looks at the interrelatedness of leadership, power and culture and the effects these factors may have on a positive team and organisational environment. Students will critically examine the possible directions of sport coaching and explore possible ways of managing such changes. Students will explore the course content through micro-coaching sessions within a variety of sport coaching contexts.

P: 1) SPCO 201, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

**SPCO301-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**SPCO301-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### SPCO 302 Athlete-Centred Coaching 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Research led but grounded in practice, this course engages students with some of the most recent and cutting edge developments in sport coaching that have sought to apply the wide range of benefits evident in athlete-centred approaches to coaching team sports to individual sports and coaching other physical activities. It engages students with approaches to applying the holistic and humanistic pedagogical principles of athlete centred coaching in team games such as Game Sense to individual, technique-intensive sports such as swimming and athletics. Specifically, it draws on the concept of Positive Pedagogy informed by the pedagogical features of Game Sense adapted to individual sports, Positive Psychology and the work on positive approaches to promoting health and well-being. It engages students with the most recent developments in this field while providing experience through practical sessions as learners and coaches with

assessment structured around reflections on this experience informed by the literature.

P: 1) 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator.

**SPCO302-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**SPCO302-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### SPCO 304 Applied Biomechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a framework in which to analyse movement through an understanding of Cartesian vector analysis, analytical methods and tools for the analysis of movement. Students will be equipped to make quantitative measurements and apply the principles of biomechanics to measuring performance.

P: SPCO 204 and SPCO 231, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.

**SPCO304-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**SPCO304-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### SPCO 305 Sociology of Sport

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with the opportunity to examine the socio-cultural context of sport through a range of theoretical sociology perspectives and apply this knowledge to a variety of coach education contexts. Sociological theories will be drawn upon to analyse contemporary sport and sport coaching issues including a critique of the obesity epidemic, the sporting body, youth culture and coach implications, and the impact of globalisation on sport and sport coaching practices. The course will critically examine how sport can be educational, empowering and emancipatory.

P: 1) SPCO 208, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator.

**SPCO305-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**SPCO305-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### SPCO 308 Athletes with Disabilities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines sociological and pedagogical theories and practices related to sport for athletes with disabilities. Historical and contemporary perspectives will be critiqued and students will gain an understanding of the implications of these perspectives for sporting environments. The course will provide students with the opportunity to apply inclusive coaching practices in a variety of settings.

P: 1) 30 pts at 200 level, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator

R: EDSP 285

**SPCO308-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**SPCO308-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### SPCO 309 Applied Exercise Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a comprehensive examination of the interaction between the body's energy systems and its response to training. Students learn to critically analyse current trends in nutritional support and training strategies. Students are required to assess, train

and analyse the performance of a small group of athletes through the duration of the course.

P: 1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206, or 3) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 4) approval by Programme Coordinator  
R: SPCO 306

**SPCO309-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**SPCO309-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

### SPCO 310 Practicum 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a final application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will plan, implement and critically evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy, sociology and sport science while coaching their selected sport. This will occur during coaching sessions with a team or individuals at any sporting level, throughout a season of practices and games or events.

P: (1) SPCO 201 AND SPCO 210 (Performance Analysis, He Oranga Tangata and Leadership Endorsement), SPCO 201 AND SPCO 241 (Strength and Conditioning Endorsement), AND (2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting, or previous recent enrolment in BSpC or BEd(Physical Education)

**SPCO310-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**SPCO310-18W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**SPCO310-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**SPCO310-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

### SPCO 320 Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course brings together knowledge gained throughout the Sport Coaching programme, providing students with experience in a professional sport-related workplace of their choice, with a view to future employment or further study. The internship provides students with an opportunity to gain an understanding of management structures and practices with a professional sporting organisation, while specialising in the area of their chosen endorsement. Students will work towards a substantial project in an authentic setting. Students will develop critical reflection skills and technical and interpersonal skills required to work successfully in a professional workplace.

P: Successful completion of required 100 level and 200 level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule

**SPCO320-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**SPCO320-18A (D) Starts Anytime**

**SPCO320-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SPCO320-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

### SPCO 326 Rock Climbing Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will extend each student's knowledge and understanding of the educational possibilities of top-roped rock climbing in New Zealand. Through the course students will critically analyse the literature relevant to top-roped rock climbing and use this analysis to plan, implement and evaluate a rock climbing experience which incorporates contemporary approaches to outdoor education and is supported by the New Zealand Curriculum. The technical

and legal aspects of safety and risk are explored and students develop skills in establishing educational and safe rock climbing experiences. Through field trips to climbing areas in the Port Hills/ Nga Kohatu Whakarekareka o Tamatea Pokai Whenua, students learn about the importance of place to climbers and the significance to Tangata Whenua.

R: TEPE 210

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SPCO 331 Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course equips students to analyse skilled performance in both a team and individual setting using a range of software, equipment and methodologies. Successful students will be able to analyse technique, tactical, movements and decision making abilities. The importance of designing effective key performance indicators and producing opposition analysis and scouting reports will be introduced and discussed. Modern techniques will be taught including the SportsCode Pro video analysis software. Students will get an opportunity to test and become more proficient in effective communication methods.

P: SPCO 231 or with approval from Programme Coordinator

**SPCO331-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**SPCO331-18S1 (D) Semester 1**

### SPCO 332 Applied Performance Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course further develops the practical and theoretical skills of performance analysis learned in previous related courses. Students will learn about psychological and physiological aspects of performance analysis. Modelling of performance and performance forecasting techniques will be introduced and critically analysed. Interpreting big data will be discussed as well as profiling individuals and teams over the duration of a season and beyond. Best practices from New Zealand and international teams will be critically discussed along with the latest research.

P: SPCO 231

**SPCO332-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**SPCO332-18S2 (D) Semester 2**

### SPCO 334 The Body, Movement, and Well-being

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Through movement, social theories will be used to critically analyse dominant discourses of the body, movement, and well-being. It will deconstruct hidden messages that influence the way we think and behave towards the body, movement and well-being. The content will include gender and other forms of stereotyping, scientisation of the body and movement, marginalisation of indigenous knowledge's, hegemonic power relations, moral reasoning, ethical decision making and the analysis of technologies of power. Through the critical analysis process, students will become

more culturally and globally aware, and responsible for fostering personal and collective well-being.

P: SPCO 208

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SPCO 335 Learning beyond the Gymnasium

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course develops students' capability to translate their knowledge and skill into quality learning experiences in education contexts 'beyond the gymnasium'. Beyond the gymnasium learning experiences occur in labs or out of doors. Bringing together exercise sciences and learning theories, students will research, analyse and apply contemporary exercise science learning in an Aotearoa New Zealand context. There is a strong focus on critical analysis, application of knowledge and students will evaluate contemporary issues in learning and teaching beyond the gymnasium.

P: SPCO 209

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SPCO 336 Physical Education: Beyond the Now

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will examine possible multiple futures for physical education. It draws on historical and cultural developments that have informed current practices. Historical and cultural developments will provide the back drop for understanding how 21st century conceptualisations of knowledge and learning influence and shape physical education. A critical focus on the embodiment of movement, ethics and the role technology might play in creating personal meaning, will lead to the exploration of what the future might hold in understanding diverse ways of becoming physically educated.

P: SPCO 208

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### SPCO 341 Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an introduction to the software and technologies used by high performance sports teams. Students will gain experience implementing innovative training methodologies, and learn to organise and concisely report large sets of training and testing data. Furthermore they will develop practical skills working in a team environment and will learn to prioritise training objectives within a short-term training plan.

P: 1) SPCO 241, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO341-1852 (D) Semester 2

SPCO341-1852 (C) Semester 2

### SPCO 343 Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course challenges students to critically assess various contemporary nutritional and recovery techniques and delve into the research to determine their effectiveness. Students will look at the multidisciplinary relationship between the sports nutritionist and the strength and conditioning coach. Additionally, students will gain an appreciation of when it is appropriate to recommend a particular supplement / recovery intervention.

P: 1) SPCO 242 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO343-1851 (C) Semester 1

SPCO343-1851 (D) Semester 1

## Sport Science

### School of Health Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### SSCI 403 The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course will examine how to gain a competitive edge through the application of sport science. It will consider aspects in relation to a range of disciplines including, but not limited to, biomechanics, exercise physiology, strength and conditioning, sport psychology, sport nutrition, performance analysis and motor learning. The course will be set in the context of sports science in a contemporary bicultural Aotearoa New Zealand.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

SSCI403-1851 (C) Semester 1

### SSCI 404 Advanced Internship for Sport Science

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course places students in an advanced internship in a professional sporting workplace, with a view to enhancing employability through working in an authentic workplace setting. Students will work within an existing sporting workplace to gain experience in providing sport science support and development in a professional environment.

P: Subject to approval to the Head of School

SSCI404-1852 (C) Semester 2

### SSCI 405 Special Topic: Leading change in Sport Science

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course will address an agreed topic in sport science from one or more of the following areas: biomechanics, exercise physiology, sport psychology, sport nutrition, strength and conditioning and performance analysis. Emphasis will be placed on enhancing sport performance and critically evaluating and communicating theoretical as

well as practical findings. Students will have the opportunity to collect original data in an area of interest.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**SSCI 406 Special Topic: Advancing knowledge in Sport Science**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course is designed to address one or more areas in sport science, with may include: biomechanics, exercise physiology, sport psychology, sport nutrition, strength and conditioning and performance analysis. Emphasis will be placed on enhancing sport performance and critically evaluating and communicating theoretical as well as practical findings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**SSCI 407 Advanced Strength and Conditioning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The course explores recent and more complex aspects of strength and conditioning. The focus of this course will be upon both sport performance and health improvement. The course will be practical and theoretical and require students to critique new methods and recent research directions in the field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**SSCI 408 Sport Science Independent Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for sports scientists who wish to make an in-depth examination of a specific issue and develop research expertise.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**SSCI 409 Advanced Adventure Sport Science**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

There is world-wide interest in adventure sports such as rock climbing, kayaking, canoeing and New Zealand is renowned as an adventure destination. Accordingly, there is an increasing emphasis of sport science within adventure sports in order to more deeply understand and take account of the demands of the activities and the environments within which they take place. This course is focused on the science of adventure sports within the Aotearoa New Zealand context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**SSCI 680 Sport Science Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course requires students to demonstrate the application of their knowledge and understanding in relation to a specific sport science issue or opportunity, and to take an active role in developing an investigation for the benefit of a wider audience. The course will require students to plan a

small-scale project and present the findings in the form of a written report.

**SSCI680-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**SSCI 681 Sport Science Research Dissertation**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

The course requires students to demonstrate the application of their knowledge and understanding in relation to a specific sport science issue or opportunity, and to take an active role in developing an investigation for the benefit of a wider audience. The course will requires students to plan a small-scale dissertation and present the findings in the form of a written dissertation.

**SSCI681-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

## Statistics

*School of Mathematics and Statistics*

**STAT 101 Statistics 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the ideas, techniques and applications of statistics and probability.

R: STAT 111, STAT 112

EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112

**STAT101-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**STAT101-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT101-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 201 Applied Statistics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A practical introduction to commonly used statistical methods, designed to increase the breadth of statistics skills. The emphasis is on the application of statistical techniques to solve problems involving real data.

P: STAT 101

R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222

**STAT201-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 202 Regression Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Regression models are the most widely used statistical tools for examining the relationships among variables. This course will provide a practical introduction to the fundamentals of regression modelling.

P: STAT 101

R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224

**STAT202-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 211 Random Processes**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces some of the most useful probability concepts and models that are widely used in biology, medicine, economics, finance, engineering, physics and

many other areas. The models that will be covered are Markov chains and Poisson processes.

P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119.  
R: STAT 216

**STAT211-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 213 Statistical Inference**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the theoretical foundations for statistical estimation and testing at an introductory level. These are essential for more advanced studies in statistics at higher levels because they facilitate a deeper understanding of statistical techniques and their applications.

P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119.  
R: STAT 214

**STAT213-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 221 Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Statistical computing skills are essential within the modern workplace of statisticians and other quantitative/analytical positions. This course will develop and build your skills in computer programming for statistics, using the free statistical computing package R which is one of the most widely used tools for data analysis. The course provides excellent preparation for the many UC statistics courses that use R and, more generally, courses that require quantitative computing skills. The newly developed computing skills will also be used to unleash the power of modern computational statistical techniques for analysing complex real world data.

P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119.  
R: STAT 218

**STAT221-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 312 Data Collection and Sampling Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Data collection and sampling methods. Designs for surveys of populations.

P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213, and, a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299.

**STAT312-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 313 Computational Statistics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Data analysis and statistical inference based on permutation methods, EDF methods, bootstrap and resampling methods, kernel methods and Markov chain methods.

P: STAT 211, STAT 213, STAT 221, EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or at least B+ in (MATH 103 or EMTH 119).

**STAT 314 Bayesian Inference**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the Bayesian approach to statistics by considering the theory, methods for computing Bayesian solutions, and examples of applications.

P: One of the following: 1) (MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119) and (15 points at 200-level MATH or STAT (or other quantitative 200 level courses by approval of the Head of School)); 2) STAT 211 or STAT 213 or STAT 221.

**STAT314-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 315 Multivariate Statistical Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Detailed study of multivariate methods. Application of multivariate methods, test statistics and distributions.

P: 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 213) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of School approval.

**STAT315-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 316 Applied Stochastic Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Theory and applications of Markov processes. Applications to population dynamics, queuing and reliability.

P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201.  
R: MATH 376

**STAT 317 Time Series Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, ECON 213, MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119.

R: ECON 323, FINC 323

**STAT317-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 318 Data Mining**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Parametric and non-parametric statistical methodologies and algorithms for data mining.

P: i) 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 and ii) a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 or COSC 200-299 or any other relevant subject with Head of School approval.

**STAT318-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT318-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 319 Generalised Linear Models**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

STAT319 is a course in Generalised Linear Models (GLM), suited to anyone with an interest in analysing data. In this course we introduce the components of GLM and other advanced data analysis techniques. We use the free-ware package R. R is becoming the preferred computer package for many statisticians. In this course we will show you how to use the package, enter, manipulate and analyse data in R.

P: 30 points from STAT 200-299 or Head of School approval

**STAT319-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 391 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.  
 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT391-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 392 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT392-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 393 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT393-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 394 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT394-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 395 Statistics Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of statistics.  
 Note: This course cannot be included as part of the 300 level requirement for a Mathematics or Statistics major.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
**STAT395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**STAT395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**STAT 405 Bioinformatics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 440 Probability Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 445 Financial Time Series**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT445-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 446 Generalised Linear Models**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT446-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 447 Official Statistics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course provides an overview of the key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources (sample surveys and administrative data); the legal and ethical framework of official statistics; an introduction demography; the collection and analysis of health, social and economic data; data visualisation including presentation of spatial data; data matching and integration; the system of National Accounts.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
 R: STAT 474  
**STAT447-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 448 Big Data**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 STAT448 is suited to anyone with an interest in data, and how it can be used in decision making. In this course we introduce you to big data and some of the techniques you can use to access, explore and investigate it. Students enrolling in this course should be familiar with statistics and with programming.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
**STAT448-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 449 Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT449-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**  
**STAT449-18CY (C) Cross Year**

**STAT 450 Advanced Statistical Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course focuses on recent advances in modelling techniques for analysing data including mixed models and nonparametric tests.  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT450-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 451 Survival and Longitudinal Data Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 452 Applied Statistics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT452-18S1 (C)** Semester 1  
**STAT452-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**STAT 453 Mathematical Statistics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 454 Analysis of Longitudinal data**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 455 Data Collection and Sampling Methods**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT455-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**STAT 456 Time Series and Stochastic Processes**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
 R: ECON 663, ECON 614  
**STAT456-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**STAT 457 Nonparametric Methods**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 458 Applied Stochastic Modelling**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 459 Advanced Computational Statistics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 460 Extreme Value Statistics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT460-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**STAT 461 Bayesian Inference**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT461-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**STAT 462 Data Mining**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT462-18S1 (C)** Semester 1  
**STAT462-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**STAT 463 Multivariate Statistical Methods**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT463-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**STAT 464 Statistical Inference**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 465 Advanced Data Analysis and Statistical Consulting**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 This course teaches students to apply the statistical methods in a variety of practical situations, to communicate in an interdisciplinary environment, to provide critique and respond to it.  
 P: STAT 315, and one of (STAT 314, STAT 317, STAT 319)  
**STAT465-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**STAT 470 Special Topic in Statistics - Advanced Time Series Methods**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 471 Special Topic in Statistics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 472 Special Topic in Statistics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 474 Special Topic in Statistics**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
**Not offered in 2018**  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT 475 Independent Course of Study**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
**STAT475-18S1 (C)** Semester 1  
**STAT475-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**STAT 478 Special Topic - Data Science Computing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
Students will explore new computational methods used in data science to analyse data in a range of contexts, including scalable methods used for big data.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**STAT478-18S1 (C) Semester 1**  
**STAT478-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**STAT 479 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**STAT479-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**STAT 481 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**STAT 491 Research Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical or statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics or statistics. Students will be involved in a research project with a supervisor. The project will be closely aligned with the supervisor's existing research programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT491-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**  
**STAT491-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**STAT 690 MSc Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**STAT 695 MA Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT695-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**STAT 790 Statistics PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**STAT790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**  
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*  
*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Taxation

## Department of Accounting and Information Systems

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**TAXA 690 MCom Thesis**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690

**TAXA690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**TAXA 694 MCom Thesis**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

**TAXA694-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**TAXA 790 Taxation PhD**

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

**TAXA790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Teacher Education

## College of Education

**EDMT 601 Teaching and Learning in Aotearoa New Zealand**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the foundational constructs and principles for teaching and learning within the socio-political, cultural and historical context of the New Zealand education system. Students will systematically and critically engage with developmental, philosophical, ethical, professional and policy frameworks related to current educational issues that support inclusive and culturally responsive educational settings for diverse learners, while critically examining their own values, beliefs, attitudes and knowledge. The course includes a community-based learning experience in a non-school setting, as well as a Treaty of Waitangi workshop and a Noho Marae experience relating to education in the 21st century.

**EDMT601-18X (C) 15 Jan 2018 - 11 Feb 2018**



### EDMT 602 Toward Māori Success: Presence, Engagement and Achievement

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
The course explores theoretical notions specific to identity, culture, knowledge, evidence and pedagogy, providing a critical approach to understanding the enablers of educational success for Māori learners in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. Pre-service teachers will be encouraged to critically reflect on the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi principles in the broader education sense. Kaupapa Māori worldview perspectives will be drawn on by way of a series of frameworks to inform the threads of culturally responsive principles and strategies for action.

P: EDMT 601.

RP: Previous and/or concurrent engagement with Te Reo Māori

EDMT602-18X (C) 12 Feb 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

### EDMT 603 Creating Inclusive Learning Environments for Diverse Learners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course establishes the theoretical framework and research base for inclusive practices in classrooms and schools. Pre-service teachers will critically examine, apply and evaluate models and practices that enable the development of engaging, inclusive environments for all students and that build meaningful partnerships with families and whanau, and with other professionals.

P: EDMT 601

EDMT603-18X (C) 12 Feb 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

### EDMT 604 Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for Inclusive Learning Contexts 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course supports students with the development of an evidence-based approach to teacher inquiry through iterative cycles of self-reflection on and refinement of their own professional and pedagogical understandings and practices. Students continue their systematic engagement in critical reflection on their beliefs, attitudes, knowledge and practices through linking theory with embedded professional experiences, in order to deepen their awareness of the way the two interact to shape the teaching and learning processes.

P: EDMT 601

C: EDMT 611 or EDMT 621 or EDMT 631

EDMT604-18X (C) 12 Feb 2018 - 17 June 2018

### EDMT 605 Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for Inclusive Learning Contexts 2

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
This course extends students' professional and pedagogical understandings, knowledge and skills through refinement and expansion of the evidence-based inquiry cycle process begun in prior programme coursework and learning experiences. Students will synthesise research-informed and experience-based knowledge in critical examination of their

own and others' emerging professional and pedagogical practices.

P: EDMT 604

C: EDMT 612 or EDMT 622 or EDMT 632

EDMT605-18X (C) 09 July 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

### EDMT 611 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Primary Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
The course explores the development of pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the New Zealand curriculum. The course will focus on literacy, mathematics and science as enablers of curriculum engagement for all learners. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development and implementation.

P: EDMT 601

C: EDMT 604

EDMT611-18X (C) 12 Feb 2018 - 17 June 2018

### EDMT 612 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Primary Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
The course continues to explore the development of pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the New Zealand curriculum. The course will focus on Future Focused (Science, Technology and Digital Literacies), Community-based (Health, Physical Education, Social Sciences and Learning Languages) and the Arts (Dance, Drama, Music and Visual Arts) learning areas as enablers of curriculum engagement for all learners. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development and implementation.

P: EDMT 611

C: EDMT 605

EDMT612-18X (C) 09 July 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

### EDMT 621 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Secondary Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS  
Initial teacher education (secondary) students are introduced to, and critically engage with, the New Zealand Curriculum (NZC). They examine the research and evidence base for how adolescents learn and pedagogical and assessment practices that support learning for diverse students in particular subject areas. In their course work and embedded teaching practice experiences, pre-service teachers apply knowledge and skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences. Pre-service teachers examine 'puzzles of practice' relating to teaching and

learning in subject contexts, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10.

P: EDMT 601

C: EDMT 604

EDMT621-18X (C)

12 Feb 2018 - 17 June 2018

**EDMT 622 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Secondary Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC and NCEA**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Initial teacher education (secondary) students critically engage with the New Zealand Curriculum (NZC) and the New Zealand national qualification for secondary schools, the National Certificate for Educational Achievement (NCEA). They examine 'puzzles of practice' related to teaching, learning and assessment within subject contexts, focusing on the learning needs of diverse students and schooling Years 11 to 13. Embedded teaching practice experiences provide opportunities for pre-service teachers to design and evaluate planning for learning and to use assessment evidence to refine teacher planning and classroom curriculum design.

P: EDMT 621

C: EDMT 605

EDMT622-18X (C)

09 July 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

**EDMT 631 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Early Childhood Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in the early year's curriculum Te Whariki**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The course explores the development of pedagogical knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of Te Whariki and the New Zealand curriculum. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development, implementation and evaluation.

P: EDMT 601

C: EDMT 604

EDMT631-18X (C)

12 Feb 2018 - 17 June 2018

**EDMT 632 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Early Childhood Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse learners in the early year's curriculum Te Whariki**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The course continues to explore the development of pedagogical knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the Te Whariki curriculum in the early years. The course will focus on Future Focused education (Multiple Literacies), Culture and Community-based (temporal/physical/emotional/spiritual wellbeing, socio-cultural theories and print/oral literacies) and the Arts (Dance, Drama, Music and Visual Arts) themes and learning areas as enablers of

curriculum engagement for all learners. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development, implementation and evaluation.

P: EDMT 631

C: EDMT 605

EDMT632-18X (C)

09 July 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

**TECE 105 Integrated Curriculum/ Ako and Whanaungatanga**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides initial teacher education students with the knowledge of the central role of relationships in children's learning. The course will give an introduction to current theoretical debates related to early childhood curricula, investigating what is meant by the term 'curriculum'. Through the course students will develop their knowledge and understanding of the influence of early childhood curriculum document(s) in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand and the notion of learning through play and the importance of relationships in achieving this. The course aims to bring students to an understanding of how a range of domains can be brought together through a holistic and integrated approach to create meaningful learning experiences for children.

TECE105-18YC2 (C)

Year C Second Half

TECE105-18YC2 (D)

Year C Second Half

**TECE 106 Rethinking Infants and Toddlers/Te Kohungahunga**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce and explore a variety of early childhood educational contexts and philosophies to demonstrate teaching and learning experiences and practices for infants, and toddlers, with their families and whanau.

TECE106-18YD1 (D)

Year D First Half

TECE106-18YD1 (C)

Year D First Half

**TECE 205 Negotiated Curriculum: The Multiple Languages of Children**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the multiple languages of children within the negotiated early childhood curriculum of the Aotearoa New Zealand context. The course will emphasise planning and delivery of meaningful and appropriate curriculum experiences, within the multiple creative expressive languages of children. Affordances and constraints for learning within the environment, and building confidence in the student teachers to facilitate, listen to infants, toddlers and young children, and promote multiple language experiences will be the foci of this course.

P: TECE 105

TECE205-18YC2 (C)

Year C Second Half

TECE205-18YC2 (D)

Year C Second Half

**TECE 355 Social and Cultural Studies 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Early childhood teachers need to be aware of the cultures within the society of Aotearoa/New Zealand. They must understand what it means to be bicultural and how to function as teachers in a multicultural society, guided by Te Tiriti o Waitangi. This course will focus on New Zealand as a bicultural and multicultural society, and develop students' knowledge and understanding of te Tiriti o Waitangi. This course will also provide students with an historical context within which to place contemporary early childhood provision in New Zealand.

**TECE355-18YC1 (D) Year C First Half****TECE 356 Social and Cultural Studies 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the role of early childhood professionals as advocates for children and families. Students will consider the parliamentary process, legislation and policy, and issues related to advocacy and children's rights.

P: TECE 355

**TECE356-18S2 (D) Semester 2****TECE 357 The Early Childhood Context 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Early Childhood teachers have a responsibility to foster ongoing and diverse learning pathways for children. This course will enable students to provide inclusive early childhood education, and to partner with family/whanau in the education and care of infants, toddlers and young children. Students will explore curriculum theory and practice and will examine their role in providing curriculum experiences. Students will also investigate issues in Early Childhood Education and paradigms of childhood.

**TECE357-18YC1 (D) Year C First Half****TECE 358 The Early Childhood Context 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles of learning and assessment; the planning, implementation and evaluation of activities which foster learning, and the assessment of learning in early childhood settings. Students will explore broader educational issues, particularly in relation to government policy on education in New Zealand and how this impacts on the role of the early childhood teacher. Students will continue to examine their role in providing curriculum experiences for infants, toddlers and young children.

P: TECE 357

**TECE358-18S2 (D) Semester 2****TECE 359 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Māori**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will develop students' competence in oral and written Māori, their understanding of tikanga as a foundation for working in early childhood and an understanding of Māori concepts, understandings and issues within education and the wider community.

**TECE359-18X (D) 05 Feb 2018 - 18 Nov 2018****TECM 101 Te Reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides current and aspiring early-childhood and primary teachers an introduction to te reo Māori me ona tikanga appropriate for use in learning contexts and educational settings.

**TECM101-18YD1 (C) Year D First Half****TECM101-18YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TECM 201 Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will contribute to an understanding of the importance of bilingual and bicultural education environments, and how teachers can work effectively within these. Students will gather information from relevant research and pedagogies to develop and strengthen early childhood programmes and classroom knowledge honouring the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and will learn how to develop and foster collaborative teaching and learning within a bicultural/ Te Tiriti based curriculum. This course is designed to help you build on your knowledge base of learning te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori and your critical pedagogical thinking skills in terms of working within a bicultural curriculum frameworks. You will continue to: o Critique your own world view(s); and o Broaden your skills and knowledge of te reo Māori me nga Ahuatanga Māori, articulating their relevance to the early childhood and primary sectors.

P: TECM 101

R: TEPI 220 and TEPI 221

**TECM201-18YD1 (C) Year D First Half****TECM201-18YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TECM 301 Te Reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will allow students to be prepared and resourced as co-learners and teachers of te reo Māori me nga tikanga-a-iwi in early childhood settings, and to have strategies and skills in planning for and resourcing themselves as teachers within tiriti based early childhood settings.

P: TECM 201

R: EDM1 363, TECE 301

**TECM301-18YD1 (C) Year D First Half****TECM301-18YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TECP 112 Theoretical Foundations of Literacy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 100 level compulsory BTChLn (Primary) course which focuses on the assessment and facilitation of foundational skills for literacy success (oral language, phonological awareness and letter-sound knowledge) within the New Zealand classroom. Students will learn to apply their knowledge of these skills to the assessment and teaching of reading and writing. The course links the New Zealand Curriculum (2007), theoretical underpinnings and research base to the oral and written language assessment and teaching strategies explored. The knowledge and use of

writing conventions within a professional context are also explored.

**TECP112-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half  
**TECP112-18YD1 (D)** Year D First Half

### TECP 113 The Arts in the NZ Curriculum

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Music, Visual Arts, and Dance and Drama in the New Zealand primary school context. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Arts learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

**TECP113-18YC2 (C)** Year C Second Half  
**TECP113-18YC2 (D)** Year C Second Half

### TECP 122 Introduction to Mathematics Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to theories and pedagogies for teaching Mathematics in the New Zealand primary school context. The course introduces knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Mathematics and statistics learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level courses and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

**TECP122-18YC2 (C)** Year C Second Half  
**TECP122-18YC2 (D)** Year C Second Half

### TECP 202 Language, Social and Cultural Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces contemporary thinking related to cultural studies, language teaching and learning, and social science education in the revised New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course develops the knowledge, confidence, skills, attitudes and dispositions needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate programmes in Learning Languages, Social Sciences and ESOL, and provides a theoretical and practical framework for responsive teaching that takes account of the diverse backgrounds of children in New Zealand primary school community contexts. Students will be introduced to resources, pedagogical strategies and approaches appropriate to teaching Social Sciences and Languages (including English as a Second Language, NZSL, te reo Māori and other languages). The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

**TECP202-18YD1 (D)** Year D First Half  
**TECP202-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half

### TECP 212 Effective Classroom Practices in Literacy and Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course provides pre-service teachers with consolidation and further development of the theory and pedagogy of literacy and mathematics education. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the English and Mathematics & Statistics learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). This course develops an understanding of how to identify all children's literacy needs (with a focus on reading and written language) and the processes/procedures for planning and implementing effective programmes to meet these diverse needs. In addition, the course builds on understandings of mathematics and statistics developed in a 100 level course. It critiques Numeracy Project assessment tools and resources. The diagnostic interview will be used in conjunction with school visits to diagnose and teach individual numeracy needs. The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

P: TECP 112 and TECP 122.

R: TECP 220, TECP 210

**TECP212-18YC2 (C)** Year C Second Half  
**TECP212-18YC2 (D)** Year C Second Half

### TECP 222 Health and Physical Education Curriculum

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand primary school context. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Health and Physical Education learning area in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) including Professional Practice.

**TECP222-18YC2 (C)** Year C Second Half  
**TECP222-18YC2 (D)** Year C Second Half

### TECP 223 Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a compulsory course that will introduce students to Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice. Science and Technology are two of the eight essential learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). This course will be structured using the PTTTER framework (Techlink 2010). Students will develop understandings of the philosophy (What is Science and Technology?), rationale (Why teach them?), curriculum content (What is their place in the New Zealand curriculum?) and implementation (How are they taught?) in the classroom (<http://www.techlink.org.nz/PTTER-framework/index.htm>). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor

of Teaching and Learning (Primary) including Professional Practice.

**TECP223-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half

**TECP223-18YD1 (D)** Year D First Half

### TECP 313 Literacy and Mathematics Education for All

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with a final compulsory opportunity to extend their learning about the theory, and pedagogy of literacy and mathematics education in the New Zealand primary school context. The course extends previous knowledge about planning, teaching and evaluating programmes for the literacy and mathematics classroom. The English and Mathematics and Statistics learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) are studied in congruence with available resources, assessment tools and planning formats to meet the needs of all diverse learners in the New Zealand primary school setting. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

P: TECP 212

R: TECP 310

EQ: TECP 310

**TECP313-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half

**TECP313-18YD1 (D)** Year D First Half

### TECP 315 Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops pre-service teachers' cultural self-efficacy and extends their abilities to recognise and address key issues for learners from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds. The content includes effective pedagogies for culturally diverse learners, establishing learning partnerships, first language development, and meeting the needs of students learning English as an additional language in mainstream classrooms and early childhood settings. The course extends the knowledge, skills and dispositions developed in other courses in the BTChLn, including Professional Practice. This course also provides scaffolding for entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (endorsed in Teaching and Learning Languages) offered at the University of Canterbury. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 BTChLn(Primary) or BTChLn(Early Childhood) Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.

RP: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**TECP315-18X (C)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018

**TECP315-18X (D)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018

### TECP 316 Te Ao Māori/ Mātauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to give pre-service teachers the opportunity to improve and extend their te reo Māori proficiency by examining emerging and current practices related to teaching and researching te reo and using on-line technology as a support tool. The course aims to develop a rigorous approach to the theory/praxis nexus in relation to teaching te reo Māori; to promote an understanding of the role of research in contributing to improved practice and innovation; and to equip graduates with the skills to design and implement research based practices in the teaching of te reo and tikanga Māori.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses and TECM 101.

**TECP316-18X (C)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018

**TECP316-18X (D)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018

### TECP 317 Digital Technologies and e-Learning for Transformative Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides opportunities for students from the BTChLn (Primary) and BTChLn (Early Childhood) who have an interest in digital technologies and e-learning to develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes that will enable them to adopt leadership roles in this area in the future. The course extends the digital technologies learning included in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice. This course also provides scaffolding for entry into Postgraduate qualifications (endorsed in e-Learning and Digital Technologies) offered at the university.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.

**TECP317-18X (D)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018

### TECP 318 Research and Inquiry in Action

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course requires the students to integrate and consolidate the knowledge from their programme of study while also deepening and extending their professional knowledge and skills in one area of interest. In this 300 level optional course students will undertake an Inquiry based research project. They will be expected to work within the education community to identify and investigate an education related issue or topic of interest. Students will experience authentic research through Inquiry where they will share ideas, record links to theory and to best classroom & centre practice. It will also continue to contribute to the development of students' teaching philosophies. Using an Inquiry based approach to research and issue or topic students will be introduced to education research and Inquiry Learning. There is also opportunity for a limited number of students to conduct a more direct personal inquiry involving special projects such as: A comparative investigation during a visit to the UC College of Education's sister institution, Sonoda Women's University, Amagasaki, Japan. Students taking this option are eligible to apply for

a scholarship administered by Hyogo University Mobility in Asia and the Pacific (HUMAP)

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses

**TECP318-18X (C)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018  
**TECP318-18X (D)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018

**TECP 319 Sustainability and Social Justice**  
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course recognises the importance of all citizens having the necessary skills, knowledge and dispositions to contribute to sustainable communities. An important role for teachers is to create partnerships within learning communities that support leadership, education and care, which enables children and their families/whanau to participate in New Zealand society in ecologically sustainable ways.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses

**TECP319-18X (C)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018  
**TECP319-18X (D)** 16 July 2018 - 18 Nov 2018

**TECP 331 English Literacy and Mathematics Education 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to English and Mathematics Education, key Learning Areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The development of literacy and numeracy skills is essential as a basis for all subject knowledge and teachers must have the knowledge and skills to design effective learning experiences in these areas. They must be able to critically evaluate current English Literacy and Mathematics practice across all levels of primary education. Every teacher requires the skills and knowledge to make it possible for children to understand, clarify, problem solve, test hypotheses and communicate in appropriate ways. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

**TECP331-18YC1 (D)** Year C First Half  
**TECP331-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half

**TECP 332 English Literacy and Mathematics Education 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course continues to focus on the development of literacy and numeracy skills with an emphasis on more specific assessment (including nationally developed monitoring tools), evaluation and planning. Topics such as meeting the needs of diverse learners, engaging students with texts, critical literacies, effective mathematical pedagogies and the New Zealand Number Framework will be explored in greater depth. Following professional experiences in schools, students will be encouraged to reflect on their own classroom practice and that of others. The course will complement learning in other courses in

the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: TECP 331  
 R: TECP 360, TECP 370  
**TECP332-18S2 (C)** Semester 2  
**TECP332-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

**TECP 333 Future Focussed Education: Science, Technology, Digital Literacy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course for pre-service teachers is designed to develop a rationale, philosophy and pedagogy of teaching Science, Technology and Digital Literacy/citizenship in the New Zealand. Through the acquisition of knowledge, skills and attitudes pre-service teachers will be better informed to successfully plan, resource, implement, assess and evaluate these learning areas. Future-focussed themes and issues that integrate digital literacy, technologies and citizenship, are used to explore the Nature of Science and Technology through engagement in authentic contexts. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

**TECP333-18YC1 (D)** Year C First Half  
**TECP333-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half

**TECP 334 Community-Based Approaches in Education: Health, Physical Education and Social Sciences**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the conceptual and structural frameworks in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) in the Health, Physical Education and Social Sciences Learning Areas with a particular emphasis placed on well-informed practical application. A community based emphasis provides participants with a local context to explore key concepts and issues in authentic community settings. Course content will demonstrate the College's commitment to upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te reo me nga tikanga Māori and the Ministry of Education's Pasifika Education Strategy. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

**TECP334-18S2 (D)** Semester 2  
**TECP334-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**TECP 335 Creative Action and Response in Education: The Arts**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory and practice of fostering creative action and response in education within the context of teaching the New Zealand Curriculum learning area 'The Arts' in primary and intermediate schools. Each of the four arts disciplines (i.e. Music-Sound Arts, Visual Arts, Dance and Drama) will be critically examined in terms of pedagogical and subject content knowledge, and current research related to the development of creativity within an Arts education context explored, to enable participants

to design and implement relevant, research-informed, culturally inclusive Arts programmes in schools. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

**TECP335-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**TECP335-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### **TECS 395 Specialist Curriculum Studies Years 7-13**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, student will engage with documentation, practices and research relating to their specialist teaching area in secondary schools. Specialist Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for NCEA requirements, in a specialist learning area.

**TECS395-18YC (C)** Full Year C

### **TECS 396 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 7-10 (1)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Yrs 7-10 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10.

**TECS396-18YB1 (C)** Year B First Half

### **TECS 397 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 11-13**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools.

This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Yrs 11-13 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 11-13 as it applies to NCEA.

**TECS397-18YB2 (C)** Year B Second Half

### **TECS 398 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 7-10 (2)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Yrs 7-10 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10.

**TECS398-18YB1 (C)** Year B First Half

### **TEDU 105 Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course will begin to prepare initial teacher education early childhood students to become competent bicultural and intercultural teachers of Aotearoa New Zealand.

**TEDU105-18YC2 (C)** Year C Second Half

**TEDU105-18YC2 (D)** Year C Second Half

### **TEDU 110 Child and Adolescent Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development within the context of family, school, and community. Students will acquire an understanding of the developmental processes that take place within and across physical, cognitive, emotional, and

social domains, and their associations with developmental outcomes.

R: EDUC 102, EDUC 152, TEDU 150, TEDU 102

EQ: EDUC 102

**TEDU110-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

**TEDU110-18S1 (D)** Semester 1

### **TEDU 111 Education, Culture and Society**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to foundational theories, concepts and processes in the study of education. The course explores theories about power, justice and fairness in society, with a particular focus on how they relate to education. It also examines what part factors such as class, genders and sexualities, disability, and race may play in maintaining unequal forms of education. An important feature of the course will be analysing the role played by education in the development of colonial relations between Māori and Pakeha, and how that continues to shape contemporary New Zealand society.

R: EDUC 103, EDUC 156

EQ: EDUC 103

**TEDU111-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

**TEDU111-18S2 (D)** Semester 2

### **TEDU 201 Teaching, Learning and Assessment**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge about learning and assessment and the relationships between learning, teaching and assessment in school and early childhood education contexts. It gives initial teacher education students opportunities to develop knowledge for teaching and learning by examining what is known about the conditions for learning and emerging issues regarding the role of assessment in learning.

**TEDU201-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half

**TEDU201-18YD1 (D)** Year D First Half

### **TEDU 206 Inclusive Education in Early Childhood/Te Aoturoa Tatakai**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to provide initial early childhood teacher education students with knowledge of inclusion and exclusion in early childhood education. The focus will be on knowledge of the cultures, policies and practices that contribute to the inclusion and exclusion of children and their families/whanau in early childhood education. It is important that students develop a critical awareness of the contested pedagogies and theoretical debates around inclusion in early childhood education within the social, historical, cultural and political context in New Zealand. Students will develop their understanding, knowledge and skills to ensure that all children and their families/whanau are included and supported in regular early childhood settings.

**TEDU206-18YD2 (C)** Year D Second Half

**TEDU206-18YD2 (D)** Year D Second Half

### **TEDU 301 Inclusive and Special Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides in-depth consideration and analysis of the critical issues, policies and evidence-based practices in the fields of inclusive and special education. Historical and contemporary policy and legislation are examined to determine how these influence both the intended and the operational curriculum. The barriers to effective classroom participation of all children such as teachers' beliefs, values and attitudes and how these influence their preschool/classroom practice and outcomes for all children are considered. Students will also explore evidence-based teaching strategies that support the participation and development of children with specific learning needs in preschools and regular classrooms.

**TEDU301-18YC2 (C)** Year C Second Half

**TEDU301-18YC2 (D)** Year C Second Half

### **TEDU 305 Discovering Early Years Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the histories, policies and research, which have contributed to the current contexts and practices within early years education (including early childhood education and the early school years) in Aotearoa New Zealand, and in international contexts.

**TEDU305-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half

**TEDU305-18YD1 (D)** Year D First Half

### **TEPI 101 The Profession of Teaching**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a 100 level, compulsory, foundation course for the BTChLn (Early Childhood) and BTChLn (Primary), which introduces students to what it means to be a teacher in early childhood and primary contexts in New Zealand. It also introduces students to the major threads, conceptual framework and founding documents of the BTChLn, initial teacher education qualification. The course includes a two-day Treaty of Waitangi workshop and a two-week professional practice placement in an early childhood centre or primary school.

**TEPI101-18YD1 (C)** Year D First Half

**TEPI101-18YD1 (D)** Year D First Half

**TEPI101-18YD1 (R)** Year D First Half

**TEPI101-18YD1 (N)** Year D First Half

**TEPI101-18YD1 (Y)** Year D First Half

### **TEPI 105 Teacher Identity/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course specifically aims to give students the opportunity to examine their values, attitudes and beliefs in regard to children, childhoods, whanau and early childhood contexts, and to explore how these impact on their understandings of themselves as teachers. This course will support students to articulate aspects of their developing teaching philosophy.

**TEPI105-18YC2 (D)** Year C Second Half

**TEPI105-18YC2 (C)** Year C Second Half

**TEPI105-18YC2 (Y)** Year C Second Half



**TEPI 205 Professional Responsibilities and Relationships/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will support initial teacher education students to explore their role as a committed member of the teaching profession.

P: TEPI 105

<b>TEPI205-18YD1 (C)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>
<b>TEPI205-18YD1 (D)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>
<b>TEPI205-18YD1 (Y)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>

**TEPI 206 The Teacher's Role in Numeracy and Literacy/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will allow the students to examine the role of the early childhood teacher in helping children develop pre - literacy and numeracy skills. Students will become familiar with the requirements of the New Zealand curriculum in relation to numeracy and literacy. They will use the holistic approach of Te Whariki to ensure that they are able to provide children with the experiences they need as part of their early childhood experience so that they have an excellent foundation in literacy and numeracy with which to begin their formal education. Students will develop an understanding of what children need to know and will develop the skills which will enable them to provide appropriate literacy and numeracy experiences throughout the early childhood programme. Students will also develop skills in presenting information on literacy and numeracy to parents and the ability to assist parents help their own children in these areas.

P: TEPI 205

<b>TEPI206-18YC2 (C)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI206-18YC2 (D)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI206-18YC2 (Y)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>

**TEPI 222 Professional Inquiry: Designing for Learning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will further develop students' understanding and knowledge of how to give effect to the vision of the New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa. Students will experience, as well as learn about, the dimensions of effective pedagogy and how these dimensions inform the principles and practice of designing and implementing effective learning experiences, including good practice for Māori and Pasifika learners. Students will implement these understandings when undertaking the associated Professional Practice course.

P: TEPP 102

<b>TEPI222-18YC2 (C)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI222-18YC2 (D)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI222-18YC2 (R)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI222-18YC2 (N)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>

**TEPI 230 Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course engages pre-service teachers in relational community-based experiential learning. The course includes relevant multi-disciplinary academic content, and guided reflection to support students' exploration of their role as committed members of the community. There is an expectation of enhanced understandings of intercultural knowledges and professional identity, and the ability to transfer that learning into formal educational settings.

P: TEPI 105 (ECE) or TEPP 102 (Primary)

R: TEPP 205

<b>TEPI230-18YD1 (C)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>
<b>TEPI230-18YD1 (D)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>

**TEPI 305 The Teacher's Role in Learning and Assessment/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course explores sociocultural assessment theories and related, foregrounding the principles of Te Whariki and the teacher's role as it relates to current pedagogies in learning. Students will develop the skills and knowledge necessary to provide meaningful formative assessment, which forms the basis for planning for infants, toddlers and young children, including transitions to, within and from early childhood settings.

P: TEPI 206

<b>TEPI305-18YD1 (C)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>
<b>TEPI305-18YD1 (D)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>
<b>TEPI305-18YD1 (Y)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>

**TEPI 306 The Pedagogical Threads of Teaching/Te Umanga Ako - Tuia!**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course will require students to revisit the 'threads' of the programme as part of ensuring that they are able to articulate a philosophy of teaching and have a clear understanding both of the teacher registration process and their professional responsibilities.

<b>TEPI306-18YC2 (C)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI306-18YC2 (D)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI306-18YC2 (Y)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>

**TEPI 320 Professional Inquiry and Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This is a compulsory BTchLn (Primary) course that further aims to develop understanding and knowledge of the profession of teaching. The course has two components. One prepares students to design needs-based learning experiences using an integrated learning approach and to report on the extent to which new learning occurs. The other further develops student's respect for, and advancing competence in, te reo Māori and their ability to reflect

on their role as a co-learner and teacher of te reo me nga ahuatanga Māori.

P: TEPI 222 and TEPP 221

<b>TEPI320-18YD1 (C)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>
<b>TEPI320-18YD1 (D)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>
<b>TEPI320-18YD1 (N)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>
<b>TEPI320-18YD1 (R)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>

### **TEPI 321 Professional Inquiry and Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3B**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This is a compulsory BTChLn (Primary) course that completes pre-service student's understanding and knowledge of the profession of teaching. The course has two components. The first prepares students as they transition from pre-service student to beginning teacher. The second further develops student's respect for, and advancing competence in, te reo Māori and their understanding of education in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

P: TEPI 320

<b>TEPI321-18YC2 (C)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI321-18YC2 (D)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI321-18YC2 (N)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>
<b>TEPI321-18YC2 (R)</b>	<b>Year C Second Half</b>

### **TEPI 331 Professional and Educational Studies 1**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the New Zealand Education System and New Zealand Curriculum (2007). Culturally responsive pedagogies and learning design are explored within the context of learning theory, child development, and evidence-based teaching practices involving school visits, a Treaty of Waitangi workshop and Noho Marae experience. Students critically reflect on their beliefs, understandings and practices to develop greater awareness of the way their ontology may impact teaching and learning. The course will prepare students for the associated Professional Practice course (TEPP331) and also complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary);

C: TEPP 331

<b>TEPI331-18YC1 (D)</b>	<b>Year C First Half</b>
<b>TEPI331-18YD1 (C)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>

### **TEPI 332 Professional and Educational Studies 2**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course builds upon TEPI331 Professional and Educational Studies 1. It is a learner focussed study with experiences and tasks that extend students' understandings towards becoming successful beginning teachers. The course incorporates the principles and practice of planning, assessment, evaluation and reporting and explores the links between professional practice experiences and established educational theory. Pedagogical models, curriculum integration, the diverse needs of children and learning environments are explored within these contexts. Students

will experience, as well as learn about, authentic inquiry-based learning and associated pedagogies, and 'teaching as inquiry' models. These experiences will further develop participant's personal teaching philosophy. The course will prepare students for the associated Professional Practice course and also complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: TEPI 331 only

C: TEPP 331 or TEPP 332

<b>TEPI332-18S2 (C)</b>	<b>Semester 2</b>
<b>TEPI332-18S2 (D)</b>	<b>Semester 2</b>

### **TEPI 333 Nga Ahuatanga Māori and Learning Languages**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with a theoretical and practical framework for language teaching and learning. The course develops the knowledge, confidence, skills, attitudes and dispositions needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate programmes for language learning, including Te Reo Māori, international languages, Pasifika languages, English as an Additional Language, and New Zealand Sign Language. It also develops students' awareness of Māori culture, the rich cultural heritages of Aotearoa New Zealand, and responsive teaching practices that take account of learners' cultural and linguistic diversity. Students will be introduced to theories, resources, and pedagogical strategies appropriate to the teaching of languages and cultures. The course will also develop students' own competency in te reo Māori, and endorse their responsibilities as teachers for the promotion and protection of te reo Māori me nga Ahuatanga katoa in New Zealand schools. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: Admission to the GradDipTchLn(Primary)

R: TECP 350

<b>TEPI333-18YC1 (D)</b>	<b>Year C First Half</b>
<b>TEPI333-18YD1 (C)</b>	<b>Year D First Half</b>

### **TEPI 351 Professional Inquiry 1**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will guide students in the development of a professional framework for their work with children, families, whanau and colleagues. It will examine the role of the early childhood teacher, professional relationships, graduating teacher standards, and reflection as a key component of being a teacher and will provide the links between teaching and learning theory and practice

<b>TEPI351-18YC1 (D)</b>	<b>Year C First Half</b>
--------------------------	--------------------------

### **TEPI 352 Professional Inquiry 2**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the link between theory and early childhood centre practice. It will equip students with the skills to be ethical teachers and competent team members and will clarify for students the myriad of administrative tasks associated with early childhood teaching. The course will assist students in developing a professional framework

for their work with children and adults in early childhood settings.

P: TEPI 351

TEPI352-18S2 (D) Semester 2

### TEPI 370 Professional and Educational Studies 1

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides the foundational principles for teaching and learning in secondary schools within the socio-political, cultural and historical context of the New Zealand education system. Students will critically engage with developmental, philosophical, ethical, professional and policy frameworks related to current educational issues that support inclusive and culturally responsive educational settings for diverse learners, while critically examining their own values, beliefs, attitudes and knowledge. The course includes a Noho Marae experience and Treaty of Waitangi workshop.

TEPI370-18X (C) 29 Jan 2018 - 24 June 2018

### TEPI 371 Professional and Educational Studies 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is an advance of Professional and Educational Studies 1 that is completed by all students. The emphasis is on becoming a professional teacher who can take account of problems that are often social, political and ethical in nature. It includes skill development in teaching: planning, classroom management, questioning skills, learning theories and multiple approaches to teaching using multimedia strategies and tools.

P: TEPI 370, TEPP 370

TEPI371-18YB2 (C) Year B Second Half

### TEPI 399 Nga rautaki whakaako reo me nga tikanga

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Nga rautaki whakaako reo me nga tikanga will emphasise the importance and uniqueness of actively using cultural knowledge to support Māori in Aotearoa / New Zealand educational settings. It will also prepare students to have an awareness of the ESOL students in their classes and provide some basic skills to help meet the needs of this group of learners.

TEPI399-18YC (C) Full Year C

### TEPP 102 The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify

emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

TEPP102-18YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

TEPP102-18YC2 (N) Year C Second Half

TEPP102-18YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TEPP102-18YC2 (R) Year C Second Half

### TEPP 152 Professional Practice 1

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 1. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

TEPP152-18A (D) Starts Anytime

TEPP152-18T1 (D) 19 Mar 2018 - 15 Apr 2018

### TEPP 206 Professional Practice 4: Focus on Numeracy and Literacy

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory course which focuses on integrating and applying the theoretical knowledge of the BTChLn courses in early childhood settings for a 5 week period. TEPP206 Professional Practice 4 has a particular focus for students on their role in the provision of numeracy and literacy experiences within an early childhood context of Aotearoa New Zealand.

P: TEPI 230

TEPP206-18A (D) Starts Anytime

TEPP206-18T3 (C) 27 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

TEPP206-18T3 (D) 27 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

TEPP206-18T3 (Y) 27 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

### TEPP 221 Professional Practice: Organising for Learning

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPI 230, TECM 201, TEPI 222

C: TEPI 222

R: TEPP 211

TEPP221-18A (D) Starts Anytime

TEPP221-18T3 (R) 27 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

TEPP221-18T3 (D) 27 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

TEPP221-18T3 (C) 27 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

TEPP221-18T3 (N) 27 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

### TEPP 252 Professional Practice 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of 200-level competencies and professional qualities. The course

is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 1. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 152

<b>TEPP252-18A (D)</b>	<b>Starts Anytime</b>
<b>TEPP252-18T2 (D)</b>	<b>28 May 2018 - 01 July 2018</b>

### TEPP 305 Professional Practice 5: Assessment and Planning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
TEPP305 Professional Practice 5 has a particular focus for students on assessment and planning in an early childhood context of Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will be expected to integrate knowledge and skills from year one and year two courses and be able to observe and engage in planning and assessment within the centre programme.

P: TEPP 206

<b>TEPP305-18A (D)</b>	<b>Starts Anytime</b>
<b>TEPP305-18T1 (C)</b>	<b>12 Mar 2018 - 15 Apr 2018</b>
<b>TEPP305-18T1 (D)</b>	<b>12 Mar 2018 - 15 Apr 2018</b>
<b>TEPP305-18T1 (Y)</b>	<b>12 Mar 2018 - 15 Apr 2018</b>

### TEPP 306 Professional Practice 6: Pedagogical Threads

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to The Profession of Teaching - Te Umanga Ako - Tuia. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 305

<b>TEPP306-18A (D)</b>	<b>Starts Anytime</b>
<b>TEPP306-18T3 (C)</b>	<b>23 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018</b>
<b>TEPP306-18T3 (D)</b>	<b>23 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018</b>
<b>TEPP306-18T3 (Y)</b>	<b>23 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018</b>

### TEPP 320 Professional Practice: Understanding Myself as a Teacher

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPI 222 and TEPP 221

<b>TEPP320-18A (D)</b>	<b>Starts Anytime</b>
<b>TEPP320-18T1 (C)</b>	<b>12 Mar 2018 - 15 Apr 2018</b>
<b>TEPP320-18T1 (D)</b>	<b>12 Mar 2018 - 15 Apr 2018</b>
<b>TEPP320-18T1 (R)</b>	<b>12 Mar 2018 - 15 Apr 2018</b>
<b>TEPP320-18T1 (N)</b>	<b>12 Mar 2018 - 15 Apr 2018</b>

### TEPP 321 Professional Practice: Being a Teacher

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

<b>TEPP321-18A (D)</b>	<b>Starts Anytime</b>
<b>TEPP321-18T3 (C)</b>	<b>23 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018</b>
<b>TEPP321-18T3 (D)</b>	<b>23 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018</b>
<b>TEPP321-18T3 (R)</b>	<b>23 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018</b>
<b>TEPP321-18T3 (N)</b>	<b>23 July 2018 - 26 Aug 2018</b>

### TEPP 331 Professional Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This first practicum course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to interact with and observe a range of teachers in a primary or intermediate school, and then work collaboratively with one mentor/associate teacher for a prolonged period of time. Students will observe, plan, teach, manage and assess student learning and then evaluate / critically appraisal and reflect on their professional development. Teaching experiences will progress from working with small groups to full class, with the students taking increasing responsibility, with support and guidance, for daily programme /class management as the placement progresses. These experiences and the associated documentation, in conjunction with mentor/ lecturer observations, will provide formative feedback in relation to the students developing knowledge, skill and practices, identify emergent needs, and enable summative assessment in relation to the course learning outcomes. Course outcomes are described as a series of competencies. The course will both complement and apply learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

C: TEPI 331 and TECP 331.

<b>TEPP331-18T2 (C)</b>	<b>07 May 2018 - 24 June 2018</b>
<b>TEPP331-18T2 (D)</b>	<b>07 May 2018 - 24 June 2018</b>
<b>TEPP331-18T4 (D)</b>	<b>10 Sep 2018 - 11 Nov 2018</b>

### TEPP 332 Professional Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS  
This second practicum course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to work collaboratively with one mentor/associate teacher for a prolonged period of time. Students will conduct observations, and use these, in conjunction with advice and guidance from their mentor teacher and content covered in other initial teacher education courses, to inform their planning, teaching, management and assessment strategies and the subsequent evaluation / critical appraisal of their teaching and professional development. Teaching experiences will progress, with students taking increasingly independent responsibility for full programme /class management as the placement progresses. These experiences and reflective practices enable the student, his/her lecturers and the

associate teacher to provide formative feedback on his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving the course learning outcomes. Course outcomes are described as a series of competencies. The course will both complement and apply learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: TEPI 331 and TECP 331 and TEPP 331

C: TEPI 332 and TECP 332

**TEPP332-18T2 (D)** 07 May 2018 - 24 June 2018

**TEPP332-18T4 (C)** 10 Sep 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

**TEPP332-18T4 (D)** 10 Sep 2018 - 11 Nov 2018

### TEPP 352 Professional Practice 3

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to demonstrate 300-level competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 2. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 252, TECE 357 and TEPI 351

**TEPP352-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

**TEPP352-18T3 (D)** 27 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

### TEPP 370 Teaching Practice 1

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to observe, plan and teach lessons in a secondary school setting. Students are expected to plan, prepare, teach and evaluate part lessons, progressing to a short sequence of whole lessons. The focus is on foundational teaching skills such as communicating clear instructions and explanations, preventative class management, setting up class activities, and relating to pupils in the class. As the teaching practice experience progresses, the students are expected to take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. Students are expected to develop and maintain a portfolio that includes evidence of reflection on their teaching experiences. Expected outcomes are described as a set of competencies that are assessed by associate teachers and college lecturers.

C: TEPI 370

R: EDTP 306

**TEPP370-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

**TEPP370-18T2 (C)** 30 Apr 2018 - 17 June 2018

**TEPP370-18T3 (C)** 13 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

### TEPP 371 Teaching Practice 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course extends the requirements of TEPP370 so that students take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students continue to take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. This course requires the students to assume responsibility for all aspects of teaching a unit of work at different class levels. These responsibilities

include formative and summative assessment of learning, scaffolding of learning over time and attending to the learning needs of diverse students within a class. The teaching practice portfolio includes critical reflection about their teaching that takes account of a range of evidence of student learning. The focus is also on more interactive teaching strategies within both whole class and student activity. Each student's teaching practice portfolio includes critical evaluation and reflection of their teaching. Expected outcomes are described as a set of competencies that are assessed by associate teachers and college lecturers.

P: TEPP 370

C: TEPI 371

R: EDTP 307

**TEPP371-18A (C)**

Starts Anytime

**TEPP371-18T2 (C)**

30 Apr 2018 - 17 June 2018

**TEPP371-18T3 (C)**

13 Aug 2018 - 30 Sep 2018

## Te Reo Māori

*Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies*

### TREO 110 Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An intensive beginner's course in Māori language for those with no previous background in Te Reo Māori. Students will learn basic informal and formal greetings, introductory songs, proverbs, idiom, including a variety from Ngāi Tahu, how to introduce themselves, express family relationships and the course will enable them to hold a basic conversation. This is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people or who just wish to familiarise themselves with the language. Students who have been credited with higher level TREO language courses cannot credit TREO 110. Students with prior knowledge or who are literate and/or fluent speakers of Te Reo may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director.

R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115,

MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112

**TREO110-17SU2 (C)**

Summer (Nov 17)

**TREO110-18S1 (C)**

Semester 1

**TREO110-18S2 (C)**

Semester 2

*This is an intensive introductory course of Te Reo designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language. Students who have been credited with any of TREO111, TREO112, TREO180, TREO260, TREO280, TREO360 or TREO380 cannot subsequently be credited with TREO110. Students with prior knowledge or who are literate and/or fluent speakers of Te Reo may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student*

### TREO 111 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An entry level course for those who have either completed TREO110 or who already have some background in Te Reo

Māori and who wish to develop better writing and speaking skills. Students learn an array of sentence constructions and vocabulary that will enable them to talk and write in several contexts about a wide variety of relationships and events in the present and the past. Students are exposed to cultural elements such as mihi, whakatauki and kiwaha, including a variety specific to Ngāi Tahu. The course blends academic study of the language with a range of teaching techniques including language games, waiata and group activities.

P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level.

R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125

**TREO111-1851 (C) Semester 1**

### **TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A second level beginners' course in Te Reo Māori for those who have completed TREO111 or who have the equivalent level of proficiency. This course focusses on acquisition of more complex sentence constructions and extends knowledge of Māori vocabulary. In particular, knowledge of verbal sentences is enhanced by a study of commands, passive sentences, negatives and future constructions. Possessive phrases and sentence structures are also studied. The course blends academic study of the language with a range of teaching techniques including language games, waiata, group activities and the introduction of an immersion learning environment. Students are also exposed to whakatauki and kiwaha including some of those from Ngāi Tahu.

P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School

R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126

**TREO112-1852 (C) Semester 2**

### **TREO 180 He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

#### **Not offered in 2018**

A course intended for students who have a beginner's knowledge of te reo Māori. Set in a total immersion situation, students actively engage with level 2 students in a tuakana/teina based environment to actively promote the conversational use of language skills that have been learnt in previous language courses. Students will extend their abilities in a range of basic conversational situations, and in listening to a range of speakers. Appropriate waiata, karakia, whakatauki and kiwaha will form the basis of the course while language games and interactive activities will accentuate the student's language knowledge. Students must have already attained a beginner's level of te reo Māori

at a tertiary level to enrol in this course. The course may also include a 3 day wananga reo at a local marae.

P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.

### **TREO 260 Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

An intermediate level course in Te Reo Māori for those who have completed TREO112 or who have recognised prior learning. This course continues the study of the structure of Te Reo Māori and extends your speaking skills through the study of a range of everyday topics. The course aims to increase the range and fluency of conversational ability to help lay the groundwork for future growth. You will also learn how to apply information about significant Ngāi Tahu elders and local runanga.

P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREO 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School.

R: MAOR 260

EQ: MAOR 260

**TREO260-18W (C) Whole Year (\$1 and \$2)**

### **TREO 280 He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

#### **Not offered in 2018**

A course targeted at students who have an intermediate competency in speaking te reo Māori. Set in a total immersion environment, students actively engage with level 1 students in a tuakana/teina based environment to actively promote the conversational use of language skills that have been learnt in previous language courses. Students will extend their abilities in a range of conversational situations, and in listening to a range of speakers. Appropriate waiata, karakia, whakatauki and kiwaha will form the basis of the course while language games and interactive activities will accentuate the student's language knowledge. Students must have already attained an intermediate level of te reo Māori at a tertiary level to successfully participate in this course. The course may also include a 3 day wananga reo at a local marae.

P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.

### **TREO 282 Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Designed for Māori and non-Māori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance. Course content includes study of the mythological and traditional origins and customs of performing arts from moteatea (traditional song), poi (ball dance), waiata a-ringa (action song), haka and the art of warfare and mau rakau (weaponry - ti rakau, titi torea, hapai rakau, taiaha, patu). The course also covers the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers and the renaissance of kapa haka and its place in Māori culture and society. Students learn a full performance

bracket which includes a distinctive Ngāi Tahu component as well as a selection of historical and sacred classic tribal anthems.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREG, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREG 382, MUSA 252

EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252

**TREG282-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### PACE 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: [www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships)

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

EQ: ARTS 395

**PACE395-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 17)**

**PACE395-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**PACE395-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**PACE395-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships> for more information.*

### TREG 320 Te Reo Ora: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Māori language plays an important role in expressing Māori cultural identity. This course contextualises identity needs within a historical and contemporary analysis of the Māori language revitalisation movement and endangered language studies worldwide.

P: TREG 260, or MAOR 260, or MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School.

**TREG320-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### TREG 323 Tuhinga Rangahau

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced level research essay in Te Reo Māori for students with a demonstrated ability to progress to postgraduate research study and thesis writing.

P: (i) A B+ average or above in TREG 260 and (ii) the permission of the Head of School

**TREG323-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**TREG323-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### TREG 360 Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Māori Language

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

An advanced level course in Te Reo Māori for those who have completed TREG260 or who have recognised prior learning. The aim of the course is to increase the depth of knowledge and skill in delivery of the students' Māori language so that they will have a clearer understanding of the oral and written traditions of ancient Māori society and the working language of today's Māori world and be able to converse more effectively in Māori. Students will be encouraged to speak and write about their thoughts on a range of topics. This course continues the study of the structure of the language and extends speaking skills. The main language of instruction is the Māori language.

P: TREG 260, MAOR 260, MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School.

EQ: MAOR 360

**TREG360-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### TREG 401 Te Reo: Te Kohure

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Te Kohure is a fourth year advanced level course in te reo Māori. The course is taught in Māori and is based around the Te Kohure textbook in the Te Whanake language programme. Ma te reo Māori nga mahi a te karaehe nei e kawē ai i nga kaupapa ako ka wanangahia nei e tatou. Ko te whaingā matua ko te ako i te reo koroero, te reo tuhituhi, ka tahi, ka rua ko te ata whakaaro he ahā ke te wairua o te reo Māori me pupuri tonutia nei. Ka tiro tatou ki nga koroero tuku iho penei i te whakatauki, kiwaha me era momo o te reo. Ko tona whaingā matua kia ata whawha i te hohonutanga o te whakaaro me ona tohutohu mo te ao e noho nei tatou. Ka tiro ano hoki tatou ki nga kaupapa tikanga, nga whakapono a te Māori, nga mihi me nga poroporoaki, era ahuatanga katoa o te reo Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 408, EDEM 660

EQ: MAOR 408, EDEM 660

**TREG401-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### TREG 402 Te Reo me Te Tikanga o Te Marae

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

The emphasis of this course is to learn about key Māori protocols of the marae, particularly the whāikoroero, karanga and kawa. Topics include: The realms of Tu and Rongo, tautuutu and paeke, and tapu and noa. Students will also study the appropriate use of rakau and weaponry to

emphasise whaikorero, waiata, whakapapa, karakia, pepeha, whakatauki, kupu whakarite and tauparapara.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 407

EQ: MAOR 407

### TREO 403 He Wananga

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

An advanced te reo Māori course based in Māori philosophical and conceptual thought and beliefs. The course involves noho marae with prominent experts in te reo Māori. Students will use wananga to discuss, develop and shape work in their chosen fields.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

### TREO 404 Mahi-a-Rehia

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the texts, style and purpose of Nga Mahi-a-Rehia (Māori performance and composition). The course will enhance the ability of students to transcribe, translate and annotate traditional Māori poetry, prose, invocations and song, while teaching them to compose and perform works to a high level.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 405

EQ: MAOR 405

**TREO404-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### TREO 405 Te Whakaora: Language Revitalisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students will critically examine the historical repression of the Māori language/indigenous languages and the growth of language revitalisation movements in the twentieth century. They will review the key educational and Māori development drivers in Māori/iwi led movements: Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, Wharekura, Wananga and bilingual/immersion programmes. They will assess the role that teachers can play in creating and shaping communities of language learners and develop appropriate strategic plans.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 657, EDHP 702

EQ: EDEM 657, EDHP 702

**TREO405-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### TREO 406 Special Topic: Nga Tuhianga Tuaiho: Manuscripts in Māori

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an advanced Māori language course teaching the skills of transcription, translation and annotation of nineteenth-century and early twentieth-century Māori-language manuscripts and printed material. Students will study the language from a broad selection of historical, political, religious and wananga documents. Students will

also complete a translation and explanation of a document of their choice.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 415

EQ: MAOR 415

**TREO406-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### TREO 407 Waka Huia

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A transcription, translation and annotation project using the School's collection of Waka Huia tapes.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 416

EQ: MAOR 416

**TREO407-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### TREO 480 Rangahau - Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Te Reo Māori. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a two to three page research proposal and have this approved by the Head of School and/or postgraduate coordinator before the beginning of the first week of the semester

**TREO480-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**TREO480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**TREO480-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

### TREO 590 Rangahau - Major Research Dissertation

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO590-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**TREO590-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### TREO 591 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students



are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO591-18A (C)** Starts Anytime  
**TREO591-18W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### TREO 592 Rangahau - Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO592-18S1 (C)** Semester 1

### TREO 593 Rangahau - Research Paper

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO593-18S2 (C)** Semester 2

### TREO 595 Tuhinga Pukenga - Creative or Professional Writing Project

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

This course allows students produce creative works which return te reo Māori to a language of the arts, professional works which return te reo to a language of political and community dialogue, or language revitalisation strategies that effectively normalise te reo Māori in ever expanding segments of our community and translations which enable

historical and contemporary works to be bilingual and timeless.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO595-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

### TREO 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the Head of Department

**TREO690-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### TREO 790 Te Reo Māori PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Te Reo Māori PhD

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**TREO790-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

## Transportation Engineering

*Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering*

### ENTR 401 Fundamentals of Transport Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A self-study course covering: Transportation planning; Road link theory and design; Intersection analysis and design; Traffic studies; Accident reduction; Sustainable transport planning and design; Pavement design; Road asset management. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENCI 412

**ENTR401-18A (C)** Starts Anytime

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ENTR 602 Accident Reduction and Prevention

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Impact on society; data analysis and interpretation; hazardous location identification; problem diagnosis; treatment options; treatment selection; economic appraisal; evaluation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

### ENTR 603 Advanced Pavement Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Stresses, strains and deflections in flexible and rigid pavements; pavement materials characterization;

mechanistic and mechanistic-empirical design methods; pavement performance and evaluation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENTR 604 Road Asset Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Road asset management concepts, levels and functions; data requirements; evaluation of functional and structural performance; intervention criteria; deterioration models; rehabilitation and maintenance strategies and priorities.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENTR604-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENTR 607 Special Topic in Transport Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Used for one off courses or individualised study for a student. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR607-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENTR607-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

**ENTR 608 Special Topic in Transport Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Used for one off courses or individualised study for a student. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENTR608-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENTR608-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENTR 609 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Used for additional one-off courses or individualised study for a student. Refer to Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENTR609-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENTR609-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENTR 610 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Used for additional one-off courses or individualised study for a student. Refer to Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENTR 611 Planning and Managing for Transport**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Road and transport administration in NZ; Transport legislative environment in NZ; Communication/presentation skills; Public consultation; Traffic surveys; Transport

assessment and economics; Demand management and tolling; Construction planning and contract management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENTR 612 Transport Policy and System Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Transport economics; Travel demand management; Transport policy objectives and instruments; Traffic management modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENTR 601

**ENTR 613 Highway Geometric Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Geometric design context; Human and vehicle factors; Sight distance; horizontal and vertical alignment; Cross-section design; Design plans and checking; Land use access; Signs, markings and delineation; Intersection and interchange design; Major design project.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR 614 Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Pedestrian planning and design; Cycle planning and design; Public transport operations and network design; Travel behaviour change and travel plans.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR614-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENTR 615 Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces advanced concepts and principles of traffic flow modelling. Participants will also obtain skills in the practical application of traffic simulation software.

P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent

**ENTR615-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENTR615-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

**ENTR 616 Transport Planning and Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Urban transport planning models; Geographic information systems; Travel demand modelling and prediction; Project appraisal; Advanced traffic/transport modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENTR 605

**ENTR616-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

**ENTR 617 Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course reviews and extends the fundamental concepts and principles of good traffic engineering design (as taught at undergraduate level) and applies them to a variety of typical (mainly urban) situations. The course is expected

to develop student skills to the level where the student understands the theory behind many aspects of traffic behaviour, and can reasonably identify, diagnose and treat typical traffic engineering problems.

P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent

**ENTR617-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**ENTR617-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

### **ENTR 618 Transport and Freight Logistics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

**Not offered in 2018**

Urban goods movement; Transport/freight logistics; Supply chain management; Planning/design for other transport modes (rail, air, sea).

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

### **ENTR 619 Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on the use of quantitative modelling and analysis to solve transportation engineering problems. It will cover principles of optimisation and linear programming; sensitivity analysis; simulation modelling and analysis; statistical modelling; validity and hypothesis testing; survey design; experimental design; and statistical inference techniques. Case studies will be examined to illustrate and analyse the scope and limitations of transport models and traffic behaviour.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR619-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

### **ENTR 620 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Independent course of study in a special topic.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**ENTR620-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

**ENTR620-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

**ENTR620-18W (C)**

**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

**ENTR620-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

### **ENTR 680 Project**

60 Points

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR680-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

**ENTR680-18W (C)**

**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

### **ENTR 690 MET Thesis (full-time)**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR690-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### **ENTR 790 Transportation Engineering PhD**

120 Points

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR790-18A (C)**

**Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

## **Water Resource Management**

*Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management*

### **WATR 201 Freshwater Resources**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Characterisation and assessment of freshwater resources and current stresses upon these. Topics will include; characteristics and vulnerability of the hydrological cycle, aquatic processes and aquatic ecosystems, cultural values, hazards, anthropogenic use, stresses and their effects on water quality, quantity, ecosystem health/diversity and future use, resource limitations and connections to economy, tools and techniques for resource assessment.

P: Any 75 points at 100 level

**WATR201-18S2 (C)**

**Semester 2**

*Fieldwork is required.*

### **WATR 203 Freshwater Science Field Skills**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

In this course students will develop practical skills in sampling freshwaters, identification of freshwater organisms, and assessing hydrological conditions and water-quality.

P: A freshwater-related course of study or appropriate freshwater-related work experience as determined by the Head of Programme.

**WATR203-17SU2 (C)**

**Summer (Nov 17)**

### **WATR 301 Water Resource Management**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Management of freshwater resources and current issues relating to the use of water. Topics will include; frameworks for water management, reconciling economic, environmental, social and cultural needs, conflicts over water resource use, legislative requirements, hazard management and mitigation, and future water uses. Includes a half-day fieldtrip.

P: 45 points at 200 level in any subject area.

**WATR301-18S1 (C)**

**Semester 1**

*Fieldwork is required.*

## Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.

### WATR 401 Advanced Water Resources

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Freshwater resource definition, characterisation, use, and impacts of exploitation and their management or mitigation. Topics will include; perspectives/values (including cultural) associated with water bodies, anthropogenic stresses and their effects on resources, key aquatic and ecosystems processes, methods of characterisation and impact assessment, hazards, NZ legislative frameworks relating to water and environmental resource, and catchment management approaches. Will include a compulsory one-day fieldtrip.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2)BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

**WATR401-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

*Fieldwork is required.*

### WATR 402 Water Quality and Quantity Assessment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Quantification of freshwater water resources, and methods for environmental impact control and mitigation. Topics to include; measuring flow, quality and ecosystem health, development and application of national standards, indicators (including cultural indicators) and guidelines for water quantity and quality, point- and non-point source contaminant characterisation, monitoring programme design & implementation, modelling resource change, and drinking/waste water treatment methods. Candidates should note that this course includes a block course in the mid-semester break. Actual dates of the course to be advised.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE, BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

**WATR402-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Fieldwork is required.*

### WATR 403 Water Management, Policy and Planning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Resource management models, policy and planning, within the context of environmental legislation and sound resource management. Topics will include; Resource management models for integrating environmental, social, economic and cultural water values; Legislative frameworks for water governance and management, including local, regional, national and international policy development and water management strategies; Hazard risk assessment and management for resilience; Professional ethics; RMA policy, planning and consenting procedures, using case studies

of water use; Projections of future issues, alternative sustainable management and legislative strategies. Will include a compulsory one-day fieldtrip.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE, BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

**WATR403-18S2 (C) Semester 2**

*Fieldwork is required.*

### WATR 404 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Special Topic in Water Resource Management, in which a specific course of study will be developed to suit student needs. Permission to enrol is required from the WRM Programme Director, to be granted pending an appropriate course of study developed by a nominated supervisor, in consultation with the student.

P: Subject to approval of Director, WCFM

**WATR404-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### WATR 405 Research and Communication Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will convey the type of research undertaken to solve water resource management problems, and how to communicate research results and information effectively in different forums and to different audiences. Topics include: literature search and analysis, research hypothesis development, proposal preparation, research programme design, ethical, cost and health and safety considerations, and effective techniques for oral and written communication.

R: Master of Water Resource Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management students only.

**WATR405-18S1 (C) Semester 1**

### WATR 690 MWaterRM Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

Research thesis on a topic of relevance to Water Resource Management.

P: Subject to the approval by the Director of Waterways Centre

**WATR690-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### WATR 790 Water Resource Management PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of the Waterways Centre

**WATR790-18A (C) Starts Anytime**

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

# Writing

## School of Humanities and Creative Arts

### WRIT 101 Writing for Academic Success

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Writing for Academic Success fosters the capacity for analytical thought about texts and language. The course also provides training in the writing of clear and effective prose, inculcates awareness of crucial structural and rhetorical features of expository writing, and encourages the application of that awareness to writing in a range of academic and professional contexts.

R: ENGL 117

WRIT101-18SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 18)

WRIT101-18S1 (C) Semester 1

WRIT101-18S2 (C) Semester 2

## Postgraduate

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### WRIT 401 Advanced Reading and Writing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course teaches students to develop advanced writing skills in a range of genres and styles through exposure to research on writing and through the critical analysis of models of excellent writing.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

WRIT401-18S1 (C) Semester 1

### WRIT 402 Professional Writing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will develop students' capacity to produce professional writing according to a range of practices, within a variety of contexts and genres, and in response to the needs and expectations of diverse audience groups.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

WRIT402-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### WRIT 403 Creative Writing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will develop students' capacity to produce creative writing according to a range of practices, within a

variety of contexts and genres, and in response to the needs and expectations of diverse audience groups.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

WRIT403-18S2 (C) Semester 2

### WRIT 680 Extended Writing Project

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

WRIT680 comprises a single extended writing project, supervised by a staff member of the English Department. The size of the project will normally approximate to 20,000 words of prose, 15-20 pages of poetry, or 30-40 pages of dramatic script.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

WRIT680-18A (C) Starts Anytime

# Zoology

## School of Biological Sciences

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or consult the relevant School/Department.*

### ZOOL 480 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-409, BIOL430-433, BIOL450-452, BIOL470-476, BIOL490.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EQ: ZOOL 471

ZOOL480-18W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### ZOOL 690 MSc Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ZOOL690-18A (C) Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### ZOOL 790 Zoology PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ZOOL790-18A (C) Starts Anytime

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*\*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

